

# New Roads and Street Works Act 1991

## 1991 CHAPTER 22

Thomson Reuters (Legal) Limited.

UK Statutes Crown Copyright. Reproduced by permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

An Act to amend the law relating to roads so as to enable new roads to be provided by new means; to make new provision with respect to street works and, in Scotland, road works; and for connected purposes.

[27th June 1991]

BE IT ENACTED by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

---

### Extent


Preamble: United Kingdom

---

## PART I

### NEW ROADS IN ENGLAND AND WALES

#### *Concession agreements*

 Law In Force

#### **1.— Concession agreements.**

(1) In this Part a “concession agreement” means an agreement entered into by a highway authority under which a person (the “concessionaire”), in return for undertaking such obligations as may be specified in the agreement with respect to the design, construction, maintenance, operation or improvement of a special road, is appointed to enjoy the right (conferred or to be conferred by a toll order under this Part) to charge tolls in respect of the use of the road.

References in this Part to a concession agreement are to the agreement as varied or supplemented from time to time.

(2) Except as otherwise expressly provided by this Part, the provisions of the Highways Act 1980 apply in relation to a special road in relation to which a concession agreement is in force (referred to in this Part as a “road subject to a concession”) as in relation to any other special road provided or to be provided by the highway authority.

(3) A concession agreement shall provide that any land held by the concessionaire which in the opinion of the highway authority is required, in connection with the matters provided for in the agreement, for any purpose for which the authority may acquire land under Part XII of the Highways Act 1980 shall be transferred to the highway authority without payment.

(4) A concession agreement relating to the design and construction of a special road shall provide that if the special road scheme authorising the provision of the road is not made or confirmed, or if the highway authority decide not to proceed with the proposed road, the authority shall pay to the concessionaire such compensation in respect of costs incurred by him as may be determined in accordance with the agreement.

(5) A concession agreement relating to the design and construction of a special road shall provide that if the concessionaire fails to complete the road in accordance with the agreement, he shall, without prejudice to any other liability, pay to the highway authority such compensation as may be determined in accordance with the agreement in respect of costs incurred by them.

Those costs shall be taken to include the relevant administrative expenses of the authority, including an appropriate sum in respect of general staff costs and overheads.

---

#### Commencement

Pt I s. 1: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt I s. 1-(5): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

## **2.— Exercise of highway functions by concessionaire.**

(1) A concession agreement may authorise the concessionaire to exercise in place of the highway authority such highway functions to which this section applies as may be specified in the agreement.

(2) For this purpose “highway functions” means all functions in relation to the road subject to the concession which are exercisable, in whatever capacity, by the authority who are the highway authority; and this section applies to all such functions, except—

- (a) powers to make schemes or orders under the Highways Act 1980,
- (b) powers to make regulations or orders, or give directions, under the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984, and
- (c) such other functions as may be prescribed by the Secretary of State by regulations.

(3) A highway function exercisable by the concessionaire may be exercised by the highway authority themselves only—

- (a) in an emergency, or
- (b) if it appears to the authority that such exercise is necessary or expedient in the interests of road safety, or

(c) if it appears to the authority that the concessionaire has failed or is unable properly to discharge the function in any respect;  
and the highway authority shall not be liable for anything done or omitted by the concessionaire in the exercise or purported exercise of a highway function.

(4) The highway authority may recover from the concessionaire the costs incurred by them in exercising in the circumstances mentioned in subsection (3)(a), (b) or (c) a highway function exercisable by the concessionaire.

Those costs shall be taken to include the relevant administrative expenses of the authority, including an appropriate sum in respect of general staff costs and overheads.

(5) The concessionaire shall in the exercise of a highway function act in accordance with the terms of the concession agreement; and the agreement may provide for the withdrawal of the concessionaire's authority to exercise any such function.

(6) Regulations under this section shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---


#### Commencement

Pt I s. 2: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt I s. 2-(6): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### **3.— Provisions as to traffic regulation.**

(1) The following provisions have effect with respect to the operation of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (“the 1984 Act”) in relation to a road subject to a concession.

(2) The traffic authority shall consult the concessionaire before making any regulations or order under the 1984 Act specifically relating to the road.

(3) The concessionaire may cause or permit traffic signs (within the meaning of section 64(1) of the 1984 Act) to be placed on or near the road, but subject to any directions given by the traffic authority.

If the concessionaire fails to comply with a direction of the traffic authority as to the placing of traffic signs, the authority may themselves carry out the work required and recover from the concessionaire the expenses reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

(4) The concessionaire may issue a notice under section 14 of the 1984 Act (temporary restriction or prohibition of traffic) having the same effect as a notice issued under that section by the traffic authority.

The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision excluding in relation to such a notice issued by a concessionaire the provisions of the 1984 Act relating to—

- (a) the procedure in connection with the issue of the notice,
- (b) the maximum duration of the notice, and
- (c) the making of provision in relation to alternative roads,

and making instead such other provision as appears to him to be appropriate.

(5) A notice issued by the concessionaire by virtue of subsection (4) may be revoked or varied by the traffic authority and shall cease to have effect if provision inconsistent with it is made by that authority by order or notice under section 14 of the 1984 Act.

(6) Regulations under this section shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---


**Commencement**

Pt I s. 3: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt I s. 3-(6): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

**4.— Leasing of land to concessionaire.**

(1) A highway authority who have entered into a concession agreement may grant to the concessionaire a lease of any land if it appears to the authority to be expedient to do so for the purpose of or in connection with the exercise by the concessionaire of his functions under the agreement.

(2) No enactment or rule of law regulating the rights and obligations of landlords and tenants shall prejudice the operation of an agreement between the authority and the concessionaire as to the terms on which land which is the subject of a lease granted under subsection (1) is provided for the concessionaire's use.

(3) Accordingly no such enactment or rule of law applies in relation to the rights and obligations of the parties to a lease so granted—

- (a) so as to exclude or modify in any respect any of the rights and obligations of those parties under the terms of the lease, whether with respect to the termination of the tenancy or any other matter;
- (b) so as to confer or impose on either party any right or obligation arising out of or connected with anything done or omitted on or in relation to land which is the subject of the lease, in addition to any such right or obligation provided for by the terms of the lease;
- (c) so as to restrict the enforcement (whether by action for damages or otherwise) by either party to the lease of any obligation of the other party under the lease.

---


**Commencement**

Pt I s. 4: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt I s. 4-(3)(c): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

## 5.— Transfer or termination of concession.

(1) The rights of a concessionaire under a concession agreement may be assigned with the consent of the highway authority; and references in this Part to the concessionaire shall be construed as references to the person for the time being entitled to exercise those rights.

(2) On the termination of a concession agreement (by effluxion of time or otherwise) there shall be transferred to the highway authority by virtue of this section all such property, rights and liabilities of the concessionaire as in accordance with the concession agreement fall to be so transferred in the circumstances.

Schedule 1 contains supplementary provisions with respect to that transfer.

(3) Where a concession agreement terminates or is terminated before the end of the toll period, the highway authority—

(a) shall take reasonable steps to secure the appointment of a new concessionaire, and

(b) may, for a period of not more than two years until a new appointment or an extension toll order takes effect or the toll period ends, charge and collect tolls in the same way as a concessionaire.

(4) A concession agreement may contain provision as to the circumstances in which, and extent to which, any sum received by the highway authority—

(a) in consideration for the appointment of a new concessionaire, or

(b) by way of tolls collected by virtue of subsection (3)(b),

is to be applied for the benefit of the former concessionaire or his creditors, as the case may be.

---

### Commencement


Pt I s. 5: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Pt I s. 5-(4)(b): England, Wales

---

## *Toll orders*

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

## 6.— Toll orders.

(1) An order authorising the charging of tolls (a “toll order”) may be made in relation to a special road proposed to be provided by a highway authority.

The order shall state whether it authorises the charging of tolls by a concessionaire or by the highway authority.

[ (1A) Subsection (1) is subject to section 33(4) of the Planning Act 2008 (exclusion of powers to make or confirm orders in relation to highways for which development consent required). ]<sup>1</sup>

(2) A toll order relating to a special road to be provided by [ a strategic highways company or ]<sup>2</sup> the Secretary of State shall be made by the Secretary of State; and a toll order relating to a special

road to be provided by a local highway authority shall be made by [ the company or ]<sup>3</sup> the authority and confirmed by the Secretary of State.

(3) Schedule 2 has effect as to the making or confirmation of a toll order and as to its validity and date of operation.

(4) The proceedings required to be taken in relation to a toll order shall (so far as practicable) be taken concurrently with the proceedings required to be taken under the Highways Act 1980 in relation to the special road scheme authorising the provision of the road to which the order relates.

(5) The Secretary of State shall not make or confirm the scheme or the toll order unless he makes or confirms them both.

(6) The power conferred on the Secretary of State by this section to make or confirm a toll order is exercisable by statutory instrument.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Planning Act 2008 c. 29 Sch.2 para.49 (March 1, 2010)

<sup>2</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.114(a) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)

<sup>3</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.114(b) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)

#### Proposed Draft Amendments

Pt I s. 6(1A): words inserted by Infrastructure (Wales) Bill [as introduced] (GB/10/2023) Sch. 3 para. 5(2) (Stage 1: Committee considerations of general principles, September 25, 2023) (date to be appointed)

#### Commencement

Pt I s. 6: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt I s. 6-(6): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### 7.— The toll period.

(1) A toll order shall provide for tolls to be chargeable for a period (the “toll period”) specified in or determined in accordance with the order.

(2) The order may provide for the toll period to end—

(a) on a date, or at the end of a period, specified in the order, or

(b) on a date determined by reference to—

(i) the achievement of a specified financial objective, or

(ii) the passage of a specified number of vehicles,

or such other factors, or combinations of factors, as may be specified in the order, or

(c) on whichever is the earlier or later of dates specified in or determined in accordance with the order.

(3) In the case of a toll order authorising the charging of tolls by a concessionaire, it is for the highway authority to decide any matter relevant to determining the date on which the toll period ends.

---

**Commencement**

Pt I s. 7: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt I s. 7-(3): England, Wales

---

✔ Law In Force

**8.— Amount of tolls chargeable by concessionaire.**

(1) A toll order authorising the charging of tolls by a concessionaire shall specify the maximum tolls which may be charged if, and only if, the road to which the order relates consists of or includes a major crossing to which there is no reasonably convenient alternative.

(2) The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations as to what is to be treated as a major crossing for this purpose and as to the circumstances in which another route is to be taken to be, or not to be, a reasonably convenient alternative.

(3) Subject to any such regulations, a major crossing means a crossing of navigable waters more than 100 metres wide and a reasonably convenient alternative means another crossing (other than a ferry) which is free of toll and is within five miles of the crossing in question.

For this purpose—

- (a) the width of tidal waters shall be ascertained by reference to the mean high-water mark and the width of other waters by reference to the ordinary limits of the waters, and
- (b) the distance between two crossings shall be taken to be the shortest distance between the centre lines of the two crossings.

(4) The order shall specify the maximum tolls which may be charged for the use of the crossing or any length of the road including the crossing; and if the condition as to absence of a reasonably convenient alternative is satisfied in relation to certain types of traffic only, the order shall make provision only in relation to those types of traffic.

If that condition ceases to be satisfied, generally or in relation to certain types of traffic, the provisions of the order as to maximum tolls shall cease to apply, or cease to apply to that type of traffic, for so long as that remains the case.

(5) The order may specify different maxima for different descriptions of traffic (which need not correspond with the classes of traffic prescribed by the special road scheme) and may provide for the amounts to be varied in accordance with a formula specified in the order.

(6) Regulations under this section shall be made by statutory instrument and shall not be made unless a draft of them has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament. Any regulations so made do not apply in relation to an order if notice of the draft order, and of the relevant draft special road scheme, have been published before the regulations come into force.

---

**Commencement**

Pt I s. 8: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt I s. 8-(6): England, Wales

---

✔ Law In Force

**9.— Amount of tolls chargeable by highway authority.**

(1) A toll order authorising the charging of tolls by the highway authority shall in every case specify the maximum tolls which may be charged for the use of the road or any length of the road in respect of which tolls are charged.

(2) The order may specify different maxima for different descriptions of traffic (which need not correspond with the classes of traffic prescribed by the special road scheme) and may provide for the amounts to be varied in accordance with a formula specified in the order.

---

**Commencement**

Pt I s. 9: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt I s. 9-(2): England, Wales

---

✔ Law In Force

**10.— Application of enactments relating to monopolies, &c.**

(1) [ For the purposes of the Enterprise Act 2002, a person authorised by a toll order to charge tolls shall be deemed to supply a service, namely, providing the facility to use the road in return for the toll charged. ]<sup>1</sup>

(2) [...] <sup>2</sup>

(3) [...] <sup>3</sup>

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Enterprise Act 2002 (Consequential and Supplemental Provisions) Order 2003/1398 Sch.1 para.18(2)(a) (June 20, 2003)

<sup>2</sup> Repealed by Enterprise Act 2002 (Consequential and Supplemental Provisions) Order 2003/1398 Sch.1 para.18(2)(b) (June 20, 2003)

<sup>3</sup> Repealed by Competition Act 1998 (Transitional, Consequential and Supplemental Provisions) Order 2000/311 art.27(2) (March 1, 2000)

**Commencement**

Pt I s. 10: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)



**Extent**

Pt I s. 10-(3)(b): England, Wales

---

✔ Law In Force

**11.— Variation or revocation of toll order.**

(1) A toll order may be varied or revoked—

- (a) by an order made by the Secretary of State if he is the highway authority for the road, and
- (b) by an order made by the highway authority and confirmed by the Secretary of State in any other case.

(2) The Secretary of State may confirm an order made by another authority either without modifications or subject to such modifications as he thinks fit.

(3) A toll order may not be varied so as to extend the toll period; and a toll order which does not authorise the charging of tolls in respect of the whole length of the special road to which it relates may not be varied so as to extend the length of road in respect of which tolls may be charged.

(4) A toll order relating to a road subject to a concession may not be varied or revoked without the consent of the concessionaire.

(5) An order under this section may contain such supplementary, incidental and transitional provisions as appear to the highway authority to be necessary or expedient.

(6) An order under this section made by the Secretary of State, and an instrument made by the Secretary of State confirming an order under this section made by another authority, shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

The provisions of Schedule 2 (procedure in connection with toll orders) do not apply.

---

**Commencement**

Pt I s. 11: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt I s. 11-(6): England, Wales

---

✔ Law In Force

**12.— Extension toll orders.**

(1) An order authorising the charging of tolls by the highway authority (an “extension toll order”) may be made in relation to a road which is or has been subject to a concession.

(2) An extension toll order relating to a special road for which the Secretary of State is the highway authority shall be made by the Secretary of State; and an extension toll order relating to a road for

which the highway authority is [ a strategic highways company or ]<sup>1</sup> a local highway authority shall be made by [ that company or ]<sup>2</sup> that authority and confirmed by the Secretary of State.

(3) Any extension toll order must be made so as to come into force not later than—  
 (a) the end of the toll period under the previous toll order, or  
 (b) where the concession agreement terminates or is terminated before the end of that period, two years after the termination of the agreement,  
 whichever is the earlier.

(4) The following provisions of this Act apply in relation to an extension toll order as in relation to a toll order under section 6(1)—  
 section 7(1) and (2) (the toll period),  
 section 9 (amount of tolls chargeable by highway authority),  
 section 10 (application of enactments relating to monopolies, &c.),  
 section 11 (variation or revocation of order),  
 section 13 to 17 (further provisions with respect to tolls), and  
 section 18 (annual report by Secretary of State).

(5) An extension toll order made by the Secretary of State, and an instrument made by the Secretary of State confirming an extension toll order made by [ a strategic highways company or ]<sup>3</sup> a local highway authority, shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

The provisions of Schedule 2 (procedure in connection with toll orders) do not apply.

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.115(2)(a) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.115(2)(b) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)
- <sup>3</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.115(3) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)

#### Commencement

Pt I s. 12: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt I s. 12-(5): England, Wales

---

### *Further provisions with respect to tolls*

 Law In Force

#### **13.— Further provisions as to charging of tolls.**

(1) A toll order may contain provision exempting from liability for tolls such descriptions of traffic as may be specified in the order.

This does not affect the power of the person authorised by the order to charge tolls to grant such other exemptions from toll as he thinks fit.

- (2) A toll order shall contain provision exempting from liability to pay any toll—
- (a) a police vehicle, identifiable as such by writing or markings on it or otherwise by its appearance, if being used for police purposes;
  - [ (b) a vehicle which is exempt from vehicle excise duty under—
    - (i) paragraph 4 (fire engines),
    - (ii) paragraph 6 (ambulances),
    - (iii) paragraph 18 (invalid carriages),
    - (iv) paragraph 19 (vehicles for use by or for purposes of certain disabled people),
    - or
    - (v) paragraph 20 (vehicles used for carriage of disabled people by recognised bodies),
 of Schedule 2 to the Vehicle Excise and Registration Act 1994.
 ]<sup>1</sup>

- (3) A person authorised by a toll order to charge tolls may, subject to the provisions of the order—
- (a) suspend the collection of tolls;
  - (b) enter into agreements under which persons compound in advance, on such terms as may be agreed, for the payment of tolls;
  - (c) charge different tolls according to—
    - (i) the distance travelled, or
    - (ii) the day, time of day, week, month or other period; and
  - (d) charge different tolls for different descriptions of traffic.

In the case of a concessionaire the powers mentioned above are exercisable subject to the provisions of the concession agreement.

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> S.13(b) substituted for s.13(b)-(d) by Vehicle Excise and Registration Act 1994 c. 22 Sch.3 para.28 (September 1, 1994)


#### Commencement

Pt I s. 13: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt I s. 13-(3)(d): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### 14.— Collection of tolls.

- (1) The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations with respect to the collection of tolls in pursuance of a toll order.
- (2) Different provision may be made for different types of road or different types of toll, or for particular roads or particular tolls.
- (3) Regulations may, in particular, impose requirements with respect to—

- (a) the displaying of lists of tolls, and
- (b) the manner of implementing changes in the amount of tolls;

and where any such requirements are imposed, a toll may not be demanded unless they are, or as the case may be have been, complied with.

(4) A person who in respect of the use of a road to which a toll order relates demands a toll—

- (a) which he is not authorised to charge, or
- (b) which by virtue of subsection (3) may not be demanded,

commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

(5) Regulations under this section shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---

#### Commencement

Pt I s. 14: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt I s. 14-(5): England, Wales

---

✔ Law In Force

### 15.— Refusal or failure to pay tolls.

(1) A person who without reasonable excuse refuses or fails to pay, or who attempts to evade payment of, a toll which he is liable to pay by virtue of a toll order commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

(2) If it appears to a person employed for the purpose of collecting tolls that a person has, without reasonable excuse, refused or failed to pay a toll which he is liable to pay by virtue of a toll order, he may—

- (a) refuse to permit him to pass, or prevent him from passing, through any place at which tolls are payable, and
- (b) require him to remove his vehicle from any such place by a particular route, and if he does not comply with such a requirement cause the vehicle to be so removed;

and for the purpose of exercising the powers conferred by this subsection, a person employed for the purpose of the collection of tolls may call upon such assistance as he thinks necessary.

(3) Where a person does not comply with a requirement under subsection (2)(b) as to the removal of his vehicle, he is liable to pay a prescribed charge in respect of the removal of the vehicle.

(4) Where there remains unpaid—

- (a) a toll which a person is liable to pay by virtue of a toll order, or
- (b) a prescribed charge which he is liable to pay by virtue of subsection (3),

the person authorised to charge tolls may recover from the person liable the amount of the toll or charge together with a reasonable sum to cover administrative expenses.

(5) In this section a “prescribed charge” means such charge as may be specified in, or calculated in accordance with, regulations made by the Secretary of State.

The regulations may provide for the amount of the charge, or any amount used for the purpose of calculating the charge, to be varied in accordance with a formula specified in the regulations.

(6) Regulations under this section shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---

**Commencement**

Pt I s. 15: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt I s. 15-(6): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

**16.— Facilities for collection of tolls.**

(1) A person authorised by a toll order to charge tolls may set up and maintain facilities for the collection of tolls.

The consent of the highway authority is required for the setting up of any such facilities by a concessionaire.

(2) Those responsible for the design and construction of facilities for the collection of tolls, and those responsible for the collection of tolls at such facilities, shall have due regard to the need to avoid delaying the passage of such vehicles as are mentioned in section 13(2)(a), (b) or (c) (police vehicles, ambulances and fire engines).

(3) The power of the highway authority under section 239(4)(c) of the Highways Act 1980 to acquire land for the provision of buildings or facilities to be used in connection with the use of the special road includes, in the case of a road subject to a toll order, power to acquire any land required for the purpose of setting up facilities for the collection of tolls.

(4) Facilities for the collection of tolls are exempt from rating and shall not be included in any rating list.

(5) In this section “facilities for the collection of tolls” means such buildings, structures or other facilities within the boundary of the road, or on land adjoining the road, as are reasonably required for the purpose of or in connection with the collection of tolls in pursuance of a toll order.

---

**Commencement**

Pt I s. 16: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt I s. 16-(5): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

### **17.— Restriction of access to toll roads.**

(1) Where a toll order is in force in relation to a road, no highway or private means of access to premises shall be so constructed as to afford access to the road except with the consent of the highway authority and, where the road is subject to a concession, of the concessionaire.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to the construction of a highway or private means of access by or on behalf of a government department or Minister of the Crown which the department or Minister is satisfied is reasonably required for discharging any function of the department or Minister.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt I s. 17: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt I s. 17-(2): England, Wales

---

### *Annual Report*

✓ Law In Force

### **18.— Annual report on concession agreements and toll orders.**

- (1) The Secretary of State shall in respect of each calendar year lay before Parliament a report—
- (a) stating the number of concession agreements entered into by him during that year,
  - (b) stating the number of new roads opened to public use during that year for which he is the highway authority and which at the time of their opening were subject to a concession,
  - (c) listing the toll orders, and orders varying or revoking toll orders, made or confirmed by him in that year, and
  - (d) containing such information as appears to him to be appropriate with respect to the toll orders (whenever made) which are in force during that year or any part of it.

(2) The report shall be laid on or before 31st July in the following calendar year.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt I s. 18: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt I s. 18-(2): England, Wales

---

### *Miscellaneous*

✓ Law In Force

### **19. Environmental assessment of projects involving special roads.**

In section 105A of the Highways Act 1980 (environmental assessment of certain highway projects), after subsection (2) (cases in which environmental statement must be published) insert—

“(2A) Any project for the construction or improvement of a special road which falls within Annex II to the Directive shall be treated as having such characteristics that it should be made subject to an environmental assessment in accordance with the Directive.”

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt I s. 19: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt I s. 19: England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

### **20.— Classification of traffic for purposes of special roads.**

(1) In section 17 of the Highways Act 1980 (classification of traffic for purposes of special roads), in subsection (3) omit the words from “and references” to the end (which relate to the effect of an amending order on existing schemes) and after that subsection insert—

“(4) An amending order may contain provision applying the amendments made by the order to existing schemes (whether made by the Minister or a local highway authority); and in the absence of such provision an amending order does not affect the classes of traffic prescribed in an existing scheme.

In this subsection an “existing scheme” means a scheme under section 16 made before the order comes into operation.”

(2) In section 325 of the Highways Act 1980 (provisions as to orders, &c.)—

(a) omit subsection (3) (which requires affirmative resolution for an order under section 17 varying the classes of traffic for the purposes of special roads); and

(b) in subsection (2)(b) (orders subject to negative resolution), after “section” insert “17 above or”.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt I s. 20: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt I s. 20-(2)(b): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

## 21.— Certain special roads not necessarily trunk roads.

(1) In section 19 of the Highways Act 1980 (under which a special road provided by the Secretary of State becomes a trunk road), after subsection (2) add—

“(3) Subsections (1) and (2) above have effect subject to any provision of the scheme under section 16 directing that the special road in question or any part of it shall not be a trunk road.

Any such provision does not affect the power of the Minister to make an order under section 10(2)(a) with respect to the special road or part.”

(2) In section 1(1) of the Highways Act 1980 (highways for which the Minister is the highway authority), after paragraph (a) (trunk roads) insert—

“(aa) any special road provided by him;”

(3) In section 2 of the Highways Act 1980 (responsibility of local highway authority for roads ceasing to be trunk roads), make the present provision subsection (1) and after it insert—

“(2) In the case of a special road provided by the Minister, subsection (1) above has effect subject to any provision of the order directing that the Minister shall continue to be the highway authority for the road.”.

---

### Commencement

Pt I s. 21: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Pt I s. 21-(3): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

## 22.— Adoption of privately constructed roads.

(1) In section 38 of the Highways Act 1980 (power of highway authorities to adopt by agreement), for subsection (3) (adoption by local highway authority of private road or way) substitute—

“(3) A local highway authority may agree with any person to undertake the maintenance of a way—

(a) which that person is willing and has the necessary power to dedicate as a highway, or

(b) which is to be constructed by that person, or by a highway authority on his behalf, and which he proposes to dedicate as a highway;

and where an agreement is made under this subsection the way to which the agreement relates shall, on such date as may be specified in the agreement, become for the purposes of this Act a highway maintainable at the public expense.

(3A) The Minister may agree with any person to undertake the maintenance of a road—



- (a) which that person is willing and has the necessary power to dedicate as a highway, or
- (b) which is to be constructed by that person, or by a highway authority on his behalf, and which he proposes to dedicate as a highway,
- and which the Minister proposes should become a trunk road; and where an agreement is made under this subsection the road shall become for the purposes of this Act a highway maintainable at the public expense on the date on which an order comes into force under section 10 directing that the road become a trunk road or, if later, the date on which the road is opened for the purposes of through traffic.”.
- (2) In section 10 of the Highways Act 1980 (general provisions as to trunk roads)—
- (a) in subsection (2)(a) (highways which may be made trunk roads) for “,or any highway proposed to be constructed by the Minister;” substitute—
- “or any proposed highway—
- (i) to be constructed by the Minister, or
- (ii) in relation to which the Minister has entered or proposes to enter into an agreement under section 38(3A);”;
- (b) in subsection (4) omit the words from “Without prejudice” to the end of paragraph (b), for “highway proposed to be constructed by the Minister” substitute “proposed highway” and omit “by the Minister” in the second place where it occurs; and
- (c) in subsection (7) for “highway proposed to be constructed by the Minister” substitute “proposed highway”.

---


#### Commencement

Pt I s. 22: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt I s. 22-(2)(c): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### **23. Execution of works by highway authority at expense of another.**

In Part XIII of the Highways Act 1980 (financial provisions), for section 278 (contributions by persons deriving special benefit from works) substitute—

#### **“278.— Agreements as to execution of works.**

- (1) A highway authority may, if they are satisfied it will be of benefit to the public, enter into an agreement with any person—
- (a) for the execution by the authority of any works which the authority are or may be authorised to execute, or
- (b) for the execution by the authority of such works incorporating particular modifications, additions or features, or at a particular time or in a particular manner, on terms that that person pays the whole or such part of the cost of the works as may be specified in or determined in accordance with the agreement.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the reference in subsection (1) to the cost of the works, that reference shall be taken to include—

(a) the whole of the costs incurred by the highway authority in or in connection with—

(i) the making of the agreement,

(ii) the making or confirmation of any scheme or order required for the purposes of the works,

(iii) the granting of any authorisation, permission or consent required for the purposes of the works, and

(iv) the acquisition by the authority of any land required for the purposes of the works; and

(b) all relevant administrative expenses of the highway authority, including an appropriate sum in respect of general staff costs and overheads.

(3) The agreement may also provide for the making to the highway authority of payments in respect of the maintenance of the works to which the agreement relates and may contain such incidental and consequential provisions as appear to the highway authority to be necessary or expedient for the purposes of the agreement.

(4) The fact that works are to be executed in pursuance of an agreement under this section does not affect the power of the authority to acquire land, by agreement or compulsorily, for the purposes of the works.

(5) If any amount due to a highway authority in pursuance of an agreement under this section is not paid in accordance with the agreement, the authority may—

(a) direct that any means of access or other facility afforded by the works to which the agreement relates shall not be used until that amount has been paid,

(b) recover that amount from any person having an estate or interest in any land for the benefit of which any such means of access or other facility is afforded, and

(c) declare that amount to be a charge on any such land (identifying it) and on all estates and interests therein.

(6) If it appears to the highway authority that a direction under subsection (5)(a) is not being complied with, the authority may execute such works as are necessary to stop up the means of access or deny the facility, as the case may be, and may for that purpose enter any land.

(7) Where a highway authority recovers an amount from a person by virtue of subsection (5)(b), he may in turn recover from any other person having an estate or interest in land for the benefit of which the means of access or other facility was afforded such contribution as may be found by the court to be just and equitable.

This does not affect the right of any of those persons to recover from the person liable under the agreement the amount which they are made to pay.

(8) The Local Land Charges Act 1975 applies in relation to a charge under subsection (5)(c) in favour of the Secretary of State as in relation to a charge in favour of a local authority.”.

---

**Commencement**

Pt I s. 23: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt I s. 23: England, Wales

---

✔ Law In Force

**24. Exercise of road traffic regulation powers.**

In Part X of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (general and supplementary provisions), after section 122 insert—

**“122A.— Prospective exercise of powers.**

(1) Any power under this Act to make an order or give a direction may be exercised before the road to which it relates is open for public use, so as to take effect immediately on the roads becoming open for public use.

(2) The procedure for making an order or giving a direction applies in such a case with such modifications as may be prescribed.”

---

**Commencement**

Pt I s. 24: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt I s. 24: England, Wales

---

*General*

✔ Law In Force

**25.— Application of provisions of the Highways Act 1980, &c.**

(1) The following provisions of the Highways Act 1980 apply for the purposes of this Part as if it were a part of that Act—

- section 302 (inquiries),
- section 303 (penalty for obstructing execution of Act),
- section 312 (restriction on institution of proceedings for offence),
- section 319 (judges and justices not to be disqualified by liability to rates),
- sections 320 to 322 (provisions as to notices), and
- section 323 (reckoning of periods).

(2) Nothing in this Part shall be construed as restricting the powers of a highway authority with respect to a road subject to a concession—

(a) as to the matters which may be provided for in the concession agreement or as to the making of agreements of any other description for any purpose connected with the special road; or

(b) as to the acquisition, by agreement or compulsorily, of any land which in the opinion of the authority is required, in connection with the road, for any purpose for which the authority may acquire land under Part XII of the Highways Act 1980.

(3) Nothing in a concession agreement shall be construed as affecting the status of the road subject to the concession as a highway maintainable at the public expense.

---


### Commencement

Pt I s. 25: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Pt I s. 25-(3): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

## 26.— Interpretation.

(1) In this Part the following expressions have the same meaning as in the Highways Act 1980— “highway authority”, “local highway authority”, “special road”, “special road authority”, and “traffic”; and “special road scheme” means a scheme under section 16 of that Act authorising the provision of a special road.

[ (1A) In this Part, “strategic highways company” means a company for the time being appointed under Part 1 of the Infrastructure Act 2015. ]<sup>1</sup>

(2) Where a concession agreement is entered into jointly by two or more local highway authorities, references in this Part to the highway authority shall be construed—

(a) as references to each of those authorities in relation to times, circumstances and purposes before the special road scheme becomes operative, and

(b) in relation to times, circumstances and purposes after the special road scheme becomes operative, as references to the authority which in accordance with the scheme is the special road authority.

(3) The expressions listed below are defined or otherwise fall to be construed for the purposes of this Part in accordance with the provisions indicated—

concession agreement	section 1(1)
concessionaire	sections 1(1) and 5(1)
extension toll order	section 12(1)
highway authority	section 26(1) and (2)
local highway authority	section 26(1)
road subject to a concession	section 1(2)
special road	section 26(1)

special road authority	section 26(1)
special road scheme	section 26(1)
[strategic highways company	section 26(1)] <sup>2</sup>
toll order	section 6
toll period	section 7
traffic	section 26(1).

---

### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.116(2) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Entry inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.116(3) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)

### Commencement

Pt I s. 26: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent


Pt I s. 26-(3): England, Wales

---

## PART II

### NEW ROADS IN SCOTLAND

#### *Toll Roads*

 Law In Force

#### **27.— Toll orders.**

- (1) An order authorising the charging of tolls (a “toll order”) by a roads authority may be made in relation to a special road proposed to be provided by that roads authority.
- (2) A toll order relating to a special road to be provided by the Secretary of State shall be made by the Secretary of State; and a toll order relating to a special road to be provided by a local roads authority shall be made by the authority and confirmed by the Secretary of State.
- (3) [ Part IIA and paragraphs 15 and 18 of Part III of Schedule 1 to the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 ]<sup>1</sup> apply to the making or confirmation of a toll order and Schedule 2 to that Act applies to a toll order with regard to its validity and date of operation.
- (4) The proceedings required by Part IIA of Schedule 1 to that Act to be taken for the purposes of a toll order shall (so far as practicable) be taken concurrently with the proceedings required to be

taken for the purposes of the special road scheme authorising the provision of the road to which the order relates.

(5) The Secretary of State shall not make or confirm the scheme or the toll order unless he makes or confirms them both.

(6) If under paragraph 3(b) of Schedule 2 to that Act the court quashes a toll order, the special road scheme for the road in respect of which the toll order was made shall also cease to have effect.

(7) Where a roads authority enter into a contract with a person for the design or construction of a road which both parties intend will be subject to a toll order, the contract shall make provision for the compensation of that person for such expenses as may be agreed in accordance with the contract in the event of—

- (a) the roads authority deciding not to proceed with the special road scheme, or
- (b) the Secretary of State failing to make or confirm either the toll order or the scheme.

(8) Where a roads authority enter into a contract such as is mentioned in subsection (7) above and the person who has contracted to design or construct the road fails to complete the road in accordance with the contract he shall, without prejudice to any other liability, pay the authority such compensation in respect of costs incurred by them as may be determined in accordance with the contract.

Those costs shall be taken to include the relevant administrative expenses of the authority, including an appropriate sum in respect of general staff costs and overheads.

(9) Where a toll order has been made—

- (a) the road in respect of which it has been made, and
- (b) such buildings, structures or other facilities within the boundary of the road or on land adjoining the road as are reasonably required for the purpose of or in connection with the collection of tolls,

are exempt from rating and shall not be included in any valuation roll.

[ (9A) On the date when a toll order comes into force any provision of any enactment (other than an enactment contained in this Act) which confers a power or imposes a duty to charge tolls for the use of all or part of any road to which the toll order relates shall cease to have effect. ]<sup>2</sup>

(10) The power conferred on the Secretary of State by this section to make or confirm a toll order is exercisable by statutory instrument.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport and Works (Scotland) Act 2007 asp 8 (Scottish Act) Sch.2 para.4 (December 28, 2007)

<sup>2</sup> Added by Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 c. 39 Pt IV s.148(2) (January 4, 1995)

#### Commencement

Pt II s. 27: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt II s. 27-(10): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

## **28.— Assignment of rights under a toll order.**

(1) A toll order may authorise the special road authority in whose name it is made to assign, subject to subsection (2), to a person, for such period and subject to such terms and conditions as they think fit, their rights under a toll order to charge and to collect tolls.

(2) A special road authority may grant such an assignment only to a person who has undertaken such obligations as may be specified in the assignment with respect to the design, construction, maintenance, operation or improvement of the road.

(3) In this Part, a person to whom the rights under a toll order to charge and to collect tolls have been assigned is referred to as a concessionaire.

(4) References in this Part to a person authorised to charge tolls include references to a concessionaire.

(5) Where a special road authority grants an assignment under this section, they shall also assign to the concessionaire such income as they receive in respect of—

- (a) charging for the occupation of the road,
- (b) charging for any services in relation to the road other than services which they themselves have supplied, or
- (c) any contribution made by a third party towards the cost of maintenance or improvement of the road,

except to the extent that they themselves have incurred expense in such cases.

(6) A special road authority shall not make a charge as mentioned in subsection (5) without consulting the concessionaire with regard to the amount to be charged in such cases as the authority has discretion as to the amount to be charged.

---

### **Commencement**

Pt II s. 28: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

### **Extent**

Pt II s. 28-(6): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

## **29.— The toll period.**

(1) A toll order shall provide for tolls to be chargeable for a period (the “toll period”) specified in or determined in accordance with the order.

(2) The order may provide for the toll period to end—

- (a) on a date, or at the end of a period, specified in the order, or
- (b) on a date determined by reference to—
  - (i) the achievement of a specified financial objective, or
  - (ii) the passage of a specified number of vehicles,

or such other factors, or combinations of factors, as may be specified in the order, or

(c) on whichever is the earlier or later of dates specified in or determined in accordance with the order.

(3) Where an assignation has been granted under section 28(1), it is for the special road authority to decide any matter relevant to determining the date on which the toll period ends.

---

#### Commencement

Pt II s. 29: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt II s. 29-(3): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

### 30.— Extension toll orders.

(1) Where a toll order authorises the special road authority to assign their rights under the order to charge and collect tolls and—

- (a) the authority fail to do so;
- (b) such an assignation terminates or is terminated within the toll period; or
- (c) the authority wish to charge and collect tolls beyond the toll period,

a further order (an “extension toll order”) may be made to authorise the authority to charge and collect tolls for a new toll period.

(2) An extension toll order shall not authorise the special road authority to assign their rights under it to charge and collect tolls.

(3) An extension toll order relating to a special road for which the Secretary of State is roads authority shall be made by the Secretary of State; and an extension toll order relating to a road for which the roads authority is a local authority shall be made by that authority and confirmed by the Secretary of State.

(4) Any extension toll order must be made so as to come into force not later than—

- (a) the end of the toll period under the previous toll order; or
- (b) where the assignation under section 28(1) terminates or is terminated before the end of that period, two years after the termination of the assignation,

whichever is the earlier.

(5) The following provisions of this Act apply in relation to an extension toll order as in relation to a toll order under section 27(1)—

- section 29(1) and (2) (the toll period)
- section 31 (amount of tolls chargeable by special road authority),
- section 33 (application of enactments relating to monopolies, etc.),
- section 34 (variation and revocation of order),
- section 36 to 40 (further provisions with respect to tolls), and
- section 41 (report by Secretary of State).

(6) The power of the Secretary of State to make or confirm an extension toll order shall be exercisable by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either



House of Parliament; and the provisions of Schedules 1 and 2 to the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (procedure in connection with orders) shall not apply to an order under this section.

---

#### Commencement

Pt II s. 30: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt II s. 30-(6): Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

### **31.— Amount of tolls chargeable.**

(1) Where a toll order does not authorise a special road authority to assign their rights under the order to charge and to collect tolls, the toll order shall in every case specify the maximum tolls which may be charged for the use of the road or any length of the road in respect of which tolls are charged.

(2) The order may specify different maxima for different descriptions of traffic (which need not correspond with the classes of traffic prescribed by the special road scheme) and may provide for the amounts to be varied in accordance with a formula specified in the order.

(3) Subject to section 32, where a toll order does authorise a special road authority to assign their rights under the order to charge and to collect tolls, it shall not specify any maximum in respect of tolls which may be charged by the concessionaire.

(4) Where a special road authority has authority to assign as described in subsection (3) but no such assignation is made, they shall not charge any tolls in respect of that road unless an extension toll order is made in respect of that road.

---

#### Commencement

Pt II s. 31: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt II s. 31-(4): Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

### **32.— Toll order in respect of major crossings.**

(1) A toll order which relates to a road which consists of or includes a major crossing to which there is no reasonably convenient alternative shall specify the maximum tolls which may be charged in respect of that road.

(2) The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations as to what is to be treated as a major crossing for this purpose and as to the circumstances in which another route is to be taken to be, or not to be, a reasonably convenient alternative.

(3) Subject to any such regulations, a major crossing means a crossing of navigable waters more than 100 metres wide and a reasonably convenient alternative means another crossing (other than a ferry) which is free of toll and is within five miles of the crossing in question.

For this purpose—

- (a) the width of tidal waters shall be ascertained by reference to the mean high-water mark and the width of other waters by reference to the ordinary limits of the waters, and
- (b) the distance between two crossings shall be taken to be the shortest distance between the centre lines of the two crossings.

(4) The order shall specify the maximum tolls which may be charged for the use of the crossing or any length of the road including the crossing; and if the condition as to absence of a reasonably convenient alternative is satisfied in relation to certain types of traffic only, the order shall make provision only in relation to those types of traffic.

If that condition ceases to be satisfied, generally or in relation to certain types of traffic, the provisions of the order as to maximum tolls shall, where an assignation has been granted under section 28(1), cease to apply, or cease to apply to that type of traffic, for so long as that remains the case.

(5) The order may specify different maxima for different descriptions of traffic (which need not correspond with the classes of traffic prescribed by the special road scheme) and may provide for the amounts to be varied in accordance with a formula specified in the order.

(6) Regulations under this section shall be made by statutory instrument and shall not be made unless a draft of them has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament. Any regulations so made do not apply in relation to an order if notice of the draft order, and of the relevant draft special road scheme, have been published before the regulations come into force.

---


#### Commencement

Pt II s. 32: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt II s. 32-(6): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### **33.— Application of enactments relating to monopolies, &c.**

(1) [ For the purposes of the Enterprise Act 2002, a person authorised to charge tolls shall be deemed to supply a service, namely, providing the facility to use the road in return for the toll charged. ]<sup>1</sup>

(2) [...]<sup>2</sup>

(3) [...]<sup>3</sup>

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Enterprise Act 2002 (Consequential and Supplemental Provisions) Order 2003/1398 Sch.1 para.18(3)(a) (June 20, 2003)

<sup>2</sup> Repealed by Enterprise Act 2002 (Consequential and Supplemental Provisions) Order 2003/1398 Sch.1 para.18(3)(b) (June 20, 2003)

- <sup>3</sup> Repealed by Competition Act 1998 (Transitional, Consequential and Supplemental Provisions) Order 2000/311 art.27(2) (March 1, 2000)


### Commencement

Pt II s. 33: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Pt II s. 33-(3)(b): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### 34.— Variation or revocation of toll order.

- (1) A toll order may be varied or revoked—
- (a) by an order made by the Secretary of State if he made the toll order; and
  - (b) by an order made by the local roads authority and confirmed by the Secretary of State in any other case.
- (2) Without prejudice to section 30 above (extension toll orders), a toll order may not be varied so as to extend the toll period.
- (3) A toll order which does not authorise the charging of tolls in respect of the whole length of the special road to which it relates may not be varied so as to extend the length of road in respect of which tolls may be charged.
- (4) The Secretary of State may confirm an order made by a local roads authority either without modifications or subject to such modifications as he thinks fit.
- (5) Where an assignation has been granted under section 28(1), the toll order may not be varied or revoked without the consent of the concessionaire.
- (6) An order under this section may contain such supplementary, incidental and transitional provisions as appear to the roads authority making the order to be necessary or expedient.
- (7) The power conferred on the Secretary of State by this section to vary, revoke or confirm an order is exercisable by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament; and the provisions of Schedules 1 and 2 to the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (procedure in connection with orders) shall not apply to an order under this section.
- 

### Commencement

Pt II s. 34: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Pt II s. 34-(7): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

### **35.— Transfer or termination of assignment.**

(1) The rights of a concessionaire under an assignment granted under section 28(1) may, with the consent of the special road authority, be assigned by the concessionaire.

(2) Where an assignment granted by the special road authority under section 28(1) terminates or is terminated before the end of the toll period, the authority shall take reasonable steps to grant a fresh assignment to a new concessionaire and the authority may charge and collect tolls in the same way as a concessionaire within the period of two years beginning with that termination but, within that period, only until the earliest, if any, of the following events—

- (a) the granting of a fresh assignment;
- (b) the expiry of the toll period;
- (c) the commencement of an extension toll order.

(3) References in this Part (including this section) to an assignment granted under section 28(1) shall include references to a fresh assignment granted by virtue of subsection (2) above.

(4) An assignment granted under section 28(1) may contain provision as to the circumstances in which, and the extent to which, any sum received by the special road authority—

- (a) in consideration for the appointment of a new concessionaire, or
- (b) by way of tolls collected by virtue of subsection (2),

is to be applied for the benefit of the former concessionaire or his creditors, as the case may be.

(5) Where an assignment granted by the special road authority under section 28(1) terminates or is terminated before the end of the toll period and the authority either intends to grant a fresh assignment or to charge and collect tolls itself then, for the purposes of the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 1981, or any regulations replacing those regulations, the concessionaire shall be treated as transferring to the authority an undertaking which, if a new concessionaire is appointed, the authority shall be treated as then transferring to the new concessionaire.

(6) References in this Part to the termination of an assignment are references to the termination of the rights assigned under the assignment.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt II s. 35: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt II s. 35-(6): Scotland

---

*Further provision with respect to tolls*

✓ Law In Force

### **36.— Further provision as to charging of tolls.**

(1) A toll order may contain provision exempting from liability for tolls such descriptions of traffic as may be specified in the order.

This does not affect the power of the person authorised to charge tolls to grant such other exemptions from toll as he thinks fit.

(2) A toll order shall contain provision exempting from liability to pay any toll—

(a) a police vehicle, identifiable as such by writing or markings on it or otherwise by its appearance, if being used for police purposes;

[ (b) a vehicle which is exempt from vehicle excise duty under—

(i) paragraph 4 (fire engines),

(ii) paragraph 6 (ambulances),

(iii) paragraph 18 (invalid carriages),

(iv) paragraph 19 (vehicles for use by or for purposes of certain disabled people),  
or

(v) paragraph 20 (vehicles used for carriage of disabled people by recognised bodies),

of Schedule 2 to the Vehicle Excise and Registration Act 1994.

] <sup>1</sup>

(3) A person authorised to charge tolls may, subject to the provisions of the order—

(a) suspend the collection of tolls;

(b) enter into agreements under which persons compound in advance, on such terms as may be agreed, for the payment of tolls;

(c) charge different tolls according to—

(i) the distance travelled; or

(ii) the day, time of day, week, month or other period; and

(d) charge different tolls for different descriptions of traffic.

In the case of a concessionaire the powers mentioned above are exercisable subject to the provisions of the assignation.

---

#### **Notes**

<sup>1</sup> S.36(b) substituted for s.36(b), (c) and (d) by Vehicle Excise and Registration Act 1994 c. 22 Sch.3 para.28 (September 1, 1994)

#### **Commencement**

Pt II s. 36: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt II s. 36-(3)(d): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

### **37.— Collection of tolls.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations with respect to the collection of tolls in pursuance of a toll order.
- (2) Different provision may be made for different types of road or different types of toll, or for particular roads or particular tolls.
- (3) Regulations may, in particular, impose requirements with respect to—
  - (a) the displaying of lists of tolls, and
  - (b) the manner of implementing changes in the amount of tolls;and where any such requirements are imposed, a toll may not be demanded unless they are, or as the case may be have been, complied with.
- (4) A person who in respect of the use of a road to which a toll order relates demands a toll—
  - (a) which he is not authorised to charge, or
  - (b) which by virtue of subsection (3) may not be demanded,commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (5) Regulations under this section shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt II s. 37: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt II s. 37-(5): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

### **38.— Refusal or failure to pay tolls.**

- (1) A person who without reasonable excuse refuses or fails to pay, or who attempts to evade payment of, a toll which he is liable to pay by virtue of a toll order commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (2) If it appears to a person employed for the purpose of collecting tolls that a person has, without reasonable excuse, refused or failed to pay a toll which he is liable to pay by virtue of a toll order, he may—
  - (a) refuse to permit him to pass, or prevent him from passing, through any place at which tolls are payable, and
  - (b) require him to remove his vehicle from any such place by a particular route, and if he does not comply with such a requirement cause the vehicle to be so removed;and for the purpose of exercising the powers conferred by this subsection, a person employed for the purpose of the collection of tolls may call upon such assistance as he thinks necessary.
- (3) Where a person does not comply with a requirement under subsection (2)(b) as to the removal of his vehicle, he is liable to pay a prescribed charge in respect of the removal of the vehicle.

(4) Where there remains unpaid—

(a) a toll which a person is liable to pay by virtue of a toll order, or

(b) a prescribed charge which he is liable to pay by virtue of subsection (3),

the person authorised to charge tolls may recover from the person liable the amount of the toll or charge together with a reasonable sum to cover administrative expenses.

(5) In this section a “prescribed charge” means such charge as may be specified in, or calculated in accordance with, regulations made by the Secretary of State.

The regulations may provide for the amount of the charge, or any amount used for the purpose of calculating the charge, to be varied in accordance with a formula specified in the regulations.

(6) Regulations under this section shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---

#### Commencement

Pt II s. 38: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt II s. 38-(6): Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

### **39.— Facilities for collection of tolls.**

(1) A person authorised to charge tolls may set up and maintain facilities for the collection of tolls. The consent of the special road authority is required for the setting up of any such facilities by a concessionaire.

(2) Those responsible for the design and construction of facilities for the collection of tolls, and those responsible for the collection of tolls at such facilities, shall have due regard to the need to avoid delaying the passage of such vehicles as are mentioned in section 36(2)(a), (b) or (c) (police vehicles, ambulances and fire engines).

(3) The power of the special road authority under section 104(3)(c) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 to acquire land for the provision of buildings or facilities to be used in connection with the use of the special road includes, in the case of a road subject to a toll order, power to acquire any land required for the purpose of setting up facilities for the collection of tolls.

(4) In this section “facilities for the collection of tolls” means such buildings, structures or other facilities within the boundary of the road, or on land adjoining the road, as are reasonably required for the purpose of or in connection with the collection of tolls in pursuance of a toll order.

---

#### Commencement

Pt II s. 39: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt II s. 39-(4): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

#### **40.— Restriction of access to toll roads.**

(1) Where a toll order is in force in relation to a road, no road or private means of access to land shall be so constructed as to afford access to the road except with the consent of the special road authority and, where an assignation has been granted under section 28(1), the concessionaire.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to the construction of a road or private means of access by or on behalf of a government department or Minister of the Crown which the department or Minister is satisfied is reasonably required for discharging any function of the department or Minister.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt II s. 40: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt II s. 40-(2): Scotland

---

### *Report*

✓ Law In Force

#### **41.— Report on toll roads and toll orders in Scotland.**

(1) In any calendar year in which there occurs an event to which this section applies, the Secretary of State shall in respect of that year lay before Parliament a report informing Parliament of that occurrence or, as the case may be, the number of such occurrences.

(2) This section applies to the following events—

- (a) the Secretary of State enters into a contract for the design and construction of a road which is to be subject to a toll order;
- (b) there is opened to public use a new road subject to a toll order for which he is the roads authority;
- (c) a toll order, or an order varying or revoking a toll order, is made or confirmed by him.

(3) A report under this section shall contain such information as appears to him to be appropriate with respect to the toll orders (whenever made) which are in force during that year or any part of it.

(4) A report under this section shall be laid on or before 31st July in the following calendar year.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt II s. 41: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt II s. 41-(4): Scotland

---



*Supplementary provisions*

✓ Law In Force

**42.— Environmental assessment of projects involving special roads.**

(1) In section 20A of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (environmental assessment of certain road construction projects), after subsection (2) (cases in which environmental statement must be published) insert—

“(2A) Any project for the construction of a special road which falls within Annex II to the Directive shall be treated as having such characteristics that it should be made subject to an environmental assessment in accordance with the Directive.”

(2) In section 55A of that Act (environmental assessment of certain road improvement projects), in subsection (2) (cases in which environmental statement must be published) after the word “and” there shall be inserted the words “either the project is in respect of a special road or the project”.

---

**Commencement**

Pt II s. 42: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt II s. 42-(2): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

**43.— Provisions as to traffic regulation.**

(1) The following provisions have effect with respect to the operation of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (“the 1984 Act”) in relation to a road in respect of which an assignation has been granted under section 28(1).

(2) The traffic authority shall consult the concessionaire before making any regulations or order under the 1984 Act specifically relating to the road.

(3) The concessionaire may cause or permit traffic signs (within the meaning of section 64(1) of the 1984 Act) to be placed on or near the road, but subject to any directions given by the traffic authority.

If the concessionaire fails to comply with a direction of the traffic authority as to the placing of traffic signs, the authority may themselves carry out the work required and recover from the concessionaire the expenses reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

(4) The concessionaire may issue a notice under section 14 of the 1984 Act (temporary restriction or prohibition of traffic) having the same effect as a notice issued under that section by the traffic authority.

The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision excluding in relation to such a notice issued by a concessionaire the provisions of the 1984 Act relating to—

(a) the procedure in connection with the issue of the notice,

(b) the maximum duration of the notice, and  
(c) the making of provision in relation to alternative roads,  
and making instead such other provision as appears to him to be appropriate.

(5) A notice issued by the concessionaire by virtue of subsection (4) may be revoked or varied by the traffic authority and shall cease to have effect if provision inconsistent with it is made by that authority by order or notice under section 14 of the 1984 Act.

(6) Regulations under this section shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---

#### Commencement

Pt II s. 43: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt II s. 43-(6): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

#### 44. Exercise of road traffic regulation powers.

In Part X of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (general and supplementary provisions), after section 122 insert—

##### “122A.— Prospective exercise of powers.

(1) Any power under this Act to make an order or give a direction may be exercised before the road to which it relates is open for public use, so as to take effect immediately on the road's becoming open for public use.

(2) The procedure for making an order or giving a direction applies in such a case with such modifications as may be prescribed.”.

---


#### Commencement

Pt II s. 44: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt II s. 44: Scotland

---

 Law In Force

#### 45. Classification of traffic for purposes of special roads.

In section 8 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (classification of traffic for purposes of special roads), in subsection (3) there shall be omitted the words from “and where” to the end (which relate to the effect of a variation order on existing schemes) and after that subsection there shall be inserted—

“(4) A variation order may contain provision applying the variations made by the order to existing schemes (whether made by the Secretary of State or a local roads authority); and in the absence of such provision a variation order does not affect the classes of traffic prescribed in an existing scheme.

(5) In subsection (4) above an “existing scheme” means a scheme under section 7 made before the order comes into operation.”.

---

**Commencement**

Pt II s. 45: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt II s. 45: Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

**46. Special roads not necessarily to be trunk roads.**

In section 10 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (under which a special road provided by the Secretary of State becomes a trunk road), after subsection (2) there shall be inserted—

“(3) Subsections (1) and (2) above shall have effect subject to any provision of the scheme under section 7 of this Act directing that the special road in question or any part of it shall not be a trunk road; but any such provision shall not affect the power of the Secretary of State to make an order under section 5(2)(a) of this Act with respect to the special road or part.”.

---

**Commencement**

Pt II s. 46: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt II s. 46: Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

**47.— The Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 and the interpretation of Part II.**

(1) In this Part—

“extension toll order” means a toll order made under section 30(1) authorising the charging of tolls for a new toll period;

“roads authority” , “local roads authority” and “special road authority” have the same meaning as in the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984;

“special road” has the same meaning as in that Act;

“special road scheme” means a scheme under section 7 of that Act authorising the provision of a special road;

“toll order” means an order under section 27 authorising the charging of tolls;

“toll period” has the meaning given in section 29(1).

(2) The following provisions of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 apply for the purposes of this Part as if it were a part of that Act—

sections 136 to 138 (provisions as to notices), and  
section 139 (inquiries).

(3) Where an assignation is granted jointly under section 28(1) by two or more local roads authorities references in this Part to the roads authority shall be construed—

(a) as references to each of those authorities in relation to times, circumstances and purposes before the special road scheme becomes operative, and

(b) in relation to times, circumstances and purposes after the special road scheme becomes operative, as references to the authority which in accordance with the scheme is the special road authority.

(4) Nothing in this Part shall be construed as restricting the powers of a roads authority with respect to a road subject to a toll order in respect of which an assignation has been granted under section 28(1)—

(a) as to the matters which may be provided for in the assignation or as to the making of agreements of any other description for any purpose connected with the special road, or

(b) as to the acquisition, by agreement or compulsorily, of any land which in the opinion of the authority is required, in connection with the road, for any purpose for which the authority may acquire land under Part IX of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984.

---

#### Commencement

Pt II s. 47: October 21, 1991 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt II s. 47-(4)(b): Scotland

---

## PART III

### STREET WORKS IN ENGLAND AND WALES

#### *Introductory provisions*

 Law In Force

#### **48.— Streets, street works and undertakers.**

(1) In this Part a “street” means the whole or any part of any of the following, irrespective of whether it is a thoroughfare—

(a) any highway, road, lane, footway, alley or passage,

(b) any square or court, and

(c) any land laid out as a way whether it is for the time being formed as a way or not. Where a street passes over a bridge or through a tunnel, references in this Part to the street include that bridge or tunnel.

(2) The provisions of this Part apply to a street which is not a maintainable highway subject to such exceptions and adaptations as may be prescribed.

(3) In this Part “street works” means works of any of the following kinds (other than works for road purposes) executed in a street in pursuance of a statutory right or a street works licence—

- (a) placing apparatus, or
- (b) inspecting, maintaining, adjusting, repairing, altering or renewing apparatus, changing the position of apparatus or removing it,

or works required for or incidental to any such works (including, in particular, breaking up or opening the street, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or tunnelling or boring under the street).

[(3A) For the purposes of subsection (3), the works that are street works by virtue of being works required for or incidental to street works of any particular kind include—

- (a) reinstatement of the street, and
- (b) where an undertaker has failed to comply with his duties under this Part with respect to reinstatement of the street, any remedial works.

]¹

(4) In this Part “undertaker” in relation to street works means the person by whom the relevant statutory right is exercisable (in the capacity in which it is exercisable by him) or the licensee under the relevant street works licence, as the case may be.

(5) References in this Part to the undertaker in relation to apparatus in a street are to the person entitled, by virtue of a statutory right or a street works licence, to carry out in relation to the apparatus such works as are mentioned in subsection (3); and references to an undertaker having apparatus in the street, or to the undertaker to whom apparatus belongs, shall be construed accordingly.

---

#### Notes

¹ Added by Local Transport Act 2008 c. 26 Pt 7 s.124(2) (January 26, 2009)


#### Commencement

Pt III s. 48: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 48-(5): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### **49.— The street authority and other relevant authorities.**

(1) In this Part “the street authority” in relation to a street means, subject to the following provisions—

- (a) if the street is a maintainable highway, the highway authority, and
- (b) if the street is not a maintainable highway, the street managers.

(2) In the case of a highway for which the Secretary of State [ or a strategic highways company ]<sup>1</sup> is the highway authority but in relation to which a local highway authority acts as his [ or its ]<sup>2</sup> agent under section 6 of the Highways Act 1980, the local highway authority shall be regarded as the street authority for the purposes of section 53 (the street works register) and sections 54 to 60 (advance notice and co-ordination of works).

(3) Subsection (1)(b) has effect subject to section 87 as regards the application of this Part to prospectively maintainable highways.

(4) In this Part the expression “street managers”, used in relation to a street which is not a maintainable highway, means the authority, body or person liable to the public to maintain or repair the street or, if there is none, any authority, body or person having the management or control of the street.

(5) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for exempting street managers from provisions of this Part which would otherwise apply to them as the street authority in relation to a street.

(6) References in this Part to the relevant authorities in relation to any works in a street are to the street authority and also—

- (a) where the works include the breaking up or opening of a public sewer in the street, the sewer authority;
- (b) where the street is carried or crossed by a bridge vested in a transport authority, or crosses or is crossed by any other property held or used for the purposes of a transport authority, that authority; and
- (c) where in any other case the street is carried or crossed by a bridge, the bridge authority.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.117(a) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)

<sup>2</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.117(b) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)


#### Commencement

Pt III s. 49: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 49-(6)(c): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### 50.— Street works licences.

(1) The street authority may grant a licence (a “street works licence”) permitting a person—

- (a) to place, or to retain, apparatus in the street, and
- (b) thereafter to inspect, maintain, adjust, repair, alter or renew the apparatus, change its position or remove it,

and to execute for those purposes any works required for or incidental to such works (including, in particular, breaking up or opening the street, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or tunnelling or boring under the street).

[ (1A) For the purposes of subsection (1), the works that are required for or incidental to works falling within paragraph (a) or (b) of that subsection include—

- (a) reinstatement of the street, and
- (b) where an undertaker has failed to comply with his duties under this Part with respect to reinstatement of the street, any remedial works.

] <sup>1</sup>

(2) A street works licence authorises the licensee to execute the works permitted by the licence without obtaining any consent which would otherwise be required to be given—

- (a) by any other relevant authority in its capacity as such, or
- (b) by any person in his capacity as the owner of apparatus affected by the works;

but without prejudice to the provisions of this Part as to the making of requirements by any such authority or person or as to the settlement of a plan and section and the execution of the works in accordance with them.

(3) A street works licence does not dispense the licensee from obtaining any other consent, licence or permission which may be required; and it does not authorise the installation of apparatus for the use of which the licence of the Secretary of State is required, unless and until that licence has been granted.

(4) The provisions of Schedule 3 have effect with respect to the grant of street works licences, the attachment of conditions and other matters.

(5) A street works licence may be granted—

- (a) to a person on terms permitting or prohibiting its assignment, or
- (b) to the owner of land and his successors in title;

and references in this Part to the licensee are to the person for the time being entitled by virtue of the licence to do anything permitted by it.

(6) Any licence, consent, permission or other authority for the execution in a street of any such works as are mentioned in subsection (1) granted or given by the street authority before the commencement of this Part has effect after the commencement of this Part as a street works licence; but subsection (2) does not apply in relation to such a licence.

This applies in particular to licences granted under section 181 of the Highways Act 1980 or any corresponding earlier enactment.

(7) The works referred to in subsection (1) above do not include works for road purposes.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Local Transport Act 2008 c. 26 Pt 7 s.124(3) (January 26, 2009)

#### Commencement

Pt III s. 50: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 50-(7): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

### **51.— Prohibition of unauthorised street works.**

- (1) It is an offence for a person other than the street authority—
- (a) to place apparatus in a street, or
  - (b) to break up or open a street, or a sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or to tunnel or bore under a street, for the purpose of placing, inspecting, maintaining, adjusting, repairing, altering or renewing apparatus, or of changing the position of apparatus or removing it, otherwise than in pursuance of a statutory right or a street works licence.
- (2) A person committing an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.
- (3) This section does not apply to works for road purposes or to emergency works of any description.
- (4) If a person commits an offence under this section, the street authority may—
- (a) in the case of an offence under subsection (1)(a), direct him to remove the apparatus in respect of which the offence was committed, and
  - (b) in any case, direct him to take such steps as appear to them necessary to reinstate the street or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it.

If he fails to comply with the direction, the authority may remove the apparatus or, as the case may be, carry out the necessary works and recover from him the costs reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

---

#### **Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

#### **Commencement**

Pt III s. 51: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt III s. 51-(4)(b): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

### **52.— Emergency works.**

- (1) In this Part “emergency works” means works whose execution at the time when they are executed is required in order to put an end to, or to prevent the occurrence of, circumstances then existing or imminent (or which the person responsible for the works believes on reasonable grounds to be existing or imminent) which are likely to cause danger to persons or property.
- (2) Where works comprise items some of which fall within the preceding definition, the expression “emergency works” shall be taken to include such of the items as do not fall within that definition as cannot reasonably be severed from those that do.



(3) Where in any civil or criminal proceedings brought by virtue of any provision of this Part the question arises whether works were emergency works, it is for the person alleging that they were to prove it.

---

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 52: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 52-(3): England, Wales

---

*The street works register*

The text of this provision varies depending on jurisdiction or other application. See parallel texts relating to:

[Wales](#) | [England](#)



Law In Force With Amendments Pending

Wales

---

**53.— The street works register.**

(1) A street authority shall keep a register showing with respect to each street for which they are responsible such information as may be prescribed with respect to the street works, and such other descriptions of works as may be prescribed, executed or proposed to be executed in the street.

(2) The register shall contain such other information, and shall be kept in such form and manner, as may be prescribed.

(3) The authority shall make the register available for inspection, at all reasonable hours and free of charge—

(a) so far as it relates to restricted information, by any person having authority to execute works of any description in the street, or otherwise appearing to the authority to have a sufficient interest, and

(b) so far as it relates to information which is not restricted, by any person.

The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations as to the information which is restricted for the purposes of this subsection.

(4) The Secretary of State may make arrangements for the duties of street authorities under this section to be discharged by means of one or more central registers kept by a person appointed in pursuance of the arrangements.

(5) If such arrangements are made the Secretary of State may require street authorities to participate in and make contributions towards the cost of the arrangements.

(6) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision with respect to any register kept in pursuance of this section—

- (a) requiring the registration of such information as may be prescribed, and
- (b) requiring the payment of such fee as may be prescribed in respect of the registration of information of any prescribed description;

and the regulations may contain provision as to the person responsible for securing the registration of the information and the person liable to pay the fee.

England

**[ 53.— The street works register.**

(1) A street authority shall keep a register showing with respect to each street for which they are responsible such information as may be prescribed with respect to the street works, and such other descriptions of works as may be prescribed, executed or proposed to be executed in the street.

(2) The register shall contain such other information, and shall be kept in such form and manner, as may be prescribed.

(3) The authority shall make the register available for inspection, at all reasonable hours and free of charge—

- (a) so far as it relates to restricted information, by any person having authority to execute works of any description in the street, or otherwise appearing to the authority to have a sufficient interest, and
- (b) so far as it relates to information which is not restricted, by any person.

The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations as to the information which is restricted for the purposes of this subsection.

(4) The Secretary of State may make arrangements for the duties of street authorities under this section to be discharged by means of one or more central registers kept by a person appointed in pursuance of the arrangements.

(4A) In subsection (4) “central register” means a register covering the areas of two or more street authorities.

(5) If such arrangements are made the Secretary of State may require street authorities to participate in and make contributions towards the cost of the arrangements.

[ (5A) In particular the Secretary of State may require a street authority to share information in their possession with a person appointed to keep a central register which discharges the duties of that authority under this section. ]<sup>2</sup>

(6) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision with respect to any register kept in pursuance of this section—

- (a) requiring the registration of such information as may be prescribed, and
- (b) requiring the payment of such fee as may be prescribed in respect of the registration of information of any prescribed description;

and the regulations may contain provision as to the person responsible for securing the registration of the information and the person liable to pay the fee.

] <sup>1</sup>**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.45(3) (June 29, 2020 in relation to England; not yet in force otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.45(4) (June 29, 2020 in relation to England; not yet in force otherwise)

**Amendments Pending**

Pt III s. 53(1): existing text renumbered as s.53(1)(a) and s.53(1)(b) is added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 45(2) (Not yet in force)

Pt III s. 53(4A): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 45(3) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 53(5A): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 45(4) (date to be appointed)

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 53(1)-(3): November 28, 1992 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt III s. 53(4): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt III s. 53(4A): Date not available

Pt III s. 53(5): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt III s. 53(4B): Date not available


Pt III s. 53(6): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt III s. 53(4C)-(5A): Date not available

**Extent**

Pt III s. 53(1)-(6)(b): England, Wales

*Notice and co-ordination of works*

 Law In Force

**54.— Advance notice of certain works.**

(1) In such cases as may be prescribed an undertaker proposing to execute street works shall give the prescribed advance notice of the works to the street authority.

(2) Different periods of notice may be prescribed for different descriptions of works.

(3) The notice shall [state the date on which it is proposed to begin the works and shall contain such other ] <sup>1</sup> information as may be prescribed.

(4) After giving advance notice under this section an undertaker shall comply with such requirements as may be prescribed, or imposed by the street authority, as to the providing of information and other procedural steps to be taken for the purpose of co-ordinating the proposed works with other works of any description proposed to be executed in the street.

[(4A) If an undertaker who has given advance notice under this section has not, before the starting date specified in the notice, given to the street authority a notice under section 55 in respect of the works, he shall within such period as may be prescribed give to that authority a notice containing such information as may be prescribed.

(4B) An advance notice under this section shall cease to have effect in relation to the proposed works (so that subsection (1) applies again in relation to the works) if those works are not substantially begun before the end of such period beginning with the starting date specified in the notice as may be prescribed, or such further period as the street authority may allow.

(4C) Different periods may be prescribed under subsection (4B) for different descriptions of works. ]<sup>1</sup>

(5) An undertaker who fails to comply with his duties under this section commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 4]<sup>2</sup> on the standard scale.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Amended subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.6(1)-(3) and (5) by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.49(1) (November 26, 2007: substitution has effect on November 26, 2007 as specified in SI 2007/3174 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.6(1)-(3) and (5))

<sup>2</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)


#### Commencement

Pt III s. 54: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 54-(5): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### **55.— Notice of starting date of works.**

(1) An undertaker proposing to begin to execute street works involving—

- (a) breaking up or opening the street, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or
- (b) tunnelling or boring under the street,

shall give not less than 7 working days' notice (or such other notice as may be prescribed) to the street authority, to any other relevant authority and to any other person having apparatus in the street which is likely to be affected by the works.

(2) Different periods of notice may be prescribed for different descriptions of works, [ or in cases where the undertaker has been given notice under section 58(1), ]<sup>1</sup> and cases may be prescribed in which no notice is required.

(3) The notice shall state the date on which it is proposed to begin the works and shall contain such other information as may be prescribed.

(4) Where notice is required to be given under this section, the works shall not be begun without notice or before the end of the notice period, except with the consent of those to whom notice is required to be given.

(5) An undertaker who begins to execute any works in contravention of this section commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 4]<sup>2</sup> on the standard scale.

(6) In proceedings against a person for such an offence it is a defence for him to show that the contravention was attributable—

(a) to his not knowing the position, or not knowing of the existence, of another person's apparatus, or

(b) to his not knowing the identity or address of—

(i) a relevant authority, or

(ii) the person to whom any apparatus belongs,

and that his ignorance was not due to any negligence on his part or to any failure to make inquiries which he ought reasonably to have made.

(7) A notice under this section shall cease to have effect if the works to which it relates are not substantially begun before the end of the period of 7 working days (or such other period as may be prescribed) beginning with the starting date specified in the notice, or such further period as may be allowed by those to whom notice is required to be given.

[ (8) If a notice under this section ceases to have effect the undertaker shall, within such period as may be prescribed, give a notice containing such information as may be prescribed to those to whom the notice under this section was required to be given.

(9) An undertaker who fails to give notice in accordance with subsection (8) commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale.[...]<sup>2</sup> ]<sup>3</sup>

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words inserted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.51(9) (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1; April 1, 2008 otherwise)

<sup>2</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

<sup>3</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.6(4) and (5) by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.49(2) (November 26, 2007: insertion has effect on November 26, 2007 as specified in SI 2007/3174 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.6(4) and (5))

#### Commencement

Pt III s. 55: November 28, 1992 for the purpose of making regulations; January 1, 1993 otherwise (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(1), Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 55-(9): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### **56.— Power to give directions as to timing of street works.**

(1) If it appears to the street authority—

(a) that proposed street works are likely to cause serious disruption to traffic, and

(b) that the disruption would be avoided or reduced if the works were carried out only at certain times [ or on certain days (or at certain times on certain days) ]<sup>1</sup> ,

the authority may give the undertaker such directions as may be appropriate as to the times [ or days (or both) ]<sup>1</sup> when the works may or may not be carried out.

[ (1A) Where it appears to a street authority–

(a) that subsisting street works are causing or are likely to cause serious disruption to traffic, and

(b) that the disruption would be avoided or reduced if the works were to continue to be carried out only at certain times or on certain days (or at certain times on certain days),

the authority may give the undertaker such directions as may be appropriate as to the times or days (or both) when the works may or may not continue to be carried out.

] <sup>1</sup>

(2) The procedure for giving a direction shall be prescribed by the Secretary of State.

(3) An undertaker who executes works in contravention of a direction under this section commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>2</sup> on the standard scale.

[ (3A) An undertaker shall be taken not to have failed to fulfil any statutory duty to afford a supply or service if, or to the extent that, his failure is attributable to a direction under this section. ]<sup>1</sup>

(4) The Secretary of State may issue or approve for the purposes of this section a code of practice giving practical guidance as to the exercise by street authorities of the power conferred by this section; and in exercising that power a street authority shall have regard to the code of practice.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Amended subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.5 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.43 (April 1, 2008: amendment has effect on April 1, 2008 as specified in SI 2007/3174 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.5)

<sup>2</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

#### Commencement

Pt III s. 56: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 56-(4): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### [ 56A Power to give directions as to placing of apparatus

(1) Where–

(a) an undertaker is proposing to execute street works consisting of the placing of apparatus in a street (“street A”),

(b) placing the apparatus in street A is likely to cause disruption to traffic, and

(c) it appears to the street authority that–

(i) there is another street (“street B”) in which the apparatus could be placed, and

(ii) the conditions in subsection (2) are satisfied,

the authority may by direction require the undertaker not to place the apparatus in street A (but may not require him to place the apparatus in street B).

- (2) The conditions referred to in subsection (1)(c) are that—
- (a) disruption to traffic would be avoided or reduced if the apparatus were to be placed in street B;
  - (b) placing the apparatus in street B would be a reasonable way of achieving the purpose for which the apparatus is to be placed; and
  - (c) it is reasonable to require the undertaker not to place the apparatus in street A.
- (3) A direction under this section may be varied or revoked by a further such direction.
- (4) The procedure for giving a direction under this section shall be prescribed by the Secretary of State.
- (5) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for appeals against directions under this section, including provision as to the persons who may determine appeals and the procedure to be followed on an appeal.
- (6) An undertaker who executes works in contravention of a direction under this section commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.
- (7) An undertaker shall be taken not to have failed to fulfil any statutory duty to afford a supply or service if, or to the extent that, his failure is attributable to a direction under this section.
- (8) The Secretary of State may issue or approve for the purposes of this section a code of practice giving practical guidance as to the exercise by street authorities of the power conferred by this section; and in exercising that power a street authority shall have regard to the code of practice.[...]² ]¹

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.4 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.44 (June 29, 2007 in relation to conferring power as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.4; April 1, 2008 otherwise)

<sup>2</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.5 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.44 (November 26, 2007: insertion has effect on November 26, 2007 as specified in SI 2007/3174 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.5)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 56A(1)-(8): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### **57.— Notice of emergency works.**

(1) Nothing in section 54 (advance notice), section 55 (notice of starting date) or section 56 (directions as to timing of works) [ or paragraph 2(1)(d) or 3(1) of Schedule 3A (notification of proposed works or directions as to timings of works) ]<sup>1</sup> affects the right of an undertaker to execute emergency works.

(2) An undertaker executing emergency works shall, if the works are of a kind in respect of which notice is [ (or would, but for paragraph 2(6) of Schedule 3A, be) ]<sup>1</sup> required by section 55, give notice as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any event within two hours (or such other period as may be prescribed) of the works being begun, to the persons to whom notice would be required to be given under that section.

(3) The notice shall state his intention or, as the case may be, the fact that he has begun to execute the works and shall contain such other information as may be prescribed.

(4) An undertaker who fails to give notice in accordance with this section commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 4 ]<sup>2</sup> on the standard scale.

(5) In proceedings against a person for such an offence it is a defence for him to show that the contravention was attributable—

(a) to his not knowing the position, or not knowing of the existence, of another person's apparatus, or

(b) to his not knowing the identity or address of—

(i) a relevant authority, or

(ii) the person to whom any apparatus belongs,

and that his ignorance was not due to any negligence on his part or to any failure to make inquiries which he ought reasonably to have made.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Amended by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.52(3) (April 1, 2008 as SI 2007/1890)

<sup>2</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

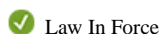
#### Commencement

Pt III s. 57: November 28, 1992 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 57-(5)(b)(ii): England, Wales

---



### **58.— Restriction on works following substantial road works.**

(1) Where it is proposed to carry out substantial road works in a highway, the street authority may by notice in accordance with this section restrict the execution of street works during the [ prescribed period ]<sup>1</sup> following the completion of those works.

For this purpose substantial road works means works for road purposes, or such works together with other works, of such description as may be prescribed.

(2) The notice shall be published in the prescribed [ form and ]<sup>1</sup> manner and shall specify the nature and location of the proposed works, the date (not being less than [ such period as may be prescribed ]<sup>1</sup> after the notice is published, or first published) on which it is proposed to begin the works, and the extent of the restriction.

(3) A copy of the notice shall be given to each of the following—



- (a) where there is a public sewer in the part of the highway to which the restriction relates, to the sewer authority,
- (b) where the part of the highway to which the restriction relates is carried or crossed by a bridge vested in a transport authority, or crosses or is crossed by any other property held or used for the purposes of a transport authority, to that authority,
- (c) where in any other case the part of the highway to which the restriction relates is carried or crossed by a bridge, to the bridge authority.
- (d) any person who has given notice under section 54 (advance notice of certain works) of his intention to execute street works in the part of the highway to which the restriction relates, [...] <sup>2</sup>
- (e) any other person having apparatus in the part of the highway to which the restriction relates; [ and ] <sup>2</sup>
- [ (f) any other person of a prescribed description; ] <sup>2</sup>

but a failure to do so does not affect the validity of the restriction imposed by the notice.

(4) A notice ceases to be effective if the works to which it relates are not substantially begun [ within such period as may be prescribed. ] <sup>1</sup>

(a)-(b) [...] <sup>1</sup>

(5) An undertaker shall not in contravention of a restriction imposed by a notice under this section break up or open the part of the highway to which the restriction relates, except—

- (a) to execute emergency works,
- (b) with the consent of the street authority, or
- (c) in such other cases as may be prescribed.

(6) If he does—

- (a) he commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ] <sup>3</sup> on the standard scale, and
- (b) [ if he is convicted of an offence under this subsection ] <sup>4</sup> he is liable to reimburse the street authority any costs reasonably incurred by them in reinstating the highway.

(7) The consent of the street authority under subsection (5)(b) shall not be unreasonably withheld; and any question whether the withholding of consent is unreasonable shall be settled [ in the prescribed manner ] <sup>1</sup> .

[ (7A) Regulations under subsection (7) may in particular make provision for the question referred to in that subsection to be settled—

- (a) by arbitration;
- (b) by a person designated by the Secretary of State on appeal by the undertaker.

] <sup>1</sup>

(8) An undertaker shall be taken not to have failed to fulfil any statutory duty to afford a supply or service if, or to the extent that, his failure is attributable to a restriction imposed by a notice under this section.

---

## Notes

<sup>1</sup> Amended subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.51 (November 26, 2007: amendment has effect on November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.7)


- <sup>2</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.51(4) (November 26, 2007: insertion has effect on November 26, 2007 as specified in SI 2007/3174 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.7)
- <sup>3</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)
- <sup>4</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.6 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.51(6) (April 1, 2008: insertion has effect as SI 2007/1890 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.6)

### Commencement

Pt III s. 58: November 28, 1992 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Pt III s. 58-(8): England, Wales

 Law In Force

## **[ 58A Restriction on works following substantial street works**


Schedule 3A shall have effect.[...]²]¹

### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.52(1) (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.7; April 1, 2008 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.8 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.52(1) (November 26, 2007: insertion has effect on November 26, 2007 as specified in SI 2007/3174 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.8)

### Extent

Pt III s. 58A: England, Wales

 Law In Force

## **59.— General duty of street authority to co-ordinate works.**

(1) A street authority shall use their best endeavours to coordinate the execution of works of all kinds (including works for road purposes) [ and the carrying out of relevant activities ]¹ in the streets for which they are responsible—

- (a) in the interests of safety,
- (b) to minimise the inconvenience to persons using the street (having regard, in particular, to the needs of people with a disability), and
- (c) to protect the structure of the street and the integrity of apparatus in it.

(2) That duty extends to co-ordination with other street authorities where works [ or relevant activities ]¹ in a street for which one authority are responsible affect streets for which other authorities are responsible.

(3) The Secretary of State shall issue or approve for the purposes of this section codes of practice giving practical guidance as to the matters mentioned above; and in discharging their general duty of co-ordination a street authority shall have regard to any such code of practice.

(4) If it appears to the Secretary of State that a street authority are not properly discharging their general duty of co-ordination, he may direct the authority to supply him with such information as he considers necessary to enable him to decide whether that is the case and if so what action to take.

The direction shall specify the information to be provided and the period within which it is to be provided.

(5) If after the end of that period (whether or not the direction has been complied with) it appears to the Secretary of State that the authority are not properly discharging their general duty of co-ordination, he may direct the authority to take such steps as he considers appropriate for the purpose of discharging that duty.

The direction shall specify the steps to be taken and the period within which they are to be taken, and may include a requirement to make a report or periodic reports to the Secretary of State as to what steps have been taken and the results of taking them.

(6) A direction under this section may be varied or revoked by further direction.

[ (7) In this section “relevant activities” means any activity, other than the execution of works in the street or the use of the street by traffic (including pedestrians), which—

- (a) involves the temporary occupation or use of space in a street;
- (b) is subject to regulation by the street authority by virtue of provision made by or under any Act other than this Act; and
- (c) is prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Amended by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.42 (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1; not yet in force otherwise)

#### Commencement

Pt III s. 59(1)-(2): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

Pt III s. 59(3): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt III s. 59(4)-(6): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

Pt III s. 59(7): Date not available

#### Extent

Pt III s. 59(1)-(7)(c): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### **60.— General duty of undertakers to co-operate.**

(1) An undertaker shall as regards the execution of street works use his best endeavours to co-operate with the street authority and with other undertakers—

- (a) in the interests of safety,
  - (b) to minimise the inconvenience to persons using the street (having regard, in particular, to the needs of people with a disability), and
  - (c) to protect the structure of the street and the integrity of apparatus in it.
- (2) The Secretary of State shall issue or approve for the purposes of this section codes of practice giving practical guidance as to the matters mentioned in subsection (1); and—
- (a) so far as an undertaker complies with such a code of practice he shall be taken to comply with his duty under that subsection, and
  - (b) a failure in any respect to comply with any such code is evidence of failure in that respect to comply with that duty.
- (3) An undertaker who fails to comply with his duty under subsection (1) commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

#### Commencement

Pt III s. 60(1): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

Pt III s. 60(2): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)


Pt III s. 60(3): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 60(1)-(3): England, Wales

---

### *Streets subject to special controls.*

 Law In Force

#### **61.— Protected streets.**

(1) The consent of the street authority is required for the placing of apparatus by an undertaker in a protected street, except as mentioned below.

The following are “protected streets” for this purpose—

- (a) any highway or proposed highway which is a special road in accordance with section 16 of the Highways Act 1980, and
- (b) any street designated by the street authority as protected.

(2) Consent is not required for the placing of apparatus—

- (a) by way of renewal of existing apparatus, or
- (b) in pursuance of a street works licence,

unless, in the latter case, the licence was granted before the street became a protected street.

(3) The street authority may require the payment of—

(a) a reasonable fee in respect of the legal or other expenses incurred in connection with the giving of their consent under this section, and

(b) an annual fee of a reasonable amount for administering the consent;

and any such fee is recoverable from the undertaker.

This shall not be construed as affecting any right of the authority where they own the land on which the street is situated to grant for such consideration as they think fit the right to place anything in, under or over the land.

(4) Where the apparatus is to be placed crossing the protected street and not running along it, the street authority shall not withhold their consent unless there are special reasons for doing so.

(5) Consent to the placing of apparatus in a protected street may be given subject to conditions; and the street authority may agree to contribute to the expenses incurred by the undertaker in complying with the conditions.

(6) Any dispute between a street authority and an undertaker as to the withholding of consent, the imposition of conditions, or the making of contributions shall be settled by arbitration.

(7) An undertaker having a statutory duty to afford a supply or service shall not be regarded as in breach of that duty if, or to the extent that, it is not reasonably practicable to afford a supply or service by reason of anything done by the street authority in exercise of their functions under this section.

---

#### Commencement

Pt III s. 61: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 61-(7): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### **62.— Supplementary provisions as to designation of protected streets.**

(1) The Secretary of State may prescribe—

(a) the criteria for designating a street as protected,

(b) the procedure for making or withdrawing such a designation, and

(c) the information to be made available by a street authority as to the streets for the time being so designated by them.

(2) Where a street has been designated as protected the street authority may direct an undertaker to remove or change the position of apparatus placed in the street at a time when it was not so designated.

The authority shall indemnify the undertaker in respect of his reasonable expenses in complying with such a direction.

(3) Where a designation is withdrawn the street authority may give such directions as they consider appropriate as to—

(a) the continuance in force of any conditions subject to which consent was given for the placing of apparatus in the street, and

(b) the continuance of entitlement to any contributions in respect of the expenses of an undertaker in complying with such conditions.

(4) Where a designation is made or withdrawn the street authority may give such directions as they consider appropriate with respect to works in progress in the street when the designation comes into force or ceases to have effect.

(5) Any dispute between a street authority and an undertaker as to the exercise by the authority of their powers under subsection (2), (3) or (4) shall be settled by arbitration.

---

#### Commencement

Pt III s. 62: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 62-(5): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

### 63.— Streets with special engineering difficulties.

(1) The provisions of Schedule 4 have effect for requiring the settlement of a plan and section of street works to be executed in a street designated by the street authority as having special engineering difficulties.

(2) The Secretary of State may prescribe—

- (a) the criteria for designating a street as having special engineering difficulties,
- (b) the procedure for making or withdrawing such a designation, and
- (c) the information to be made available by a street authority as to the streets for the time being so designated by them.

(3) Where [ a strategic highways company or ]<sup>1</sup> a local highway authority are asked to designate a street as having special engineering difficulties—

- (a) by a transport authority on the ground of the proximity of the street to a structure belonging to, or under the management or control of, the authority, or
- (b) by an undertaker having apparatus in the street,

and decline to do so, the transport authority or undertaker may appeal to the Secretary of State who may direct that the street be designated.

(4) The designation of a street as having special engineering difficulties shall not be withdrawn except after consultation with any transport authority or undertaker at whose request the designation was made; and a designation made in pursuance of a direction by the Secretary of State shall not be withdrawn except with his consent.

[ (5) In addition to criteria for designation prescribed under subsection (2)(a), Schedule 3 to the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 requires designation in certain circumstances (relating to sustainable drainage systems). ]<sup>2</sup>

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.118 (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)

- <sup>2</sup> Added by Flood and Water Management Act 2010 c. 29 Sch.3 para.27 (May 2, 2018 for the purpose of making subordinate legislation in relation to Wales as specified in SI 2018/557 art.2(b); January 7, 2019 in relation to Wales; not yet in force otherwise)

### Commencement

Pt III s. 63: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Pt III s. 63-(4): England, Wales

Pt III s. 63(5): (extent not available)

✓ Law In Force

## 64.— Traffic-sensitive streets.

(1) Regulations made for the purposes of section 54, 55 or 57 (notices required to be given in respect of street works) [ or paragraph 2 of Schedule 3A ]<sup>1</sup> may make special provision in relation to street works in a street designated by the street authority as traffic-sensitive.

(2) The Secretary of State may prescribe—

- (a) the criteria for designating a street as traffic-sensitive,
- (b) the procedure for making or withdrawing such a designation, and
- (c) the information to be made available by a street authority as to the streets for the time being so designated by them.

(3) If it appears to the street authority that the prescribed criteria are met only at certain times or on certain dates, a limited designation may be made accordingly.

In such a case the reference in subsection (1) to the execution of works in a street designated as traffic-sensitive shall be construed as a reference to works so executed at those times or on those dates.

[ (4) Where any council of a London borough or the Common Council of the City of London are asked by the Traffic Director for London to designate a street as a traffic-sensitive street and they decline to do so, the Director may appeal to the Secretary of State who may direct that the street be designated. ]<sup>2</sup>

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words inserted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.52(4) (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1; April 1, 2008 otherwise)

<sup>2</sup> Added by Road Traffic Act 1991 c. 40 Sch.7 para.12 (April 10, 1998)

### Commencement

Pt III s. 64: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Pt III s. 64-(4): England, Wales

*General requirements as to execution of street works*

✔ Law In Force

**65.— Safety measures.**

- (1) An undertaker executing street works shall secure—
- (a) that any part of the street which is broken up or open, or is obstructed by plant or materials used or deposited in connection with the works, is adequately guarded and lit, and
  - (b) that such traffic signs are placed and maintained, and where necessary operated, as are reasonably required for the guidance or direction of persons using the street,
- having regard, in particular, to the needs of people with a disability.
- (2) In discharging in relation to a highway his duty with respect to the placing, maintenance or operation of traffic signs, an undertaker shall comply with any directions given by the traffic authority.
- The power of the traffic authority to give directions under this subsection is exercisable subject to any directions given by the Secretary of State under section 65 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984.
- (3) The Secretary of State may issue or approve for the purposes of this section codes of practice giving practical guidance as to the matters mentioned in subsection (1); and—
- (a) so far as an undertaker complies with such a code of practice he shall be taken to comply with that subsection; and
  - (b) a failure in any respect to comply with any such code is evidence of failure in that respect to comply with that subsection.
- (4) An undertaker who fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2) commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 5]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.
- (5) If it appears to the street authority that an undertaker has failed to comply with subsection (1) or (2), they may take such steps as appear to them necessary and may recover from the undertaker the costs reasonably incurred by them in doing so.
- (6) If a person without lawful authority or excuse—
- (a) takes down, alters or removes any fence, barrier, traffic sign or light erected or placed in pursuance of subsection (1) or (2) above, or
  - (b) extinguishes a light so placed,
- he commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 5]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Amended by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 65(1)-(2): April 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(3), Sch. 3 para. 1)

Pt III s. 65(3): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)


Pt III s. 65(4)-(6): April 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(3), Sch. 3 para. 1)



**Extent**

Pt III s. 65(1)-(6)(b): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

**66.— Avoidance of unnecessary delay or obstruction.**

(1) An undertaker executing street works which involve—

- (a) breaking up or opening the street, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or
- (b) tunnelling or boring under the street,

shall carry on and complete the works with all such dispatch as is reasonably practicable.

(2) An undertaker who fails to do so commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

(3) Where an undertaker executing any street works creates an obstruction in a street to a greater extent or for a longer period than is reasonably necessary, the street authority may by notice require him to take such reasonable steps as are specified in the notice to mitigate or discontinue the obstruction.

(4) If the undertaker fails to comply with such a notice within 24 hours of receiving it, or any longer period specified in the notice, the authority may take the necessary steps and recover from him the costs reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)


**Commencement**

Pt III s. 66: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 66-(4): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

**67.— Qualifications of supervisors and operatives.**

(1) It is the duty of an undertaker executing street works involving—

- (a) breaking up the street, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or
- (b) tunnelling or boring under the street,

to secure that, except in such cases as may be prescribed, the execution of the works is supervised by a person having a prescribed qualification as a supervisor.

(2) It is the duty of an undertaker executing street works involving—

- (a) breaking up or opening the street, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or
- (b) tunnelling or boring under the street,

to secure that, except in such cases as may be prescribed, there is on site at all times when any such works are in progress at least one person having a prescribed qualification as a trained operative.

(3) An undertaker who fails to comply with his duty under subsection (1) or (2) commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale. [ The power to make regulations in terms of this subsection does not extend to the Scottish Ministers. ]<sup>2</sup>

(4) Regulations made by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this section may include provision with respect to—

- (a) the approval of bodies conferring qualifications (and the withdrawal of such approval), and
- (b) the circumstances in which a qualification may be conferred.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

<sup>2</sup> Words inserted by Scotland Act 1998 (Consequential Modifications) (No.2) Order 1999/1820 Sch.2(I) para.103(b) (July 1, 1999 the principal appointed day for 1998 c.46)

#### Amendments Pending

Pt III s. 67(1A): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 50(2) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 67(2A): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 50(3) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 67(2B): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 50(3) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 67(2C): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 50(3) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 67(3): words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 50(4) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 67(4)(c): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 50(5) (date to be appointed)


#### Commencement

Pt III s. 67: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 67-(4)(b): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### **68.— Facilities to be afforded to street authority.**

(1) An undertaker executing street works shall afford the street authority reasonable facilities for ascertaining whether he is complying with his duties under this Part.

(2) An undertaker who fails to afford the street authority such facilities commits an offence in respect of each failure and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 4 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 68: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 68-(2): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

**69.— Works likely to affect other apparatus in the street.**

(1) Where street works are likely to affect another person's apparatus in the street, the undertaker executing the works shall take all reasonably practicable steps—

- (a) to give the person to whom the apparatus belongs reasonable facilities for monitoring the execution of the works, and
- (b) to comply with any requirement made by him which is reasonably necessary for the protection of the apparatus or for securing access to it.

(2) An undertaker who fails to comply with subsection (1) commits an offence in respect of each failure and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 4]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

(3) In proceedings against a person for such an offence it is a defence for him to show that the failure was attributable—

- (a) to his not knowing the position, or not knowing of the existence, of another person's apparatus, or
  - (b) to his not knowing the identity or address of the person to whom any apparatus belongs, and that his ignorance was not due to any negligence on his part or to any failure to make inquiries which he ought reasonably to have made.
- 

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 69: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 69-(3)(b): England, Wales

---

*Reinstatement*

✓ Law In Force

## 70.— Duty of undertaker to reinstate.

(1) It is the duty of the undertaker by whom street works are executed to reinstate the street.

[ (1A) The reinstatement required by subsection (1) may be permanent or interim. ]<sup>1</sup>

(2) He shall begin the reinstatement as soon after the completion of any part of the street works as is reasonably practicable and shall carry on and complete the reinstatement with all such dispatch as is reasonably practicable.

[ (3) He shall within [ 10 ]<sup>2</sup> working days from the date on which the reinstatement is completed give notice to the street authority of that completion—

(a) stating whether the reinstatement is permanent or interim; and

(b) giving such other information about the reinstatement as may be prescribed.

(4) If the reinstatement is interim, he shall complete the permanent reinstatement of the street as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any event within 6 months from the date on which the interim reinstatement was completed.

(4A) He shall, within [ 10 ]<sup>2</sup> working days from the date on which the permanent reinstatement required by subsection (4) is completed, give notice to the street authority of that completion, giving such other information about the reinstatement as may be prescribed.

(4B) The Secretary of State may by regulations modify the period specified in subsection (3), (4) or (4A). ]<sup>1</sup>

(5) The permanent reinstatement of the street shall include, in particular, the reinstatement of features designed to assist people with a disability.

(6) An undertaker who fails to comply with any provision of this section commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction [ — ]<sup>3</sup>

[(a) in the case of an offence consisting of a failure to comply with subsection (3) [ or (4A) ]<sup>4</sup>, to a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale; and

(b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding level 5 on that scale. ]<sup>3</sup>

(7) In proceedings against a person for an offence of failing to comply with subsection (2) it is a defence for him to show that any delay in reinstating the street was in order to avoid hindering the execution of other works, or other parts of the same works, to be undertaken immediately or shortly thereafter.

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Amended subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.9 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.54 (November 26, 2007: substitution has effect on November 26, 2007 as specified in SI 2007/3174 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.9)

<sup>2</sup> Amended by Street Works (Registers, Notices, Directions and Designations) (England) Regulations 2007/1951 reg.17(2) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>3</sup> S.70(6)(a)-(b) substituted for words by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.40(3) (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

<sup>4</sup> Words inserted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.40(3) (April 1, 2008 as SI 2007/1890)

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 70(1): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

Pt III s. 70(1A): Date not available

Pt III s. 70(2)-(3): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

Pt III s. 70(4): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt III s. 70(4A)-(4B): Date not available

Pt III s. 70(5)-(7): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 70(1)-(7): England, Wales

✓ Law In Force

**71.— Materials, workmanship and standard of reinstatement.**

(1) An undertaker executing street works shall in reinstating the street comply with such requirements as may be prescribed as to the specification of materials to be used and the standards of workmanship to be observed.

(2) He shall also ensure that the reinstatement conforms to such performance standards as may be prescribed—

- (a) in the case of interim reinstatement, until permanent reinstatement is effected, and
- (b) in the case of permanent reinstatement, for the prescribed period after the completion of the reinstatement.

This obligation is extended in certain cases and restricted in others by the provisions of section 73 as to cases where a reinstatement is affected by subsequent works.

(3) Regulations made for the purposes of this section may make different provision in relation to different classes of excavation and different descriptions of street, and in relation to interim and permanent reinstatement.

(4) The Secretary of State may issue or approve for the purposes of this section codes of practice giving practical guidance as to the matters mentioned in subsections (1) and (2); and regulations made for the purposes of this section may provide that—

- (a) so far as an undertaker complies with such a code of practice he shall be taken to comply with his duties under this section; and
- (b) a failure in any respect to comply with any such code is evidence of failure in that respect to comply with those duties.

(5) An undertaker who fails to comply with his duties under this section commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 71: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 71-(5): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

**72.— Powers of street authority in relation to reinstatement.**

(1) The street authority may carry out such investigatory works as appear to them to be necessary to ascertain whether an undertaker has complied with his duties under this Part with respect to reinstatement.

If such a failure is disclosed, the undertaker shall bear the cost of the investigatory works; if not, the street authority shall bear the cost of the investigatory works and of any necessary reinstatement.

(2) Where an undertaker has failed to comply with his duties under this Part with respect to reinstatement, he shall bear the cost of—

- (a) a joint inspection with the street authority to determine the nature of the failure and what remedial works need to be undertaken,
- (b) an inspection by the authority of the remedial works in progress, and
- (c) an inspection by the authority when the remedial works have been completed.

(3) The street authority may by notice require an undertaker who has failed to comply with his duties under this Part with respect to reinstatement to carry out the necessary remedial works within such period of not less than 7 working days as may be specified in the notice.

If he fails to comply with the notice, the authority may carry out the necessary works and recover from him the costs reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

(4) If it appears to the street authority that a failure by an undertaker to comply with his duties under this Part as to reinstatement is causing danger to users of the street, the authority may carry out the necessary works without first giving notice and may recover from him the costs reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

They shall, however, give notice to him as soon as reasonably practicable stating their reasons for taking immediate action.

---

**Amendments Pending**

Pt III s. 72(2A): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 58(1) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 72(2B): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 58(1) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 72(3): words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 53(1)(a) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 72(3A): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 53(1)(b) (date to be appointed)

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 72: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 72-(4): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

### **73.— Reinstatement affected by subsequent works.**

(1) The provisions of this section apply in relation to an undertaker's duty under section 71(2) to ensure that a reinstatement conforms to the prescribed performance standards for the requisite period; and references to responsibility for a reinstatement and to the period of that responsibility shall be construed accordingly.

(2) Where a reinstatement is affected by remedial works executed by the undertaker in order to comply with his duties under this Part with respect to reinstatement and the extent of the works exceeds that prescribed, the subsequent reinstatement shall be treated as a new reinstatement as regards the period of his responsibility.

(3) Where the street authority carry out investigatory works in pursuance of section 72(1) and the investigation does not disclose any failure by the undertaker to comply with his duties under this Part with respect to reinstatement, then, to the extent that the original reinstatement has been disturbed by the investigatory works, the responsibility of the undertaker for the reinstatement shall cease.

(4) Where a reinstatement is affected by remedial works executed by the street authority in exercise of their powers under section 72(3) or (4) (powers to act in default of undertaker)—

(a) the undertaker is responsible for the subsequent reinstatement carried out by the authority, and

(b) if the extent of the works exceeds that prescribed, the subsequent reinstatement shall be treated as a new reinstatement as regards the period of his responsibility.

(5) The following provisions apply where a reinstatement is affected by subsequent works in the street otherwise than as mentioned above.

(6) If the reinstatement is dug out to any extent in the course of the subsequent works, the responsibility of the undertaker of the reinstatement shall cease to that extent.

(7) If in any other case the reinstatement ceases to conform to the prescribed performance standards by reason of the subsequent works, the responsibility of the undertaker for the reinstatement is transferred to the person executing the subsequent works; and the provisions of this Part apply in relation to him as they would have applied in relation to the undertaker.

(8) Where there are successive subsequent works affecting a reinstatement, then as between earlier and later works—

(a) subsections (6) and (7) apply in relation to the cessation or transfer of the responsibility of the person for the time being responsible for the reinstatement; and

(b) if the reinstatement ceases to conform to the prescribed performance standards by reason of the works or any of them, it shall be presumed until the contrary is proved that this was caused by the later or last of the works.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt III s. 73: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt III s. 73-(8)(b): England, Wales

---

---

*[ Inspections ]<sup>1</sup>*

---


**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.59 (April 6, 2015 as SI 2015/199)

---

The text of this provision varies depending on jurisdiction or other application. See parallel texts relating to:

[Wales](#) | [England](#)

 Partially In Force With Amendments Pending

Wales

---

[NOTE: not yet in force otherwise.]

England

---

**[ 73F Guidance about street authority inspections**

(1) The Secretary of State may issue or approve guidance to street authorities about any matter relating to the exercise by them of any power to carry out inspections of street works.

(2) In exercising their powers to carry out such inspections a street authority shall have regard to any guidance issued or approved under this section.

(3) In this section any reference to inspections includes the carrying out of investigatory works.

]<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.59 (April 6, 2015 as SI 2015/199)

**Amendments Pending**

Pt III s. 73F: added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 59 (date to be appointed)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 73F(1)-(3): England, Wales

---

*Charges, fees and contributions payable by undertakers*



 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

#### **74.— Charge for occupation of the highway where works unreasonably prolonged.**

(1) The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations requiring an undertaker executing street works in a maintainable highway to pay a charge to the highway authority where—

- (a) the duration of the works exceeds such period as may be prescribed, and
- (b) the works are not completed within a reasonable period.

(2) For this purpose “a reasonable period” means such period as is agreed by the authority and the undertaker to be reasonable or, in default of such agreement, is determined by arbitration to be reasonable, for completion of the works in question.

In default of agreement, the authority's view as to what is a reasonable period shall be acted upon pending the decision of the arbitrator.

[ (2A) The regulations may prescribe exemptions from the requirement to pay charges. ]<sup>1</sup>

(3) The regulations may provide that if an undertaker has reason to believe that the duration of works will exceed the prescribed period he [ shall give to the authority, in such manner as may be prescribed, notice containing ]<sup>2</sup> an estimate of their likely duration—

- (a) in the case of works in connection with the initial placing of apparatus in the street in pursuance of a street works licence, together with his application for the licence,
- (b) in the case of other works (not being emergency works), together with his notice under section 55 (notice of starting date) [ or notification under paragraph 2(1)(d) of Schedule 3A (notification of proposed works) ]<sup>3</sup>, or
- (c) in the case of emergency works, as soon as reasonably practicable after the works are begun,

and that the period stated in an estimate [ contained in a notice given to an authority in such manner ]<sup>4</sup> shall be taken to be agreed by the authority to be reasonable unless they give notice, in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed, objecting to the estimate.

(4) The regulations may also provide that if it appears to the undertaker that by reason of matters not previously foreseen or reasonably foreseeable the duration of the works—

- (a) is likely to exceed the prescribed period,
- (b) is likely to exceed the period stated in his previous estimate, or
- (c) is likely to exceed the period previously agreed or determined to be a reasonable period,

he [ shall give to the authority, in such manner as may be prescribed, notice containing ]<sup>5</sup> an estimate or revised estimate accordingly, and that if he does so any previous estimate, agreement or determination shall cease to have effect and the period stated in the new estimate shall be taken to be agreed by the authority to be reasonable unless they give notice, in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed, objecting to the estimate.

(5) The amount of the charge shall be determined in such manner as may be prescribed by reference to the time taken to complete the works and the extent to which the surface of the highway is affected by the works.

Different rates of charge may be prescribed according to the place and time at which the works are executed and such other factors as appear to the Secretary of State to be relevant.

[ (5A) The regulations may—

- (a) prescribe more than one rate of charge in respect of the same description of works, and
- (b) provide that charges are to be paid in respect of any works of that description at the rate which appears to the highway authority to be appropriate in relation to those works.

(5B) The regulations may make provision for the determination of the duration of works for the purposes of the regulations.

(5C) And they may, in particular, make provision for works to be treated as beginning or ending on the giving of, or as stated in, a notice given by the undertaker to the highway authority, in the prescribed manner, in accordance with a requirement imposed by the regulations. ]<sup>6</sup>

(6) The regulations may make provision as to the time and manner of making payment of any charge.

(7) The regulations shall provide that a highway authority may reduce the amount, or waive payment, of a [charge—]<sup>7</sup>

[ (a) in any particular case,

(b) in such classes of case as they may decide or as may be prescribed, or

(c) in all cases or in all cases other than a particular case or such class of case as they may decide or as may be prescribed. ]<sup>7</sup>

[ (7A) The regulations may make provision as to—

(a) the application by [ strategic highways companies or ]<sup>9</sup> local highway authorities of sums paid by way of charges, and

(b) the keeping of accounts, and the preparation and publication of statements of account, relating to sums paid by way of charges.

(7B) The regulations may create in respect of any failure to give a notice required by the regulations a criminal offence triable summarily and punishable with a fine not exceeding [ level 4 ]<sup>10</sup> on the standard scale. ]<sup>8</sup>

(8) The first regulations for the purposes of this section shall not be made unless a draft of them has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament; subsequent regulations shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport Act 2000 c. 38 Pt V s.256(2) (February 1, 2001)

<sup>2</sup> Words substituted by Transport Act 2000 c. 38 Pt V s.256(3)(a) (February 1, 2001)

<sup>3</sup> Words inserted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.52(5) (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1; April 1, 2008 otherwise)

<sup>4</sup> Words substituted by Transport Act 2000 c. 38 Pt V s.256(3)(b) (February 1, 2001)

<sup>5</sup> Words substituted by Transport Act 2000 c. 38 Pt V s.256(4) (February 1, 2001)

<sup>6</sup> Added by Transport Act 2000 c. 38 Pt V s.256(5) (February 1, 2001)

<sup>7</sup> Paras.(a) - (c) substituted for words by Transport Act 2000 c. 38 Pt V s.256(6) (February 1, 2001)

<sup>8</sup> Added by Transport Act 2000 c. 38 Pt V s.256(7) (February 1, 2001)

<sup>9</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.119 (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)

<sup>10</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.40(4) (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

#### Amendments Pending


Pt III s. 74(4): words repealed by Transport Act 2000 c. 38 Sch. 31(V) para. 1 (date to be appointed)

#### Commencement

Pt III s. 74: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**Pt III s. 74-(8): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force**[ 74A.— Charge determined by reference to duration of works.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations requiring an undertaker executing street works in a maintainable highway to pay to the highway authority a charge determined, in the prescribed manner, by reference to the duration of the works.
- (2) The regulations shall not require charges to be paid to [ a strategic highways company or ]<sup>2</sup> a local highway authority unless the Secretary of State has approved it for the purposes of the regulations by order made by statutory instrument.
- (3) The regulations may prescribe exemptions from the requirement to pay charges.
- (4) The regulations may prescribe different rates of charge according to—
  - (a) the extent to which the surface of the highway is affected by the works,
  - (b) the place and time at which the works are executed, and
  - (c) such other factors as appear to the Secretary of State to be relevant.
- (5) The regulations may—
  - (a) prescribe more than one rate of charge in respect of the same description of works, and
  - (b) provide that charges are to be paid in respect of any works of that description at the rate which appears to the highway authority to be appropriate in relation to those works.
- (6) The regulations may make provision for the determination of the duration of works for the purposes of the regulations.
- (7) And they may, in particular, make provision for works to be treated as beginning or ending on the giving of, or as stated in, a notice given by the undertaker to the highway authority, in the prescribed manner, in accordance with a requirement imposed by the regulations.
- (8) The regulations may make provision as to the time and manner of making payment of charges.
- (9) The regulations shall provide that a highway authority may reduce the amount, or waive payment, of a charge—
  - (a) in any particular case,
  - (b) in such classes of case as they may decide or as may be prescribed, or
  - (c) in all cases or in all cases other than a particular case or such class of case as they may decide or as may be prescribed.
- (10) The regulations may make provision as to—
  - (a) the application by [ strategic highways companies or ]<sup>3</sup> local highway authorities of sums paid by way of charges, and
  - (b) the keeping of accounts, and the preparation and publication of statements of account, relating to sums paid by way of charges.
- (11) The regulations may create in respect of any failure to give a notice required by the regulations a criminal offence triable summarily and punishable with a fine not exceeding [ level 4 ]<sup>4</sup> on the standard scale.

(12) The regulations may require disputes of any prescribed description to be referred to an arbitrator appointed in accordance with the regulations.

(13) The first regulations under this section shall not be made unless a draft of them has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament; subsequent regulations shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

] <sup>1</sup>

---


#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Transport Act 2000 c. 38 Pt V s.255(1) (February 1, 2001)
- <sup>2</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.120(2) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)
- <sup>3</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.120(3) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)
- <sup>4</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.40(4) (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 74A(1)-(13): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

#### [ 74B. Regulations under sections 74 and 74A.

Nothing shall be taken to prevent the imposition of charges by both regulations under sections 74 and regulations under section 74A in respect of the execution of the same works at the same time. ] <sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Transport Act 2000 c. 38 Pt V s.255(1) (February 1, 2001)


#### Extent

Pt III s. 74B: England, Wales

---

The text of this provision varies depending on jurisdiction or other application. See parallel texts relating to:

[Wales](#) | [England](#)

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

Wales

---

**75.— Inspection fees.**

- (1) An undertaker executing street works shall, subject to the provisions of any scheme under this section, pay to the street authority the prescribed fee in respect of each inspection of the works carried out by the authority.
- (2) Different fees may be prescribed according to the nature or extent of the excavation or other works, the place where they are executed and such other factors as appear to the Secretary of State to be relevant.
- (3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make a scheme under which undertakers pay the prescribed fee only in respect of such proportion or number of excavations or other works as may be determined in accordance with the scheme.
- (4) The scheme may make provision—
  - (a) as to the periods and areas by reference to which the proportion or number is to be determined, and
  - (b) as to the intervals at which an account is to be struck between an undertaker and a street authority and any necessary payment or repayment made;and different provision may be made for different descriptions of undertaker and different descriptions of street authority.
- (5) Nothing in this section applies in relation to inspections in respect of which the undertaker is obliged to bear the cost under section 72(2) (inspections consequent on his failure to comply with his duties as to reinstatement).

England

**[ 75 Inspection fees**

- (1) The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations requiring an undertaker to pay to the street authority the prescribed fee in respect of—
  - (a) all inspections carried out by the authority of his street works; or
  - (b) such inspections of those works as may be prescribed.
- (2) The regulations may—
  - (a) require undertakers to make payments in respect of inspections anticipated to take place within a prescribed period; and
  - (b) make provision for the striking of an account between an undertaker and a street authority and the making of any necessary payment or repayment.
- (3) The power to make different provision under this section for different cases includes power—
  - (a) to make different provision for different descriptions of street authority or different descriptions of undertakers (including descriptions framed by reference to their previous performance);
  - (b) to prescribe different fees by reference to the nature or extent of the excavation or other works, the place where they are executed and such other factors as appear to the Secretary of State to be relevant.

(4) The reference in subsection (3)(a) to the previous performance of an undertaker is to the performance of the undertaker, during such period as may be prescribed, as respects such description of his duties under this Part as may be prescribed.

(5) The regulations may require disputes of any prescribed description to be determined by arbitration.

(6) Nothing in this section applies to inspections in respect of which the undertaker is obliged to bear the cost, or pay the prescribed fee, under section 72(2) (inspections consequent on failure to comply with duties as to reinstatement).

] <sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.58(2) (June 17, 2022 in relation to England, except for the purpose specified in SI 2022/649 art.2; not yet in force otherwise)

#### Amendments Pending

Pt III s. 75: substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 58(2) (date to be appointed)


#### Commencement

Pt III s. 75: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 75-(5): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### **76.— Liability for cost of temporary traffic regulation.**

(1) Where by reason of street works—

(a) the traffic authority makes an order or issues a notice under section 14 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (temporary prohibition or restriction of traffic), or

(b) a concessionaire issues a notice under that section by virtue of section 3(4) of this Act, the authority or concessionaire may recover from the undertaker the whole of the costs incurred by them in connection with or in consequence of the order or notice.

(2) Those costs shall be taken to include, in particular, the cost to the authority or concessionaire—

(a) of complying with any requirement to notify the public of any matter in connection with the making, issuing or operation of the order or notice, and

(b) of providing traffic signs in connection with the prohibition or restriction of traffic by the order or notice.

---

#### Commencement

Pt III s. 76: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 76-(2)(b): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

### **77.— Liability for cost of use of alternative route.**

(1) Where by reason of street works the use of a highway is restricted or prohibited and the diverted traffic uses as an alternative route a highway of a lower classification, the undertaker shall indemnify the highway authority for the latter highway in respect of costs reasonably incurred by them—

- (a) in strengthening the highway, so far as that is done with a view to and is necessary for the purposes of its use by the diverted traffic; or
- (b) in making good any damage to the highway occurring in consequence of the use by it of the diverted traffic.

(2) For this purpose the order of classification of highways, from higher to lower, is as follows:

1. Trunk roads.
2. Principal roads.
3. Other classified roads.
4. Other highways.

As to principal and other classified roads, see sections 12 and 13 of the Highways Act 1980.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt III s. 77: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt III s. 77-(2): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

### **78.— Contributions to costs of making good long-term damage.**

(1) The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations requiring an undertaker executing street works to contribute to the costs incurred or likely to be incurred by the street authority or, in the case of a road subject to a concession within the meaning of Part I of this Act, by the concessionaire, in works of reconstruction or re-surfacing of the street.

(2) The regulations may provide—

- (a) for a contribution to the cost of particular remedial works, or
- (b) for a general contribution calculated in such manner as may be prescribed.

(3) In the former case the regulations may contain provision for apportioning the liability where the need for the remedial works is attributable to works executed by more than one person.

(4) In the latter case the regulations may provide for the amount of the contribution to vary according to the nature of the street, the description and extent of the works and such other factors as appear to the Secretary of State to be relevant.

(5) The first regulations under this section shall not be made unless a draft of them has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament; subsequent regulations shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---

**Commencement**


Pt III s. 78: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 78-(5): England, Wales

---

*Duties and liabilities of undertakers with respect to apparatus*

 Partially In Force With Amendments Pending

**79.— Records of location of apparatus.**

(1) An undertaker shall, except in such cases as may be prescribed, record the location of every item of apparatus belonging to him as soon as reasonably practicable after—

- (a) placing it in the street or altering its position.
- (b) locating it in the street in the course of executing any other works, or
- (c) being informed of its location under section 80 below,

stating the nature of the apparatus and (if known) whether it is for the time being in use.

(2) The records shall be kept up to date and shall be kept in such form and manner as may be prescribed.

(3) An undertaker shall make his records available for inspection, at all reasonable hours and free of charge, by any person having authority to execute works of any description in the street or otherwise appearing to the undertaker to have a sufficient interest.

(4) If an undertaker fails to comply with his duties under this section—

- (a) he commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale; and
- (b) he is liable to compensate any person in respect of damage or loss incurred by him in consequence of the failure.

(5) In criminal or civil proceedings arising out of any such failure it is a defence for the undertaker to show that all reasonable care was taken by him, and by his contractors and by persons in his employ or that of his contractors, to secure that no such failure occurred.

(6) An order under section 102 (power to make consequential amendments, repeals, &c.) relating to an enactment or instrument containing provision for the keeping of records of apparatus which appears to the Secretary of State to be superseded by or otherwise inconsistent with the provisions of this section—

- (a) shall not be subject to the procedure provided for in Schedule 5, and
- (b) may make such transitional and other provision as appears to the Secretary of State appropriate for applying in relation to records compiled under that enactment or instrument the provisions of subsections (2) to (5) above and section 80 below.



---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

**Amendments Pending**

Pt III s. 79(1A): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 46(2) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 79(2A): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 46(3) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 79(3A): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 46(4) (date to be appointed)

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 79(1)(a)-(1)(b): May 1, 2003 for provisions specified in SI 2002/3267 art.2; July 23, 2004 for provisions specified in SI 2004/1780 art.2 (SI 2002/3267 art. 2; SI 2004/1780 art. 2)

Pt III s. 79(1)(c): Date to be appointed (not yet in force)

Pt III s. 79(1A): Date not available

Pt III s. 79(2): May 1, 2003 for provisions specified in SI 2002/3267 art.2; July 23, 2004 for provisions specified in SI 2004/1780 art.2 (SI 2002/3267 art. 2; SI 2004/1780 art. 2)

Pt III s. 79(2A): Date not available

Pt III s. 79(3): May 1, 2003 for provisions specified in SI 2002/3267 art.2; July 23, 2004 for provisions specified in SI 2004/1780 art.2 (SI 2002/3267 art. 2; SI 2004/1780 art. 2)


Pt III s. 79(3A): Date not available

Pt III s. 79(4)-(6): May 1, 2003 for provisions specified in SI 2002/3267 art.2; July 23, 2004 for provisions specified in SI 2004/1780 art.2 (SI 2002/3267 art. 2; SI 2004/1780 art. 2)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 79-(6)(b): England, Wales

---

 Not Yet In Force With Amendments Pending

**80.— Duty to inform undertakers of location of apparatus.**

(1) A person executing works of any description in the street who finds apparatus belonging to an undertaker which is not marked, or is wrongly marked, on the records made available by the undertaker, shall take such steps as are reasonably practicable to inform the undertaker to whom the apparatus belongs of its location and (so far as appears from external inspection) its nature and whether it is in use.

(2) Where a person executing works of any description in the street finds apparatus which does not belong to him and is unable, after taking such steps as are reasonably practicable, to ascertain to whom the apparatus belongs, he shall—

(a) if he is an undertaker, note on the records kept by him under section 79(1) (in such manner as may be prescribed) the location of the apparatus he has found and its general description; and

(b) in any other case, inform the street authority of the location and general description of the apparatus he has found.

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) have effect subject to such exceptions as may be prescribed.

(4) A person who fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2) commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

---

### Amendments Pending

Pt III s. 80(1): words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 47(2) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 80(1A): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 47(3) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 80(2): s.80(2)-(2A) substituted for s.80(2)-(3) by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 47(4) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 80(2A): s.80(2)-(2A) substituted for s.80(2)-(3) by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 47(4) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 80(3): s.80(2)-(2A) substituted for s.80(2)-(3) by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 47(4) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 80(4): word substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 47(5) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 80(4): words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch. 1 para. 1 (date to be appointed: substitution came into force on on November 26, 2007 but cannot take effect until the commencement of 1991 c.22 s.80)

Pt III s. 80(4): words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch. 1 para. 1 (date to be appointed: substitution came into force on on October 4, 2004 but cannot take effect until the commencement of 1991 c.22 s.80)

Pt III s. 80(5): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 47(6) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 80(6): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 47(6) (date to be appointed)

### Commencement

Pt III s. 80: Date to be appointed (not yet in force)

### Extent

Pt III s. 80(1)-(4): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

## 81.— Duty to maintain apparatus.

(1) An undertaker having apparatus in the street shall secure that the apparatus is maintained to the reasonable satisfaction of—

(a) the street authority, as regards the safety and convenience of persons using the street (having regard, in particular, to the needs of people with a disability), the structure of the street and the integrity of apparatus of the authority in the street, and

(b) any other relevant authority, as regards any land, structure or apparatus of theirs;

and he shall afford reasonable facilities to each such authority for ascertaining whether it is so maintained.

(2) For this purpose maintenance means the carrying out of such works as are necessary to keep the apparatus in efficient working condition (including periodic renewal where appropriate); and includes works rendered necessary by other works in the street, other than major highway, bridge or transport works (as to which, see sections 84 and 85 below).

(3) If an undertaker fails to give a relevant authority the facilities required by this section—

(a) the street authority may in such cases as may be prescribed, and

(b) any other relevant authority may in any case, execute such works as are needed to enable them to inspect the apparatus in question, including any necessary breaking up or opening of the street.

(4) If an undertaker fails to secure that apparatus is maintained to the reasonable satisfaction of a relevant authority in accordance with this section—

(a) the street authority may in such cases as may be prescribed, and

(b) any other relevant authority may in any case,

execute any emergency works needed in consequence of the failure.

(5) The provisions of this Part apply in relation to works executed by a relevant authority under subsection (3) or (4) as if they were executed by the undertaker; and the undertaker shall indemnify the authority in respect of the costs reasonably incurred by them in executing the works.

(6) A relevant authority who execute or propose to execute any works under subsection (3) or (4) shall give notice to any other relevant authority as soon as reasonably practicable stating the general nature of the works.

(7) Nothing in subsection (3) or (4) shall be construed as excluding any other means of securing compliance with the duties imposed by subsection (1).

---

#### Commencement

Pt III s. 81(1)-(2): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)


Pt III s. 81(3)-(4): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt III s. 81(5)-(7): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 81(1)-(7): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### **82.— Liability for damage or loss caused.**

(1) An undertaker shall compensate—

(a) the street authority or any other relevant authority in respect of any damage or loss suffered by the authority in their capacity as such, and

(b) any other person having apparatus in the street in respect of any expenses reasonably incurred in making good damage to that apparatus,

as a result of the execution by the undertaker of street works or any event of a kind mentioned in subsection (2).

(2) The events referred to in subsection (1) are any explosion, ignition, discharge or other event occurring to gas, electricity, water or any other thing required for the purposes of a supply or service afforded by an undertaker which—

(a) at the time of or immediately before the event in question was in apparatus of the undertaker in the street, or

(b) had been in such apparatus before that event and had escaped therefrom in circumstances which contributed to its occurrence.

- (3) The liability of an undertaker under this section arises—
- (a) whether or not the damage or loss is attributable to negligence on his part or on the part of any person for whom he is responsible, and
  - (b) notwithstanding that he is acting in pursuance of a statutory duty.
- (4) However, his liability under this section does not extend to damage or loss which is attributable to misconduct or negligence on the part of—
- (a) the person suffering the damage or loss, or any person for whom he is responsible, or
  - (b) a third party, that is, a person for whom neither the undertaker nor the person suffering the damage or loss is responsible.
- (5) For the purposes of this section the persons for whom a person is responsible are his contractors and any person in his employ or that of his contractors.
- (6) Nothing in this section shall be taken as exonerating an undertaker from any liability to which he would otherwise be subject.

---

#### Commencement


Pt III s. 82: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 82-(6): England, Wales

---

### *Apparatus affected by highway, bridge or transport works*

 Law In Force

#### **83.— Works for road purposes likely to affect apparatus in the street.**

- (1) This section applies to works for road purposes other than major highway works (as to which see section 84 below).
- (2) Where works to which this section applies are likely to affect apparatus in the street, the authority executing the works shall take all reasonably practicable steps—
- (a) to give the person to whom the apparatus belongs reasonable facilities for monitoring the execution of the works, and
  - (b) to comply with any requirement made by him which is reasonably necessary for the protection of the apparatus or for securing access to it.
- (3) An authority who fail to comply with subsection (2) commit an offence in respect of each failure and are liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 4]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.
- (4) In proceedings against an authority for such an offence it is a defence for them to show that the failure was attributable—
- (a) to their not knowing the position, or not knowing of the existence, of a person's apparatus, or
  - (b) to their not knowing the identity or address of the person to whom any apparatus belongs,

and that their ignorance was not due to any negligence on their part or to any failure to make inquiries which they ought reasonably to have made.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)


**Commencement**

Pt III s. 83: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 83-(4)(b): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

**84.— Measures necessary where apparatus affected by major works.**

(1) Where an undertaker's apparatus in a street is or may be affected by major highway works, major bridge works or major transport works, the highway, bridge or transport authority concerned and the undertaker shall take such steps as are reasonably required—

(a) to identify any measures needing to be taken in relation to the apparatus in consequence of, or in order to facilitate, the execution of the authority's works,

(b) to settle a specification of the necessary measures and determine by whom they are to be taken, and

(c) to co-ordinate the taking of those measures and the execution of the authority's works, so as to secure the efficient implementation of the necessary work and the avoidance of unnecessary delay.

(2) The Secretary of State may issue or approve for the purposes of this section a code of practice giving practical guidance as to the matters mentioned in subsection (1) and the steps to be taken by the authority and the undertaker.

(3) Any dispute between the authority and the undertaker as to any of the matters mentioned in subsection (1) shall, in default of agreement, be settled by arbitration.

(4) If the authority or the undertaker fails to comply with an agreement between them as to any of those matters, or with the decision of the arbitrator under subsection (3), the authority or undertaker shall be liable to compensate the other in respect of any loss or damage resulting from the failure.

---

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 84(1): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

Pt III s. 84(2): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt III s. 84(3)-(4): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 84(1)-(4): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

### **85.— Sharing of cost of necessary measures.**

(1) Where an undertaker's apparatus in a street is affected by major highway works, major bridge works or major transport works, the allowable costs of the measures needing to be taken in relation to the apparatus in consequence of the works, or in order to facilitate their execution, shall be borne by the highway, bridge or transport authority concerned and the undertaker in such manner as may be prescribed.

(2) The regulations may make provision as to the costs allowable for this purpose.

Provision may, in particular, be made for disallowing costs of the undertaker—

(a) where the apparatus in question was placed in the street after the authority had given the undertaker the prescribed notice of their intention to execute the works, or

(b) in respect of measures taken to remedy matters for which the authority were not to blame,

and for allowing only such costs of either party as are not recoverable from a third party.

(3) Where the authority have a right to recover from a third party their costs in taking measures in relation to undertaker's apparatus but in accordance with section 84 it is determined that the measures should be taken by the undertaker, the right of the authority includes a right to recover the undertaker's costs in taking those measures and they shall account to the undertaker for any sum received.

(4) The regulations shall provide for the allowable costs to be borne by the authority and the undertaker in such proportions as may be prescribed.

Different proportions may be prescribed for different cases or classes of case.

(5) The regulations may require the undertaker to give credit for any financial benefit to him from the betterment or deferment of renewal of the apparatus resulting from the measures taken.

(6) The regulations may make provision as to the time and manner of making any payment required under this section.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt III s. 85: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt III s. 85-(6): England, Wales

---

### *Provisions with respect to particular authorities and undertakings*

✓ Law In Force

### **86.— Highway authorities, highways and related matters.**

(1) In this Part—

“highway authority” and “local highway authority” have the same meaning as in the Highways Act 1980; and

“maintainable highway” means a highway which for the purposes of that Act is maintainable at the public expense.

[ (1A) In this Part, “strategic highways company” means a company for the time being appointed under Part 1 of the Infrastructure Act 2015. ]<sup>1</sup>

(2) In this Part “works for road purposes” means works of any of the following descriptions executed in relation to a highway—

- (a) works for the maintenance of the highway,
- (b) any works under powers conferred by Part V of the Highways Act 1980 (improvement),
- (c) the erection, maintenance, alteration or removal of traffic signs on or near the highway, or
- (d) the construction of a crossing for vehicles across a foot way or grass verge or the strengthening or adaptation of a footway for use as a crossing for vehicles,

or works of any corresponding description executed in relation to a street which is not a highway.

(3) In this Part “major highway works” means works of any of the following descriptions executed by the highway authority in relation to a highway which consists of or includes a carriageway—

- (a) reconstruction or widening of the highway,
- (b) works carried out in exercise of the powers conferred by section 64 of the Highways Act 1980 (dual carriageways and roundabouts),
- (c) substantial alteration of the level of the highway,
- (d) provision, alteration of the position or width, or substantial alteration in the level of a carriageway, footway or cycle track in the highway,
- (e) the construction or removal of a road hump within the meaning of section 90F of the Highways Act 1980,
- (f) works carried out in exercise of the powers conferred by section 184 of the Highways Act 1980 (vehicle crossings over footways and verges),
- (g) provision of a cattle-grid in the highway or works ancillary thereto, or
- (h) tunnelling or boring under the highway.

(4) Works executed under section 184(9) of the Highways Act 1980 by a person other than the highway authority shall also be treated for the purposes of this Part as major highway works; and in relation to such works the references in sections 84 and 85 to the highway authority shall be construed as references to him.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.121 (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)

#### Commencement

Pt III s. 86: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 86-(4): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

### **87.— Prospectively maintainable highways.**

- (1) Where a local highway authority are satisfied that a street in their area (whether a highway or not) is likely to become a maintainable highway, they may make a declaration to that effect.
- (2) The declaration shall be a local land charge.
- (3) The provisions of this Part apply to a street in respect of which such a declaration has been made and registered as a local land charge as they apply to a maintainable highway.
- (4) In relation to street works in such a street, the street authority—
  - (a) shall secure the performance by undertakers of their duties under this Part, and shall exercise their powers under this Part, in such manner as is reasonably required for the protection of the street managers; and
  - (b) shall comply with any reasonable request as to securing performance of those duties, or as to the exercise of those powers, which may be made by the street managers.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt III s. 87: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt III s. 87-(4)(b): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

### **88.— Bridges, bridge authorities and related matters.**

- (1) In this Part—
  - (a) references to a bridge include so much of any street as gives access to the bridge and any embankment, retaining wall or other work or substance supporting or protecting that part of the street; and
  - (b) “bridge authority” means the authority, body or person in whom a bridge is vested.
- (2) In this Part “major bridge works” means works for the replacement, reconstruction or substantial alteration of a bridge.
- (3) Where a street is carried or crossed by a bridge, any statutory right to place apparatus in the street includes the right to place apparatus in, and attach apparatus to, the structure of the bridge; and other rights to execute works in relation to the apparatus extend accordingly.  
References in this Part to apparatus in the street include apparatus so placed or attached.
- (4) An undertaker proposing to execute street works affecting the structure of a bridge shall consult the bridge authority before giving notice under section 55 (notice of starting date) [ , or making a notification under paragraph 2(1)(d) of Schedule 3A (notification of proposed works), ]<sup>1</sup> in relation to the works.
- (5) An undertaker executing such works shall take all reasonably practicable steps—
  - (a) to give the bridge authority reasonable facilities for monitoring the execution of the works, and



(b) to comply with any requirement made by them which is reasonably necessary for the protection of the bridge or for securing access to it.

(6) An undertaker who fails to comply with subsection (4) or (5) commits an offence in respect of each failure and is liable on summary conviction [—]<sup>2</sup>

[ (a) in the case of an offence consisting of a failure to take all reasonably practicable steps to comply with subsection (5)(a), to a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale; and  
(b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding level 5 on that scale. ]<sup>2</sup>

(7) Subsections (4) to (6) do not apply to works in relation to which Schedule 4 applies (works in streets with special engineering difficulties).

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words inserted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.52(6) (April 1, 2008 as SI 2007/1890)

<sup>2</sup> S.88(6)(a)-(b) substituted for words by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.40(5) (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)


#### Commencement

Pt III s. 88: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 88-(7): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### **89.— Public sewers, sewer authorities and related matters.**

(1) In this Part—

(a) “sewer” and “public sewer” have the same meaning as in [the Water Industry Act 1991]<sup>1</sup>, and

(b) “sewer authority”, in relation to a public sewer, means the sewerage undertaker within the meaning of that Act in whom the sewer is vested.

(2) An undertaker proposing to execute street works affecting a public sewer shall consult the sewer authority before giving notice under section 55 (notice of starting date) [ , or making a notification under paragraph 2(1)(d) of Schedule 3A (notification of proposed works), ]<sup>2</sup> in relation to the works.

(3) References in this Part to apparatus include a sewer, drain or tunnel.

(4) References to the undertaker in relation to such apparatus, or in relation to street works in connection with such apparatus, shall be construed—

(a) in the case of a public sewer, as references to the sewer authority, and

(b) in any other case, as references to the authority, body or person having the management or control of the sewer, drain or tunnel.

(5) Section 69 (provisions as to works likely to affect other apparatus in the street) does not apply by virtue of subsection (3) above in relation to works likely to affect a public sewer if, or to the extent that, Schedule 4 (works in streets with special engineering difficulties) applies.

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Water Consolidation (Consequential Provisions) Act 1991 c. 60 Sch.1 para.57(1) (January 1, 1993: this effect comes into force on December 1, 1991, but 1991 c.22 s.89 does not come into force until January 1, 1993)
- <sup>2</sup> Words inserted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.52(7) (April 1, 2008 as SI 2007/1890)


**Commencement**

Pt III s. 89: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 89-(5): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

**90.— Provisions as to reinstatement of sewers, drains or tunnels.**

(1) The duties of an undertaker under this Part with respect to reinstatement of the street extend, in the case of street works which involve breaking up or opening a sewer, drain or tunnel, to the reinstatement of the sewer, drain or tunnel.

(2) The responsible authority may by notice require an undertaker who has failed to comply with his duties under this Part with respect to reinstatement to carry out the necessary remedial works within such period of not less than 7 working days as may be specified in the notice.

If he fails to comply with the notice, the authority may carry out the necessary works and recover from him the costs reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

(3) If it appears to the responsible authority that a failure by an undertaker to comply with his duties under this Part as to reinstatement is causing danger to users of the street, the authority may carry out the necessary works without first giving notice and may recover from him the costs reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

They shall, however, give notice to him as soon as reasonably practicable stating their reasons for taking immediate action.

(4) The responsible authority for the purposes of this section is—

- (a) in the case of a public sewer, the sewer authority, and
- (b) in the case of any other sewer, drain or tunnel, the authority, body or person having the management or control of it.

---

**Amendments Pending**

Pt III s. 90(2): words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 53(2)(a) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 90(2A): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 53(2)(b) (date to be appointed)

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 90: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 90-(4)(b): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

**91.— Transport authorities, transport undertakings and related matters.**

(1) In this Part—

- (a) “transport authority” means the authority, body or person having the control or management of a transport undertaking; and
- (b) “transport undertaking” means a railway, tramway, dock, harbour, pier, canal or inland navigation undertaking of which the activities, or some of the activities, are carried on under statutory authority.

(2) In this Part “major transport works” means substantial works required for the purposes of a transport undertaking and executed in property held or used for the purposes of the undertaking.

(3) References in this Part to a street which crosses or is crossed by property held or used for the purposes of a transport undertaking extend to cases in which the street and the property in question are at different levels.

But the transport authority shall not be treated as a relevant authority as regards undertakers' works in such a street where the property in question consists only of—

- (a) subsoil of the street which is held by the transport authority but is not used, and has not been adapted for use, for the purposes of the transport undertaking, or
- (b) property underground at such a depth that there is no reasonable possibility of the works affecting it.

(4) The provisions of this Part relating to a street which crosses or is crossed by property held or used for the purposes of a transport undertaking apply to a street which is or forms part of a towing-path or other way running along a canal or inland navigation, provided the path or way is held or used, or the subsoil of it is held, for the purposes of the canal or inland navigation undertaking.

---

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 91: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 91-(4): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

**92.— Special precautions as to displaying of lights.**

(1) An undertaker executing street works in a street which crosses, or is crossed by, or is in the vicinity of, a railway, tramway, dock, harbour, pier, canal or inland navigation, shall comply with any reasonable requirements imposed by the transport authority concerned with respect to the displaying of lights so as to avoid any risk of their—

- (a) being mistaken for any signal light or other light used for controlling, directing or securing the safety of traffic thereon, or
- (b) being a hindrance to the ready interpretation of any such signal or other light.

(2) An undertaker who fails to comply with any such requirement commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

(3) In proceedings for such an offence it is a defence for the undertaker to show that all reasonable care was taken by him, and by his contractors and by persons in his employ or that of his contractors, to secure that no such failure occurred.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)


#### Commencement

Pt III s. 92: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 92-(3): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

### **93.— Works affecting level crossings or tramways.**

(1) This section applies to street works at a crossing of a railway on the level or which affect a tramway.

In this section “the relevant transport authority” means the authority having the management of the railway or tramway undertaking concerned.

(2) An undertaker proposing to begin to execute works to which this section applies shall give the prescribed notice to the relevant transport authority notwithstanding that such notice is not required under section 55 (notice of starting date).

The provisions of [ subsections (2) to (9) ]<sup>1</sup> of that section (contents of notice, when works may be begun, &c.) apply in relation to the notice required by this subsection as in relation to a notice under subsection (1) of that section.

(3) An undertaker executing works to which this section applies shall comply with any reasonable requirements made by the relevant transport authority—

- (a) for securing the safety of persons employed in connection with the works, or
- (b) for securing that interference with traffic on the railway or tramway caused by the execution of the works is reduced so far as is practicable;

and, except where submission of a plan and section is required, he shall defer beginning the works for such further period as the relevant transport authority may reasonably request as needed for formulating their requirements under this subsection or making their traffic arrangements.

(4) Nothing in subsection (2) or (3) affects the right of an undertaker to execute emergency works.

(5) An undertaker executing emergency works shall give notice to the relevant transport authority as soon as reasonably practicable of his intention or, as the case may be, of his having begun to do so notwithstanding that such notice is not required by section 57 (notice of emergency works).

The provisions of subsections (3) and (4) of that section (contents of notice and penalty for failure to give notice) apply in relation to the notice required by this subsection as in relation to a notice under subsection (2) of that section.

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Word substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.49(3) (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1; April 1, 2008 otherwise)

**Commencement**


Pt III s. 93: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 93-(5): England, Wales

---

*Power of street authority or district council to undertake street works*

 Law In Force

**94.— Power of street authority or district council to undertake street works.**

(1) A street authority or district council may enter into an agreement with an undertaker for the execution by the authority or council on behalf of the undertaker of any street works.

[ (1A) In subsection (1), the reference to a district council, is to be read, in relation to Wales, as a reference to a county council or a county borough council. ]<sup>1</sup>

(2) The agreement may contain such terms as to payment and otherwise as the parties consider appropriate.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be construed as derogating from any powers exercisable by the authority or council apart from this section.

(4) This section shall cease to have effect upon such day as the Secretary of State may appoint by order made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Local Government (Wales) Act 1994 c. 19 Sch.7(I) para.32(1) (April 1, 1996)

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 94: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 94-(4): England, Wales

---

*Supplementary provisions*

✓ Law In Force

**95.— Offences.**

- (1) Any provision of this Part imposing criminal liability in respect of any matter is without prejudice to any civil liability in respect of the same matter.
- (2) Where a failure to comply with a duty imposed by this Part is continued after conviction, the person in default commits a further offence.

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 95: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 95-(2): England, Wales

✓ Law In Force

**[ 95A Fixed penalties for certain offences under this Part**

- (1) Any offence under this Part relating to any street works which is listed in the first column of Schedule 4A (and described in general terms in the second column) is a fixed penalty offence for the purposes of this Part.
- (2) Offences listed in that Schedule which are committed by virtue of section 166 (offences by bodies corporate and Scottish partnerships) are not fixed penalty offences.
- (3) The Secretary of State may by order modify that Schedule so as to provide for offences under this Part relating to any street works to become (or cease to be) fixed penalty offences.
- (4) Such an order may not be made unless a draft of the order has been laid before and approved by resolution of each House of Parliament.
- (5) Schedule 4B (which makes provision about fixed penalties for fixed penalty offences) has effect.[...]<sup>2</sup>

]<sup>1</sup>

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.3 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.41(1) (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make orders as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.3; May 12, 2008 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.3 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.41(1) (November 26, 2007: insertion has effect on November 26, 2007 as specified in SI 2007/3174 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.3)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 95A(1)-(5): England, Wales

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

## **96.— Recovery of costs or expenses.**

(1) Any provision of this Part enabling an authority, body or person to recover the costs or expenses of taking any action shall be taken to include the relevant administrative expenses of that authority, body or person including an appropriate sum in respect of general staff costs and overheads.

The Secretary of State may prescribe the basis on which such amounts are to be calculated; and different provision may be made for different cases or descriptions of case.

(2) Where a right to payment enuring for the benefit of a person is conferred in respect of the same matter—

(a) both under this Part and under any enactment or agreement passed or made before the commencement of this Part, or

(b) by two or more provisions of this Part,

a payment made in discharge of any of those rights shall be treated as being made in or towards satisfaction of the other or others.

(3) Where under any provision of this Part a person is entitled in certain circumstances to recover costs or expenses incurred by him in executing works or taking other steps, any dispute as to the existence of those circumstances or as to the amount recoverable shall be determined by arbitration. This applies whether the provision is expressed as conferring a right to recover, or as imposing a liability to reimburse or indemnify or to bear the cost, but does not apply in relation to a provision expressed as providing for the charging of a fee or conferring a right to compensation or in relation to section 78 (contributions to cost of making good long-term damage to the street).

---

### **Amendments Pending**

Pt III s. 96(3): words inserted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 57(2) (date to be appointed)

### **Commencement**

Pt III s. 96: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

### **Extent**

Pt III s. 96-(3): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

## **97.— Service of notices and other documents.**

(1) Notices required or authorised to be given for the purposes of this Part shall be given in the prescribed form.

(2) The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations as to the manner of service of notices and other documents required or authorised to be served for the purposes of this Part.

---

**Amendments Pending**

Pt III s. 97(3): added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 5 s. 64(4) (date to be appointed)

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 97: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 97-(2): England, Wales

---

✔ Law In Force

**98.— Reckoning of periods.**

(1) In reckoning for the purposes of this Part a period expressed as a period from or before a given date, that date shall be excluded.

(2) For the purposes of this Part a working day means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a bank holiday; and a notice given after 4.30 p.m. on a working day shall be treated as given on the next working day.

(3) In subsection (2) a “bank holiday” means a day which is a bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971 in the locality in which the street in question is situated.

---

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 98: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 98-(3): England, Wales

---

✔ Law In Force

**99. Arbitration**

Any matter which under this Part is to be settled by arbitration shall be referred to a single arbitrator appointed by agreement between the parties concerned or, in default of agreement, by the President of the Institution of Civil Engineers.

---

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 99: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 99: England, Wales

---



✓ Law In Force

### **100.— Agreements inconsistent with the provisions of this Part.**

(1) An agreement which purports to make provision regulating the execution of street works is of no effect to the extent that it is inconsistent with the provisions of this Part.

(2) This does not affect an agreement for the waiver or variation of a right conferred on a relevant authority by any of the provisions of this Part which is made after the right has accrued and is not inconsistent with the future operation of those provisions.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt III s. 100: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt III s. 100-(2): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

### **101.— Effect of this Part on certain existing special enactments or instruments.**

(1) Any special enactment passed or made before the commencement of this Part which makes or authorises the making of provision regulating the execution of street works in a manner inconsistent with the provisions of this Part shall cease to have effect; and unless a contrary intention appears no enactment passed or made after the commencement of this Part shall be construed as making or authorising the making of any such provision.

This subsection does not apply to any provision as to the obtaining of consent for the execution of the works or for any other purpose.

(2) Any special enactment passed or made before the commencement of this Part which requires the consent of a relevant authority (in its capacity as such) to the execution of street works shall cease to have effect, except as mentioned below; and unless a contrary intention appears no special enactment passed or made after the commencement of this Part shall be construed as requiring such consent.

This subsection does not apply to a consent requirement so far as it relates to—

- (a) works above the surface of the highway, or
- (b) works outside the limits of supply of an undertaker in relation to whom such limits are imposed.

(3) A provision made by way of condition imposed on the giving of a consent for the execution of street works is of no effect in so far as it would have been so by virtue of section 100 if it had been made by an agreement.

(4) If it appears to the Secretary of State—

- (a) that by the operation of subsection (1) a person has been or will be deprived of some protection afforded by a special enactment and that corresponding protection is in all the circumstances required, or
- (b) that a requirement of consent imposed by a special enactment should be saved from the operation of subsection (2), either as regards all works to which the requirement extends or as regards any description of such works, or

(c) that conditions of any descriptions should be rendered valid notwithstanding subsection (3), or

(d) that uncertainty or obscurity has resulted or is likely to result from the operation on a special enactment of the general provisions of subsection (1), (2) or (3),

he may by order make such provision as he considers appropriate for affording such protection, saving the requirement, rendering the conditions valid or modifying the special enactment, as the case may be.

(5) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament; and the provisions of Schedule 5 have effect with respect to the procedure for making such an order.

(6) The provisions of this section apply in relation to an instrument having effect under or by virtue of an enactment as in relation to an enactment; and references to a special enactment shall be construed accordingly.

---


### Commencement

Pt III s. 101: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Pt III s. 101-(6): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

## **102.— Effect of this Part on other existing enactments or instruments.**

(1) The Secretary of State may by order make such provision amending, repealing, or preserving the effect of, any enactment passed or made before the commencement of this Part (not being a special enactment to which section 101(1), (2) or (3) applies) as appears to him appropriate in consequence of the provisions of this Part.

(2) Subject to any order under this section and (in the case of a public general Act) to any express amendment made by this Act, any such enactment which proceeds by reference to any provision of the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950, or any other provision repealed by this Act in consequence of this Part, shall continue to have effect as if the provision referred to had not been repealed.

(3) An order under this section may, in particular, make provision in relation to—  
(a) enactments providing for the keeping of records of apparatus, and  
(b) enactments providing for the giving of notice of proposed street works.

(4) An order under this section may contain such transitional provisions and savings as appear to the Secretary of State to be appropriate.

(5) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

(6) Except as mentioned in section 79(6), the provisions of Schedule 5 have effect with respect to the making of an order under this section in relation to a special enactment.

(7) The provisions of this section apply in relation to an instrument having effect under or by virtue of an enactment as in relation to an enactment; and references to a special enactment shall be construed accordingly.

---


**Commencement**

Pt III s. 102: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 102-(7): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

**103.— Former controlled land.**

(1) The following provisions apply with respect to land (not forming part of a street) in which immediately before the commencement of this Part there is apparatus placed by virtue of Schedule 1 to the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950 (authorisation of works in certain land abutting the highway).

(2) If any person having a sufficient interest in the land gives notice to the undertaker that he objects to the continuance of the powers and rights over the land given by that Schedule, those powers and rights shall cease to have effect at the end of the period of six months from the date on which the notice was given.

For this purpose a person has a sufficient interest in the land if he is an owner, lessee or occupier of the land having an interest greater than that of tenant for a year or from year to year.

(3) The street authority shall indemnify the undertaker in respect of the costs reasonably incurred by him in or in connection with—

- (a) the removal of apparatus rendered necessary by the cessation of his powers and rights under this section, and
- (b) the execution of any works, or taking of any other measures, rendered necessary for the purposes of the supply or service for which the apparatus was used.

(4) Where the land becomes part of the street after the commencement of this Part, any consent which would have been required for the placing of the apparatus in the street had it been placed there immediately after the land in question became part of the street shall be deemed to have been given unconditionally.

(5) Subject to any exercise of the right conferred by subsection (2), the rights and powers of the undertaker under Schedule 1 to the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950 continue unaffected by the repeal of that Act.

---

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 103: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 103-(5): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

#### **104.— Meaning of “prescribed” and regulations generally.**

- (1) In this Part “prescribed” means prescribed by the Secretary of State by regulations, which may (unless the context otherwise requires) make different provision for different cases.
- (2) Regulations under this Part shall be made by statutory instrument which, unless provision to the contrary is made, shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (3) Regulations under this Part may provide for references in the regulations to any specified document to operate as references to that document as revised or re-issued from time to time.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt III s. 104: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt III s. 104-(3): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

#### **105.— Minor definitions.**

(1) In this Part—

“apparatus” includes any structure for the lodging therein of apparatus or for gaining access to apparatus;

“carriageway” and “footway” have the same meaning as in the Highways Act 1980;

“enactment” includes an enactment contained in subordinate legislation within the meaning of the Interpretation Act 1978;

“in”, in a context referring to works, apparatus or other property in a street or other place includes a reference to works, apparatus or other property under, over, across, along or upon it;

“railway” includes a light railway other than one in the nature of a tramway (see the definition of “tramway” below);

“reinstatement” includes making good;

“special enactment” means an enactment which is not a public general enactment, and includes—

- (a) any Act for confirming a provisional order,
- (b) any provision of a public general Act in relation to the passing of which any of the Standing Orders of the House of Lords or the House of Commons relating to Private Business applied, and
- (c) any enactment to the extent that it is incorporated or applied for the purposes of a special enactment;

“statutory right” means a right (whether expressed as a right, a power or otherwise) conferred by an enactment (whenever passed or made), other than a right exercisable by virtue of a street works licence;

“traffic” includes pedestrians and animals;

“traffic authority” and “traffic sign” have the same meaning as in the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984;

“tramway” means a system, mainly or exclusively for the carriage of passengers, using vehicles guided, or powered by energy transmitted, by rails or other fixed apparatus installed exclusively or mainly in a street.

(2) A right to execute works which extends both to a street and to other land is included in references in this Part to a right to execute works in a street in so far as it extends to the street.

(3) A right to execute works which extends to part of the street but not the whole is included in references in this Part to a right to execute works in a street; and in relation to such a right references in this Part to the street in which it is exercisable shall be construed as references to the part to which the right extends.

(4) For the purposes of this Part apparatus shall be regarded as affected by works if the effect of the works is to prevent or restrict access to the apparatus (for example, by laying other apparatus above or adjacent to it).

(5) Section 28 of the Chronically Sick and Disabled Persons Act 1970 (power to define “disability” and other expressions) applies in relation to the provisions of this Part as to the provisions of that Act.

---

#### Commencement

Pt III s. 105: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt III s. 105-(5): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

### 106. Index of defined expressions.

The expressions listed below are defined or otherwise fall to be construed for the purposes of this Part in accordance with the provisions indicated—

affected by (in relation to apparatus and works)	section 105(4)
apparatus	sections 89(3) and 105(1)
arbitration	section 99
bridge	section 88(1)(a)
bridge authority	section 88(1)(b)
carriageway	section 105(1)
costs	section 96
disability	(see section 105(5))
emergency works	section 52

enactment	section 105(1)
expenses	section 96
[fixed penalty offence	section 95A(1)] <sup>1</sup>
footway	section 105(1)
highway authority	section 86(1)
in (in a context referring to works, apparatus or other property in a street)	section 105(1)
licensee (in relation to a street works licence)	section 50(3)
local highway authority	section 86(1)
maintainable highway	section 86(1)
major bridge works	section 88(2)
major highway works	section 86(3)
major transport works	section 91(2)
notice	section 97
prescribed	section 104
public sewer	section 89(1)(a)
railway	section 105(1)
reinstatement	section 105(1) (and see sections 70(5) and 90(1))
relevant authority (in relation to street works)	section 49(6) (and see section 91(3))
sewer	section 89(1)(a)
sewer authority	section 89(1)(b)
special enactment	section 105(1)
statutory right	section 105(1)
[strategic highways company	section 86(1A)] <sup>2</sup>
street	section 48(1)
street authority	section 49(1)
street managers	section 49(4)
street works	section 48(3) (and see section 105(2) and (3))
street works licence	section 50(1)
traffic	section 105(1)
traffic authority	section 105(1)
traffic sign	section 105(1)
tramway	section 105(1)
transport authority	section 91(1)(a)
transport undertaking	section 91(1)(b)
undertaker (in relation to street works or apparatus)	sections 48(4) and (5) and 89(4)
working day	section 98(2)
works for road purposes	section 86(2).

---

## Notes

<sup>1</sup> Item inserted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s.41(2) (May 12, 2008 as SI 2007/1890)

<sup>2</sup> Entry inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.122 (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)

**Amendments Pending**

Pt III s. 106: items inserted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 55(2)(a) (date to be appointed)

Pt III s. 106: item inserted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Pt 4 s. 55(2)(b) (date to be appointed)

**Commencement**

Pt III s. 106: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt III s. 106: England, Wales

---

**PART IV****ROAD WORKS IN SCOTLAND***Introductory provisions*

✓ Law In Force

**107.— Roads, road works and undertakers.**

(1) In this Part a “road” means any way (other than a substitute road made under section 74(1) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 or a waterway) whether or not there is over it a public right of passage and whether or not it is for the time being formed as a way; and the expression includes a square or court, and any part of a road.

(2) Where a road passes over a bridge or through a tunnel, references in this Part to the road include that bridge or tunnel.

(3) In this Part “road works” means works for any purposes other than roads purposes, being works of any of the following kinds executed in a road in pursuance of a statutory right or with permission granted under section 109—

(a) placing apparatus, or

(b) inspecting, maintaining, adjusting, repairing, altering or renewing apparatus, changing the position of apparatus or removing it,

or works required for or incidental to any such works (including, in particular, breaking up or opening the road, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or tunnelling or boring under the road).

(4) In this Part “undertaker” in relation to road works means the person by whom the relevant statutory right is exercisable (in the capacity in which it is exercisable by him) or a person having permission under section 109 to execute road works, as the case may be.

(5) References in this Part to the undertaker in relation to apparatus in a road are to the person entitled, by virtue of a statutory right or a permission granted under section 109, to carry out in relation to the apparatus such works as are mentioned in subsection (3); and references to an

undertaker having apparatus in the road, or to the undertaker to whom apparatus belongs, shall be construed accordingly.

---

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 107: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 107-(5): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

**108.— The road works authority and other relevant authorities.**

(1) In this Part “the road works authority” in relation to a road means, subject to the following provisions—

- (a) if the road is a public road, the roads authority, and
- (b) if the road is not a public road, the road managers.

(2) In the case of a road for which the Secretary of State is the roads authority but in relation to which a local roads authority acts as his agent under section 4 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984, the local roads authority shall be regarded as the road works authority for the purposes of [ section 112B (duty to enter certain information in Scottish Road Works Register) and sections 113 to 119 ]<sup>1</sup> (advance notice and co-ordination of works).

(3) Subsection (1)(b) has effect subject to section 146 as regards the application of this Part to prospective public roads.

(4) In this Part the expression “road managers”, used in relation to a road which is not a public road, means the authority, body or person liable to the public to maintain or repair the road or, if there is none, any authority, body or person having the management or control of the road.

(5) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for exempting road managers from provisions of this Part which would otherwise apply to them as the road works authority in relation to a road.

(6) References in this Part to the relevant authorities in relation to any road works are to the roads authority and also—

- (a) where the works include the breaking up or opening in the road of [ a public sewer, Scottish Water; ]<sup>2</sup>
- (b) where the road is carried or crossed by a bridge vested in a transport authority, or crosses or is crossed by any other property held or used for the purposes of a transport authority, that authority; and
- (c) where in any other case the road, not being a public road, is carried or crossed by a bridge, the bridge authority.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.19(2) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>2</sup> Words substituted by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(2) (April 1, 2002)



**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 108: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 108-(6)(c): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

**109.— Permission to execute road works.**

(1) A road works authority may grant permission in writing, subject to such reasonable conditions as they consider appropriate, to persons to whom this section applies—

- (a) to place, or to retain, apparatus in a road, and
- (b) thereafter to inspect, maintain, adjust, repair, alter or renew the apparatus, change its position or remove it,

and to execute for those purposes any works required for or incidental to such works (including, in particular, breaking up or opening the road, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or tunnelling or boring under the road).

(2) A person to whom permission has been granted under this section to execute works may do so without obtaining any consent which would otherwise be required to be given—

- (a) by any other relevant authority in its capacity as such, or
- (b) by any person in his capacity as the owner of apparatus affected by the works;

but without prejudice to the provisions of this Part as to the making of requirements by any such authority or person or as to the settlement of a plan and section and the execution of the works in accordance with them.

(3) The granting of permission under this section to a person does not dispense that person from obtaining any other consent, licence or permission which may be required; and it does not authorise the installation of apparatus for the use of which the licence of the Secretary of State is required unless and until that licence has been granted.

(4) This section applies to persons who are described in one or more of the following paragraphs—

- (a) persons of a prescribed class,
- (b) persons carrying out works of a prescribed class,
- (c) persons carrying out works in a prescribed area.

(5) The conditions referred to in subsection (1) may include conditions as to—

- (a) the payment of fees,
- (b) the future cessation or withdrawal of the permission, and
- (c) indemnification of the authority against claims arising out of what is permitted.

(6) Before granting permission under this section the road works authority shall give not less than 10 working days' notice to each of the following—

- (a) where the works are likely to affect [ a public sewer, Scottish Water, ]<sup>1</sup>
- (b) where the works are to be executed in a part of a road which is carried or crossed by a bridge vested in a transport authority, or crosses or is crossed by any other property held or used for the purposes of a transport authority, to that authority,

- (c) where in any other case the part of the road in which the works are to be executed is carried or crossed by a bridge, to the bridge authority,
- (d) to any person who has given notice under section 113 (advance notice of certain works) of his intention to execute road works which are likely to be affected by the works to which the permission relates, and
- (e) to any person having apparatus in the road which is likely to be affected by the works; but a failure to do so does not affect the validity of the permission.

(7)-(8) [...]²

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(3) (April 1, 2002)

<sup>2</sup> Repealed by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.114(2) (January 10, 2022)


#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 109: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 109-(8): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### **110.— Prohibition of unauthorised road works.**

- (1) It is an offence for a person other than the road works authority—
  - (a) to place apparatus in a road, or
  - (b) to break up or open a road, or a sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or to tunnel or bore under a road, for the purpose of placing, inspecting, maintaining, adjusting, repairing, altering or renewing apparatus, or of changing the position of apparatus or removing it, otherwise than in pursuance of a statutory right or in accordance with a permission granted under section 109.
- (2) A person committing an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 5]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.
- (3) This section does not apply to—
  - (a) works for which consent or permission has been given under the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 by a roads authority,
  - (b) works for road purposes, or
  - (c) emergency works of any description.
- (4) If a person commits an offence under this section, the road works authority may—
  - (a) in the case of an offence under subsection (1)(a), direct him to remove the apparatus in respect of which the offence was committed, and
  - (b) in any case, direct him to take such steps as appear to them necessary to reinstate the road or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it.

If he fails to comply with the direction, the authority may remove the apparatus or, as the case may be, carry out the necessary works and recover from him the costs reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)


**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 110: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 110-(4)(b): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

**111.— Emergency works.**

(1) In this Part “emergency works” means works whose execution at the time when they are executed is required in order to put an end to, or to prevent the occurrence of, circumstances then existing or imminent (or which the person responsible for the works believes on reasonable grounds to be existing or imminent) which are likely to cause danger to persons or property.

(2) Where works comprise items some of which fall within the preceding definition, the expression “emergency works” shall be taken to include such of the items as do not fall within that definition as cannot reasonably be severed from those that do.

(3) Where in any civil or criminal proceedings brought by virtue of any provision of this Part the question arises whether works were emergency works, it is for the person alleging that they were to prove it.

---

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 111: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 111-(3): Scotland

---

*The road works register*

 Repealed

**112.— [...] <sup>1</sup>**

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> S.112A and s.112B substituted for s.112 subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(3) and (4) by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.19(1) (February 29, 2008: substitution has effect

on February 29, 2008 as SSI 2008/15 for the purpose of enabling regulations under 1991 c.22 s.112A(4); April 1, 2008 subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(3) and (4) otherwise)

✓ Law In Force

### [ 112A The Scottish Road Works Register

(1) The Scottish Road Works Commissioner (in this Part, “the Commissioner”) shall keep a register, to be known as the Scottish Road Works Register (in this Part, “the SRWR”).

(2) The SRWR shall be kept in such form and manner as may be prescribed.

(3) The Commissioner shall make arrangements so as to enable any person who is required, by a provision of this Act, to enter particulars, information or a notice in the SRWR, to have access to the SRWR for that purpose.

(4) The Scottish Ministers may by regulations—

(a) provide that the payment to the Commissioner of the prescribed fee is a condition of access to the SRWR as mentioned in subsection (3) (and different fees may be prescribed for access for different purposes), and

(b) make other provision as to the payment to the Commissioner by such persons as are prescribed of such amounts as are prescribed.

(5) Amounts received by the Commissioner under subsection (4) are to be applied by the Commissioner to the keeping of the SRWR.

[ (6A) The Commissioner is to—

(a) make publicly available, in such form and manner as the Commissioner considers appropriate—

(i) information contained in the SRWR relating to the timing, location, duration and purpose of works in roads, and

(ii) such other information contained in the SRWR as the Scottish Ministers may prescribe, and

(b) make information contained in the SRWR available to—

(i) any person having authority to execute works of any description in a road, or

(ii) any person who does not have that authority, but who appears to the Commissioner to have sufficient interest in the information to be permitted to access it.

] <sup>2</sup>  
] <sup>1</sup>


#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> S.112A and s.112B substituted for s.112 subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(3) and (4) by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.19(1) (February 29, 2008: substitution has effect on February 29, 2008 as SSI 2008/15 for the purpose of enabling regulations under 1991 c.22 s.112A(4); April 1, 2008 subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(3) and (4) otherwise)

<sup>2</sup> S.112A(6A) substituted for s.112A(6)-(7) by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.113(2) (January 10, 2022)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 112A(1)-(7): Scotland

 Law In Force**[ 112B Duty to enter certain information in the Scottish Road Works Register**

(1) A road works authority shall enter in the SRWR such particulars of each road for which the authority are responsible as may be prescribed.

(2) A road works authority proposing to execute works in any such road shall, not later than such time before the date proposed for the start of the works as may be prescribed, enter in the SRWR such information relating to that matter (including such information about the start of the works) as may be prescribed.

[ (2A) On the completion of works of the kind referred to in subsection (2), the road works authority must, within such period as may be prescribed, enter in the SRWR such information about their completion (including the date on which the works were completed) as may be prescribed. ]<sup>2</sup>

(3) A road works authority which has—

- (a) under section 109, granted permission as regards apparatus and works,
- (b) under section 115, given directions as to the timing of works, or
- (c) under section 115A, given directions as to the placing of apparatus,

shall enter in the SRWR such information relating to that matter as may be prescribed.

(4) A local roads authority proposing to execute works in roads in pursuance of section 1 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (c.54) (management and maintenance of certain public roads) shall enter in the SRWR such information relating to that matter as may be prescribed.

(5) If the Scottish Ministers (as roads authority) propose to execute works in roads under section 2 of that Act (management and maintenance of trunk, special and certain other public roads) they shall enter in the SRWR such information relating to that matter as may be prescribed.

[ (5A) Where a road works authority, a local roads authority or the Scottish Ministers—

- (a) are under a duty to enter in the SRWR the prescribed information about proposed works under this section, and
- (b) have begun to execute the works,

they must, within such period as may be prescribed, enter in the SRWR the date on and time at which the works began and any further prescribed information.

] <sup>3</sup>

(6) On the completion of works of the kind referred to in subsection (4) or (5) the roads authority which executed them shall [ , within such period as may be prescribed, ] <sup>4</sup> enter in the SRWR such information about their completion [ (including the date on which the works were completed) ] <sup>5</sup> as may be prescribed.

(7) A roads authority which has—

- (a) under subsection (2) of section 56 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (c.54), given an applicant for consent for road works or excavations notice of affected statutory undertakers,
- (b) under subsection (8) of that section, given notification of unlawful works removed or unlawful excavations filled in,

(c) under section 58(1) of that Act, given permission for the occupation of part of a road for the deposit of materials or for the erection of staging or scaffolding projecting over part of a road,

(d) [...]<sup>6</sup>

(e) under section 85 of that Act, given permission for the deposit of a skip on a road for which a road works authority are responsible,

(f) under subsection (2) of section 86 of that Act, required the removal or repositioning of a skip deposited on such a road or removed or repositioned such a skip,

(g) become aware that a constable has, under subsection (1) of that section, required or caused the removal or repositioning of such a skip,

(h) given notice under—

(i) section 87 of that Act requiring the removal of a structure from a road for which a road works authority are responsible and (where considered requisite under that section) the reinstatement of the road, or

(ii) section 88 of that Act requiring the removal or alteration of a projection affecting such a road,

(i) under section 90 of that Act, given consent for the fixing or placing of an overhead bridge, beam, rail or other apparatus along or across such a road,

(j) under section 91 of that Act, served notice requiring work to be done or carried out work in relation to such a road, or

(k) under section 92 of that Act, given consent to the planting of a tree or shrub near a carriageway or required its removal, where the carriageway is, or is part of, such a road,

shall enter in the SRWR such information relating to that matter as may be prescribed.

(8) Information to be entered in the SRWR under this section shall be entered in such form and manner as may be prescribed.

[ (9) For the purposes of subsections (2A), (5A) and (6), different periods of notice may be prescribed for different descriptions of works. ]<sup>7</sup>

]<sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> S.112A and s.112B substituted for s.112 subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(3) and (4) by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.19(1) (February 29, 2008: substitution has effect on February 29, 2008 as SSI 2008/15 for the purpose of enabling regulations under 1991 c.22 s.112A(4); April 1, 2008 subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(3) and (4) otherwise)

<sup>2</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.117(2)(a) (January 25, 2023)

<sup>3</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.117(2)(b) (January 25, 2023)

<sup>4</sup> Words inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.117(2)(c)(i) (January 25, 2023)

<sup>5</sup> Words inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.117(2)(c)(ii) (January 25, 2023)

<sup>6</sup> Repealed by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Sch.1(2) para.6(2) (January 10, 2022)

<sup>7</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.117(2)(d) (January 25, 2023)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 112B(1)-(9): Scotland

---

*Notice and co-ordination of works*

✓ Law In Force

**113.— Advance notice of certain works.**

(1) In such cases as may be prescribed an undertaker proposing to execute road works shall give the prescribed advance notice of the works [...] <sup>1</sup> .

(2) Different periods of notice may be prescribed for different descriptions of works.

[ (3A) For the purposes of subsection (1) an undertaker gives notice by entering in the SRWR such information as may be prescribed. ] <sup>2</sup>

(4) After giving advance notice under this section an undertaker shall comply with such requirements as may be prescribed, or imposed by the road works authority, as to the providing of information and other procedural steps to be taken for the purpose of co-ordinating the proposed works with other works of any description proposed to be executed in the road.

(5) An undertaker who fails to comply with his duties under this section commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 4 ] <sup>3</sup> on the standard scale.

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words repealed subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(1) by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.19(3)(a) (April 1, 2008: repeal has effect subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(1))

<sup>2</sup> S.13(3A) substituted for s.13(3) subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(1) by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.19(3)(b) (April 1, 2008: substitution has effect subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(1))

<sup>3</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 113: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 113-(5): Scotland

✓ Law In Force

**114.— Notice of starting date of works.**

(1) An undertaker proposing to begin to execute road works involving—

- (a) breaking up or opening the road, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or
- (b) tunnelling or boring under the road,

shall give not less than 7 working days' notice (or such other notice as may be prescribed) [...] <sup>1</sup> .

(2) Different periods of notice may be prescribed for different descriptions of works [ or in cases where the undertaker has been given notice under section 117(1) ] <sup>2</sup> , and cases may be prescribed in which no notice is required.

- [ (3A) For the purposes of subsection (1) an undertaker gives notice by—
- (a) giving to any relevant authority (not being the road works authority) and to any other person having apparatus in the road which is likely to be affected by the works a notice—
    - (i) stating the date on which it is proposed to begin the works, and
    - (ii) containing such other information as may be prescribed, and
  - (b) entering in the SRWR a copy of that notice.

] <sup>3</sup>

(4) Where notice is required to be given under this section, the works shall not be begun without notice or before the end of the notice period, except with the consent of those to whom notice is required to be given.

(5) An undertaker who begins to execute any works in contravention of this section commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 4] <sup>4</sup> on the standard scale.

(6) In proceedings against a person for such an offence it is a defence for him to show that the contravention was attributable—

- (a) to his not knowing the position, or not knowing of the existence, of another person's apparatus, or
- (b) to his not knowing the identity or address of—
  - (i) a relevant authority, or
  - (ii) the person to whom any apparatus belongs,

and that his ignorance was not due to any negligence on his part or to any failure to make inquiries which he ought reasonably to have made.

(7) A notice under this section shall cease to have effect if the works to which it relates are not substantially begun before the end of the period of seven working days (or such other period as may be prescribed) beginning with the starting date specified in the notice, or such further period as may be allowed by those to whom notice is required to be given.

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Words repealed subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(2) by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.19(4)(a) (April 1, 2008: repeal has effect subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(2))
- <sup>2</sup> Words inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(2) by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.22(2) (April 1, 2008: insertion has effect subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(2))
- <sup>3</sup> S.114(3A) substituted for s.114(3) subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(2) by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.19(4)(b) (April 1, 2008: substitution has effect subject to transitional provisions specified in SSI 2008/15 art.3(2))
- <sup>4</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)

#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 114: November 30, 1992 for the purpose of making regulations; January 1, 1993 otherwise (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 114-(7): Scotland

---



✓ Law In Force

### [ 114A Notice confirming start of works

- (1) This section applies where an undertaker—
- (a) is under a duty to give notice of the undertaker's intention to begin to execute road works under section 114(1), and
  - (b) has begun to execute the works.
- (2) The undertaker must, within such period as may be prescribed, give notice of the date on and time at which the works began.
- (3) Different periods of notice may be prescribed for different descriptions of works or in cases where the undertaker has been given notice under section 117(1).
- (4) Cases may be prescribed in which no notice is required under subsection (2).
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (2), an undertaker gives notice by—
- (a) giving notice to any person or authority to whom notice is required to be given under section 114(3A),
  - (b) entering in the SRWR a copy of the notice.
- (6) An undertaker who, in contravention of subsection (2), fails to give notice commits an offence.
- (7) A person who commits an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (8) In proceedings against a person for an offence under this section, it is a defence for the person to show that the contravention was attributable—
- (a) to the person not knowing the position, or not knowing of the existence, of another person's apparatus, or
  - (b) to the person not knowing the identity or address of—
    - (i) a relevant authority, or
    - (ii) the person to whom any apparatus belongs,
 and that the person's ignorance was not due to any negligence on the person's part or to any failure to make inquiries which the person ought reasonably to have made.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.117(3) (January 25, 2023)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 114A(1)-(8)(b)(ii): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

### 115.— Power to give directions as to timing of works.

- (1) If it appears to the road works authority—
- (a) that proposed road works are likely to cause serious disruption to traffic, and
  - (b) that the disruption would be avoided or reduced if the works were carried out only at certain times [ or on certain days (or at certain times on certain days) ] <sup>1</sup> ,

the authority may give the undertaker such directions as may be appropriate as to the times [ or days (or both) ]<sup>2</sup> when the works may or may not be carried out.

[(1A) If it appears to a road works authority–

(a) that subsisting road works are causing or are likely to cause serious disruption to traffic, and

(b) that the disruption would be avoided or reduced if the works were to continue to be carried out only at certain times or on certain days (or at certain times on certain days),

the authority may give the undertaker such directions as may be appropriate as to the times or days (or both) when the works may or may not continue to be carried out.

] <sup>3</sup>

(2) The procedure for giving a direction shall be prescribed by the Secretary of State.

[(2A) The Scottish Ministers shall by regulations make provision for appeals against directions under this section, including provision as to the procedure to be followed on an appeal. ]<sup>4</sup>

(3) An undertaker who executes works in contravention of a direction under this section commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>5</sup> on the standard scale.

[(3A) An undertaker shall be taken not to have failed to fulfil any statutory duty to afford a supply or service if, or to the extent that, the failure is attributable to a direction under this section. ]<sup>6</sup>

(4) The Secretary of State [ shall ]<sup>7</sup> issue or approve for the purpose of this section a code of practice giving practical guidance as to the exercise by road works authorities of the power conferred by this section; and in exercising that power a road works authority shall have regard to the code of practice.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.20(2)(a) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>2</sup> Words inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.20(2)(b) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>3</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.20(3) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>4</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.20(4) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>5</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>6</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.20(5) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>7</sup> Word substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.20(6) (April 1, 2008)

#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 115: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 115-(4): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### [ 115A Power to give directions as to placing of apparatus

(1) Where–

- (a) an undertaker is proposing to execute road works consisting of the placing of apparatus in a road (the “proposed road”),
- (b) placing the apparatus in the proposed road is likely to cause disruption to traffic, and
- (c) it appears to the road works authority that—
  - (i) there is another road in which the apparatus could be placed (the “other road”), and
  - (ii) the conditions in subsection (2) are satisfied,

the authority may by directions require the undertaker not to place the apparatus in the proposed road (but shall not require the undertaker to place the apparatus in the other road).

- (2) The conditions referred to in subsection (1)(c)(ii) are that—
  - (a) disruption to traffic would be avoided or reduced if the apparatus were to be placed in the other road,
  - (b) placing the apparatus in the other road would be a reasonable way of achieving the purpose for which the apparatus is to be placed, and
  - (c) it is reasonable to require the undertaker not to place the apparatus in the proposed road.
- (3) Directions under this section may be varied or revoked by further such directions.
- (4) The procedure for giving directions under this section shall be as prescribed.
- (5) The Scottish Ministers shall by regulations make provision for appeals against directions under this section, including provision as to the procedure to be followed on an appeal.
- (6) An undertaker who executes works in contravention of directions under this section commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.
- (7) An undertaker shall be taken not to have failed to fulfil any statutory duty to afford a supply or service if, or to the extent that, the failure is attributable to a direction under this section.
- (8) The Scottish Ministers shall issue or approve for the purposes of this section a code of practice giving practical guidance as to the exercise by road works authorities of the power conferred by this section; and in exercising that power a road works authority shall have regard to the code of practice.

] <sup>1</sup>

---


#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.21(1) (April 1, 2008)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 115A(1)-(8): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

#### 116.— Notice of emergency works.

(1) Nothing in [section 113 (advance notice), section 114 (notice of starting date), section 115] <sup>1</sup> (directions as to timing of works) [ or section 115A (power to give directions as to placing of apparatus) ] <sup>2</sup> affects the right of an undertaker to execute emergency works.

(2) An undertaker executing emergency works shall, if the works are of a kind in respect of which notice is required by section 114, give notice as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any event within two hours (or such other period as may be prescribed) of the works being begun [...]³.

[(3A) For the purposes of subsection (2) an undertaker gives notice by—

(a) giving to each person to whom notice would be required to be given under section 114 a notice—

(i) stating the undertaker's intention, or as the case may be, the fact that he has begun to execute the works, and

(ii) containing such other information as may be prescribed, and

(b) entering in the SRWR a copy of that notice.

]⁴

(4) An undertaker who fails to give notice in accordance with this section commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 4]⁵ on the standard scale.

(5) In proceedings against a person for such an offence it is a defence for him to show that the contravention was attributable—

(a) to his not knowing the position, or not knowing of the existence, of another person's apparatus, or

(b) to his not knowing the identity or address of—

(i) a relevant authority, or

(ii) the person to whom any apparatus belongs,

and that his ignorance was not due to any negligence on his part or to any failure to make inquiries which he ought reasonably to have made.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Word repealed by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.21(2) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>2</sup> Words inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.21(2) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>3</sup> Words repealed by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.19(5)(a) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>4</sup> S.116(3A) substituted for s.116(3) by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.19(5)(b) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>5</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)

#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 116: November 30, 1992 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 116-(5)(b)(ii): Scotland

---

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

### 117.— Restriction on works following substantial works carried out for road purposes.

(1) Where it is proposed to carry out substantial works in a road, the road works authority may by notice in accordance with this section restrict the execution of road works [ for such period following the completion of those works as may be prescribed. ]¹

For this purpose substantial works means works for road purposes, or such works together with other works, of such description as may be prescribed.

(2) The notice shall be [ entered in the SRWR ]<sup>2</sup> and shall specify the nature and location of the proposed works, the date (not being less than three months after the notice is [ so entered ]<sup>3</sup> , or first [ so entered ]<sup>3</sup> ) on which it is proposed to begin the works, and the extent of the restriction.

(3) A copy of the notice shall be given to each of the following—

- (a) where there is [ a public sewer ]<sup>4</sup> in the part of the road to which the restriction relates, to [ Scottish Water ]<sup>5</sup> ;
- (b) where the part of the road to which the restriction relates is carried or crossed by a bridge vested in a transport authority, or crosses or is crossed by any other property held or used for the purposes of a transport authority, to that authority,
- (c) where in any other case the part of the road to which the restriction relates is carried or crossed by a bridge, to the bridge authority,
- (d) any person who has given notice under section 113 (advance notice of certain works) of his intention to execute road works in the part of the road to which the restriction relates, and
- (e) any other person having apparatus in the part of the road to which the restriction relates; but a failure to do so does not affect the validity of the restriction imposed by the notice.

(4) A notice ceases to be effective if the works to which it relates are not substantially begun—

- (a) on or within one month from the date specified in the notice, or
- (b) where road works are in progress in the part of the road to which the restriction relates on that date, within one month from the completion of those works.

(5) An undertaker shall not in contravention of a restriction imposed by a notice under this section break up or open the part of the road to which the restriction relates, except—

- (a) to execute emergency works,
- (b) with the consent of the road works authority, or
- (c) in such other cases as may be prescribed.

(6) If he does—

- (a) he commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>6</sup> on the standard scale, and
- (b) [ if convicted of an offence under this subsection, ]<sup>7</sup> he is liable to reimburse the road works authority any costs reasonably incurred by them in reinstating the road.

(7) The consent of the road works authority under subsection (5)(b) shall not be unreasonably withheld; and any question whether the withholding of consent is unreasonable shall be settled [ in the prescribed manner ]<sup>8</sup> .

(8) An undertaker shall be taken not to have failed to fulfil any statutory duty to afford a supply or service if, or to the extent that, his failure is attributable to a restriction imposed by a notice under this section.

[ (9) The Scottish Ministers may issue or approve for the purposes of this section a code of practice giving practical guidance as to the performance by road works authorities of their functions under this section; and in carrying out those functions a road works authority shall have regard to the code of practice. ]<sup>9</sup>

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Sch.1(2) para.6(3) (January 25, 2023)
- <sup>2</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.19(6)(a) (April 1, 2008)
- <sup>3</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.19(6)(b) (April 1, 2008)
- <sup>4</sup> Words substituted by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(4)(a) (April 1, 2002)
- <sup>5</sup> Words substituted by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(4)(b) (April 1, 2002)
- <sup>6</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)
- <sup>7</sup> Words inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.22(1)(b) (April 1, 2008 as specified in SSI 2008/15 art.2(2) and Sch.1 as amended by SSI 2008/90 art.2(b))
- <sup>8</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.36(2)(a) (April 1, 2008)
- <sup>9</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.22(1)(c) (April 1, 2008 as specified in SSI 2008/15 art.2(2) and Sch.1 as amended by SSI 2008/90 art.2(b))

**Amendments Pending**

Pt IV s. 117(1): words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s. 22(1)(a)(i) (date to be appointed)

Pt IV s. 117(1): words inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s. 22(1)(a)(ii) (date to be appointed)

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 117: November 30, 1992 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 117-(9): Scotland

---

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

**118.— General duty of road works authority to co-ordinate works.**

(1) A road works authority shall use their best endeavours to coordinate the execution of works of all kinds (including works for road purposes) in the roads for which they are responsible—

- (a) in the interests of safety,
- (b) to minimise the inconvenience to persons using the road (having regard, in particular, to the needs of people with a disability), and
- (c) to protect the structure of the road and the integrity of apparatus in it.

(2) That duty extends to co-ordination with other road works authorities where works in a road for which one authority are responsible affect roads for which other authorities are responsible.

[(2A) In discharging their duty under this section, a road works authority shall have regard to all information in the SRWR which relates to the functions of the authority.

(2B) A road works authority shall, so as to maximise the utility of that information for the purposes of subsection (2A)—

- (a) assist the Commissioner in complying with the duty imposed by subsection (1) of section 112A (as read with subsection (2) of that section), and
- (b) keep that information under surveillance.

] <sup>1</sup>

(3) The Secretary of State shall issue or approve for the purposes of this section codes of practice giving practical guidance as to the matters mentioned above; and in discharging their general duty of co-ordination [ and the specific duties imposed by subsections (2) to (2B)] <sup>2</sup> a road works authority shall have regard to any such code of practice.

[ (3A) In discharging all the duties referred to in subsection (3), a road works authority shall have regard also to such guidance as is contained in the practice referred to in section 17(4)(b) of the Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 (asp 12). ] <sup>3</sup>

(4) If it appears to the [ Commissioner ] <sup>4</sup> that a road works authority are not properly discharging their general duty of co-ordination, he may direct the authority to supply him with such information as he considers necessary to enable him to decide whether that is the case and if so what action to take.

The direction shall specify the information to be provided and the period within which it is to be provided.

(5) If after the end of that period (whether or not the direction has been complied with) it appears to the [ Commissioner ] <sup>4</sup> that the authority are not properly discharging their general duty of co-ordination, he may direct the authority to take such steps as he considers appropriate for the purpose of discharging that duty.

The direction shall specify the steps to be taken and the period within which they are to be taken, and may include a requirement to make a report or periodic reports to the [ Commissioner ] <sup>4</sup> as to what steps have been taken and the results of taking them.

(6) A direction under this section may be varied or revoked by a further direction.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.23(2) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>2</sup> Words inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.23(3) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>3</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.23(4) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>4</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.23(5) (April 1, 2008)

#### Amendments Pending

Pt IV s. 118(5): repealed by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Sch. 1(2) para. 6(4) (date to be appointed)

#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 118(1)-(2): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

Pt IV s. 118(2A)-(2B): Date not available

Pt IV s. 118(3): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt IV s. 118(3A): Date not available

Pt IV s. 118(4)-(6): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 118(1)-(6): Scotland

---



### **119.— General duty of undertakers to co-operate.**

(1) An undertaker shall as regards the execution of road works use his best endeavours to co-operate with the road works authority and with other undertakers—

- (a) in the interests of safety,
- (b) to minimise the inconvenience to persons using the road (having regard, in particular, to the needs of people with a disability), and
- (c) to protect the structure of the road and the integrity of apparatus in it.

[ (1A) In discharging the duty under this section, an undertaker shall have regard to all information in the SRWR about matters which might affect, or be affected by, works being or proposed to be carried out by the undertaker.

(1B) An undertaker shall, so as to maximise the utility of that information for the purposes of subsection (1A)—

- (a) assist the Commissioner in complying with the duty imposed by subsection (1) of section 112A (as read with subsection (2) of that section), and
- (b) keep that information under surveillance.

(1C) In subsections (1A) and (1B), “undertaker” does not include a person having permission under section 109 to execute road works. ]<sup>1</sup>

(2) The Secretary of State shall issue or approve for the purposes of this section codes of practice giving practical guidance as to the matters mentioned in subsection (1); and—

- (a) so far as an undertaker complies with such a code of practice he shall be taken to comply with his duty under that subsection, and
- (b) a failure in any respect to comply with any such code is evidence of failure in that respect to comply with that duty.

[ (2A) In discharging the duties imposed by subsections (1) to (1B), an undertaker shall—

- (a) comply with any direction in that respect given to the undertaker by the Commissioner, and
- (b) have regard to such guidance as is contained in the practice referred to in section 17(4)(b) of the Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 (asp 12),

and paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (2) shall apply in relation to any such direction as they apply in relation to the code of practice referred to in that subsection.

(2B) If it appears to the Commissioner that an undertaker is not properly complying with his duty under subsection (1), he may direct the undertaker to supply him with such information as he considers necessary to enable him to decide whether that is the case and, if so, what action to take. The direction shall specify the information to be provided and the period within which it is to be provided.

] <sup>2</sup>

(3) [...] <sup>3</sup>

[ (4) A direction under this section may be varied or revoked by a further direction. ] <sup>4</sup>

---

#### **Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.24(2) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>2</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.24(3) (April 1, 2008)



<sup>3</sup> Repealed by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.25(1) (October 1, 2007)

<sup>4</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.24(4) (April 1, 2008)

### Amendments Pending

Pt IV s. 119(2A): repealed by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Sch. 1(2) para. 6(5)(b) (date to be appointed)

Pt IV s. 119(2A)(a): repealed by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Sch. 1(2) para. 6(5)(a) (date to be appointed)

### Commencement

Pt IV s. 119(1): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

Pt IV s. 119(1A)-(1C): Date not available

Pt IV s. 119(2): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt IV s. 119(2A)-(2B): Date not available


Pt IV s. 119(3): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

Pt IV s. 119(4): Date not available

### Extent

Pt IV s. 119(1)-(4): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

## [ 119A Enforcement of sections 118 and 119: imposition of penalties

- (1) The Scottish Ministers may, by regulations, make provision for or in connection with—
- (a) the imposition by the Commissioner of penalties on road works authorities and undertakers who fail to comply with duties imposed on them by sections 118 and 119 respectively,
  - (b) the payment of such penalties.
- (2) The regulations may include provision for or in connection with—
- (a) the notification and enforcement of penalties,
  - (b) the level of penalties,
  - (c) appeals against the imposition of penalties including the appointment of persons to hear and determine such appeals.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.25(2) (October 1, 2007)

### Extent

Pt IV s. 119A(1)-(2)(c): Scotland

---

*Roads subject to special controls*

✓ Law In Force

**120.— Protected roads.**

(1) The consent of the road works authority is required for the placing of apparatus by an undertaker in a protected road, except as mentioned below.

The following are “protected roads” for this purpose—

(a) any road or proposed road which is a special road in accordance with section 7 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984, and

(b) any road designated by the road works authority as protected.

(2) Consent is not required for the placing of apparatus—

(a) by way of renewal of existing apparatus, or

(b) in pursuance of a permission granted under section 109 of this Act (permission to execute road works) [...]<sup>1</sup> .

(3) The road works authority may require the payment of—

(a) a reasonable fee in respect of the legal or other expenses incurred in connection with the giving of their consent under this section, and

(b) an annual fee of a reasonable amount for administering the consent;

and any such fee is recoverable from the undertaker.

This shall not be construed as affecting any right of the authority where they own the land on which the road is situated to grant, subject to such terms and conditions as they think fit, the right to place anything in, under or over the land.

(4) Where the apparatus is to be placed crossing the protected road and not running along it, the road works authority shall not withhold their consent unless there are special reasons for doing so.

(5) Consent to the placing of apparatus in a protected road may be given subject to conditions; and the road works authority may agree to contribute to the expenses incurred by the undertaker in complying with the conditions.

(6) Any dispute between a road works authority and an undertaker as to the withholding of consent, the imposition of conditions, or the making of contributions shall be settled [in the prescribed manner]<sup>2</sup> .

(7) An undertaker having a statutory duty to afford a supply or service shall not be regarded as in breach of that duty if, or to the extent that, it is not reasonably practicable to afford a supply or service by reason of anything done by the road works authority in exercise of their functions in relation to a protected road.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words repealed by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Sch.1(2) para.6(6) (January 10, 2022)

<sup>2</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.36(2)(b) (April 1, 2008)


**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 120: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 120-(7): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

**121.— Supplementary provisions as to designation of protected roads.**

(1) The Secretary of State may prescribe—

- (a) the criteria for designating a road as protected,
- (b) the procedure for making or withdrawing such a designation, and
- (c) the information to be made available by a road works authority as to the roads for the time being designated by them.

(2) Where a road has been designated as protected the road works authority may direct an undertaker to remove or change the position of apparatus placed in the road at a time when it was not so designated.

The authority shall indemnify the undertaker in respect of his reasonable expenses in complying with such a direction.

(3) Where a designation is withdrawn the road works authority may give such directions as they consider appropriate as to—

- (a) the continuance in force of any conditions subject to which consent was given for the placing of apparatus in the road, and
- (b) the continuance of entitlement to any contributions in respect of the expenses of an undertaker in complying with such conditions.

(4) Where a designation is made or withdrawn the road works authority may give such directions as they consider appropriate with respect to works in progress in the road when the designation comes into force or ceases to have effect.

(5) Any dispute between a road works authority and an undertaker as to the exercise by the authority of their powers under subsection (2), (3) or (4) shall be settled [in the prescribed manner]<sup>1</sup>.

(6) Where a road has been designated as protected, the roads authority shall indicate that it has been so designated in the list of public roads which they are obliged to maintain by virtue of section 1 or 2 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.36(2)(c) (April 1, 2008)

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 121: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 121-(6): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

## **122.— Roads with special engineering difficulties.**

(1) The provisions of Schedule 6 have effect for requiring the settlement of a plan and section of road works to be executed in a road designated by the road works authority as having special engineering difficulties.

(2) The Secretary of State may prescribe—

- (a) the criteria for designating a road as having special engineering difficulties,
- (b) the procedure for making or withdrawing such a designation, and
- (c) the information to be made available by a road works authority as to the roads for the time being so designated by them.

(3) Where a local roads authority are asked to designate a road as having special engineering difficulties—

- (a) by a transport authority on the ground of the proximity of the road to a structure belonging to, or under the management or control of, the authority, or
- (b) by an undertaker having apparatus in the road,

and decline to do so, the transport authority or undertaker may appeal to the Secretary of State who may direct that the road be designated.

(4) The designation of a road as having special engineering difficulties shall not be withdrawn except after consultation with any transport authority or undertaker at whose request the designation was made; and a designation made in pursuance of a direction by the Secretary of State shall not be withdrawn except with his consent.

(5) Where a road has been designated as having special engineering difficulties, the roads authority shall indicate that it has been so designated in the list of public roads which they are obliged to maintain by virtue of section 1 or 2 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984.

---

### **Commencement**

Pt IV s. 122: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

### **Extent**

Pt IV s. 122-(5): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

## **123.— Traffic-sensitive roads.**

(1) Regulations made for the purposes of section 113, 114 or 116 (notices required to be given in respect of road works) may make special provision in relation to road works in a road designated by the road works authority as traffic-sensitive.

(2) The Secretary of State may prescribe—

- (a) the criteria for designating a road as traffic-sensitive,
- (b) the procedure for making or withdrawing such a designation, and
- (c) the information to be made available by a road works authority as to the roads for the time being so designated by them.

(3) If it appears to the road works authority that the prescribed criteria are met only at certain times or on certain dates, a limited designation may be made accordingly.

In such a case the reference in subsection (1) to the execution of works in a road designated as traffic-sensitive shall be construed as a reference to works so executed at those times or on those dates.

(4) Where a road has been designated as traffic-sensitive, the roads authority shall indicate that it has been so designated in the list of public roads which they are obliged to maintain by virtue of section 1 or 2 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984.

---

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 123: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 123-(4): Scotland

---

*General requirements as to execution of road works*

✓ Law In Force

**124.— Safety measures.**

(1) An undertaker executing road works shall secure—

- (a) that any part of the road which is broken up or open, or is obstructed by plant or materials used or deposited in connection with the works, is adequately guarded and lit, and
- (b) that such traffic signs are placed and maintained, and where necessary operated, as are reasonably required for the guidance or direction of persons using the road, and in accordance with section 120 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (duty to have regard to the needs of people with a disability).

(2) In discharging in relation to a road his duty with respect to the placing, maintenance or operation of traffic signs, an undertaker shall comply with any directions given by the traffic authority.

The power of the traffic authority to give directions under this subsection is exercisable subject to any directions given by the Secretary of State under section 65 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984.

(3) The Secretary of State may issue or approve for the purposes of this section codes of practice giving practical guidance as to the matters mentioned in subsection (1); and—

- (a) so far as an undertaker complies with such a code of practice he shall be taken to comply with that subsection; and
- (b) a failure in any respect to comply with any such code is evidence of failure in that respect to comply with that subsection.

(4) An undertaker who fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2) commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 5]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

(5) If it appears to the road works authority that an undertaker has failed to comply with subsection (1) or (2), they may take such steps as appear to them necessary and may recover from the undertaker the costs reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

(6) If a person without lawful authority or excuse—

(a) takes down, alters or removes any fence, barrier, traffic sign or light erected or placed in pursuance of subsection (1) or (2) above, or

(b) extinguishes a light so placed,

he commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)

#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 124(1)-(2): April 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(3), Sch. 3 para. 1)


Pt IV s. 124(3): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt IV s. 124(4)-(6): April 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(3), Sch. 3 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 124(1)-(6)(b): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### **125.— Avoidance of unnecessary delay or obstruction.**

(1) An undertaker executing road works which involve—

(a) breaking up or opening the road, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or

(b) tunnelling or boring under the road,

shall carry on and complete the works with all such dispatch as is reasonably practicable.

(2) An undertaker who fails to do so commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

(3) Where an undertaker executing any road works creates an obstruction in a road to a greater extent or for a longer period than is reasonably necessary, the road works authority may by notice require him to take such reasonable steps as are specified in the notice to mitigate or discontinue the obstruction.

(4) If the undertaker fails to comply with such a notice within 24 hours of receiving it, or such longer period as the authority may specify, the authority may take the necessary steps and recover from him the costs reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

---

#### Notes


<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)

#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 125: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 125-(4): Scotland

 Law In Force**126.— Qualifications of supervisors and operatives.**

(1) It is the duty of an undertaker executing road works involving—

- (a) breaking up the road, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or
- (b) tunnelling or boring under the road,

to secure that, except in such cases as may be prescribed, the execution of the works is supervised by a person having a prescribed qualification as a supervisor.

[ (1ZA) The duty under subsection (1) continues until the road is reinstated. ]<sup>1</sup>

[ (1A) A road works authority may (unless the case is one excepted from subsection (1)) by notice require an undertaker executing road works—

- (a) to notify them of the name of—
  - (i) the person who is currently the qualified supervisor required under subsection (1), and
  - (ii) each person who has previously been the qualified supervisor so required, and
- (b) to provide them with such evidence of the requisite qualification of the person or, as the case may be, each person named as may be prescribed.

] <sup>2</sup>

(2) It is the duty of an undertaker executing road works involving—

- (a) breaking up or opening the road, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or
- (b) tunnelling or boring under the road,

to secure that, except in such cases as may be prescribed, there is on site at all times when any such works are in progress at least one person having a prescribed qualification as a trained operative.

[ (2ZA) The duty under subsection (2) continues until the road is reinstated. ]<sup>3</sup>

[ (2ZB) For the purpose of subsection (2), the Scottish Ministers may by regulations specify—

- (a) circumstances in which more than one trained operative must be on site at all times when work is in progress, and
- (b) the number of trained operatives that must be on site in those circumstances.

] <sup>4</sup>

[ (2A) A road works authority may (unless the case is one excepted from subsection (2)) by notice require an undertaker executing road works—

- (a) to notify them of the name of—
  - (i) a person whose presence on site at any time specified in the notice (being a time when the works were in progress) enabled the undertaker to comply with his duty under subsection (2), or
  - (ii) each person whose presence on site during the progress of the works enabled the undertaker to comply with his duty under subsection (2), and
- (b) to provide them such evidence of the requisite qualification of the or, as the case may be, each person named as may be prescribed.

(2B) A notice under subsection (1A) or (2A) may be given at any time while the works are being executed or within such period after their completion as may be prescribed.

(2C) The undertaker shall comply with a notice under subsection (1A) or (2A) within such period and in such way as may be prescribed. ]<sup>5</sup>

(3) An undertaker who fails to comply with his duty under subsection (1) [ , (2) or (2C) ]<sup>6</sup> commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>7</sup> on the standard scale.

(4) Regulations made by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this section may include provision with respect to—

(a) the approval of bodies conferring qualifications (and the withdrawal of such approval), [...]<sup>8</sup>

(b) the circumstances in which a qualification may be conferred [ , and ]<sup>8</sup>

[ (c) the form of any document to be issued by an approved body to certify or otherwise show that a qualification has been conferred on any person. ]<sup>8</sup>

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.116(2)(a) (January 25, 2023)

<sup>2</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.26(2) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>3</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.116(2)(b) (January 25, 2023)

<sup>4</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.116(2)(c) (January 25, 2023)

<sup>5</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.26(3) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>6</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.26(4) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>7</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>8</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.26(5) (April 1, 2008)

### Commencement

Pt IV s. 126: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Pt IV s. 126-(4)(c): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### [ 126A Duty of authorities, undertakers etc. to ensure competence of employees etc.

Each of the authorities and other persons set out in the first column below shall use their or, as the case may be, his best endeavours to ensure that each of that authority's or, as the case may be, that person's employees or agents whose duty it is to carry out for that authority or person a function conferred on that authority or person by or under an enactment set out relative to that authority or person in the second column below is competent to perform that duty—

A road works authority	Section 112B(1) and (3) of this Act; section 18 of the Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 (asp 12) (duty to provide Scottish Road Works Commissioner with certain information).
------------------------	--

A roads authority	Section 112B(4) to (7) of this Act.
-------------------	-------------------------------------



An undertaker Sections 113(1), 114(1) and 116(2) of this Act; section 18 of the Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 (asp 12) (duty to provide Scottish Road Works Commissioner with certain information).

] <sup>1</sup>

---


#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.27 (April 1, 2008)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 126A: Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### **127.— Facilities to be afforded to road works authority.**

(1) An undertaker executing road works shall afford the road works authority reasonable facilities for ascertaining whether he is complying with his duties under this Part.

(2) An undertaker who fails to afford the road works authority such facilities commits an offence in respect of each failure and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 4] <sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)


#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 127: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 127-(2): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### **128.— Works likely to affect other apparatus in the road.**

(1) Where road works are likely to affect another person's apparatus in the road, the undertaker executing the works shall take all reasonably practicable steps—

(a) to give the person to whom the apparatus belongs reasonable facilities for monitoring the execution of the works, and

(b) to comply with any requirement made by him which is reasonably necessary for the protection of the apparatus or for securing access to it.

(2) An undertaker who fails to comply with subsection (1) commits an offence in respect of each failure and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 4] <sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

(3) In proceedings against a person for such an offence it is a defence for him to show that the failure was attributable—

- (a) to his not knowing the position, or not knowing of the existence, of another person's apparatus, or
- (b) to his not knowing the identity or address of the person to whom any apparatus belongs, and that his ignorance was not due to any negligence on his part or to any failure to make inquiries which he ought reasonably to have made.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)

#### Commencement


Pt IV s. 128: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 128-(3)(b): Scotland

---

### *Reinstatement*

 Law In Force

#### **129.— Duty of undertaker to reinstate.**

- (1) It is the duty of the undertaker by whom road works are executed to reinstate the road.
- (2) He shall begin the reinstatement as soon after the completion of any part of the road works as is reasonably practicable and shall carry on and complete the reinstatement with all such dispatch as is reasonably practicable.
- (3) He shall [ within such period after the reinstatement is completed as may be prescribed ]<sup>1</sup> [ give the required notice ]<sup>2</sup> that he has completed the reinstatement of the road, stating whether the reinstatement is permanent or interim.
- (4) If it is interim, he shall complete the permanent reinstatement of the road as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event within six months (or such other period as may be prescribed) from the date on which the interim reinstatement was completed; and he shall [ give the required notice ]<sup>3</sup> when he has done so [ within such period as may be prescribed ]<sup>4</sup> .
- (5) The permanent reinstatement of the road shall include, in particular, the reinstatement of features designed to assist people with a disability.
- [ (5A) For the purposes of subsection (3) or (4) an undertaker gives the required notice by—
- (a) giving to the Commissioner a notice containing such information as may be prescribed, and
- (b) entering in the SRWR a copy of that notice.
- ]<sup>5</sup>
- [ (5B) For the purposes of subsections (3) and (4), different periods of notice may be prescribed for different descriptions of works. ]<sup>6</sup>

(6) An undertaker who fails to comply with any provision of this section commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>7</sup> on the standard scale.

(7) In proceedings against a person for an offence of failing to comply with subsection (2) it is a defence for him to show that any delay in reinstating the road was in order to avoid hindering the execution of other works, or other parts of the same works, to be undertaken immediately or shortly thereafter.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.117(4)(a) (January 25, 2023)

<sup>2</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.28(a) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>3</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.28(b) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>4</sup> Words inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.117(4)(b) (January 25, 2023)

<sup>5</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.28(c) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>6</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.117(4)(c) (January 25, 2023)

<sup>7</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)

#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 129(1)-(3): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

Pt IV s. 129(4): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt IV s. 129(5): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

Pt IV s. 129(5A): Date not available


Pt IV s. 129(5B): Date not available

Pt IV s. 129(6)-(7): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 129(1)-(7): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### **130.— Materials, workmanship and standard of reinstatement.**

(1) An undertaker executing road works shall in reinstating the road comply with such requirements as may be prescribed as to the specification of materials to be used and the standards of workmanship to be observed.

(2) He shall also ensure that the reinstatement conforms to such performance standards as may be prescribed—

(a) in the case of interim reinstatement, until permanent reinstatement is effected, and

(b) in the case of permanent reinstatement, for the prescribed period after the completion of the reinstatement.

This obligation is extended in certain cases and restricted in other by the provisions of section 132 as to cases where a reinstatement is affected by subsequent works.

(3) Regulations made for the purposes of this section may make different provision in relation to different classes of excavation and different descriptions of road, and in relation to interim and permanent reinstatement.

(4) The Secretary of State may issue or approve for the purposes of this section codes of practice giving practical guidance as to the matters mentioned in subsections (1) and (2); and regulations made for the purposes of this section may provide that—

- (a) so far as an undertaker complies with such a code of practice he shall be taken to comply with his duties under this section; and
- (b) a failure in any respect to comply with any such code is evidence of failure in that respect to comply with those duties.

(5) An undertaker who fails to comply with his duties under this section commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)


#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 130: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 130-(5): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### [ 130A Reinstatement quality plans: undertakers etc.

(1) This section applies where a person (other than a roads authority) proposes to execute road works or works for road purposes which will involve—

- (a) breaking up the road, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it,
- (b) tunnelling or boring under the road,
- (c) any other activity that will involve reinstating the road.

(2) Before commencing the proposed works, the person must enter in the SRWR—

- (a) a plan, approved by the Commissioner, which sets out the intended approach to reinstating the road after completion of the proposed works (a "specific reinstatement quality plan"), or
- (b) either—
  - (i) a plan, approved by the Commissioner, which sets out the intended approach to reinstating roads in circumstances such as those applicable for the proposed works (a "general reinstatement quality plan"), or
  - (ii) a notice confirming that an applicable general reinstatement quality plan has previously been approved and entered.

(3) Where a person enters a notice under subsection (2)(b)(ii), the Commissioner may require the person, before commencing the proposed works, to enter in the SRWR—

- (a) a specific reinstatement quality plan for the proposed works, or

(b) an updated general reinstatement quality plan, which has been approved by the Commissioner.

(4) The Commissioner may approve a plan under this section only if the Commissioner is satisfied that the plan demonstrates the person—

- (a) is competent to safely and effectively execute the reinstatement of the road, and
- (b) has in place quality control procedures sufficient to ensure that the reinstatement of the road is to a sufficient standard and in compliance with the statutory obligations applicable to the works.

(5) A person who fails to comply with a duty to which the person is subject under subsection (2) or (3) commits an offence.

(6) A person who commits an offence under subsection (5) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

]¹

---


#### Notes

- ¹ Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.118(2) (April 1, 2023: 2019 asp 17 s.118 came into force on January 25, 2023 for the limited purpose only of enabling the Scottish Ministers to make regulations under 1991 c.22 s.130C(2); April 1, 2023 otherwise)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 130A(1)-(6): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### [ 130B Reinstatement quality plans: roads authorities

(1) This section applies where a roads authority proposes to execute works for roads purposes which will involve—

- (a) breaking up the road, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it,
- (b) tunnelling or boring under the road,
- (c) any other activity that will involve reinstating the road.

(2) The Commissioner may, at any time before works to reinstate the road commence, require the roads authority to enter in the SRWR a plan, approved by the Commissioner, which sets out the authority's intended approach to reinstating the road in respect of the proposed works.

(3) The Commissioner may approve a plan under subsection (2) only if the Commissioner is satisfied that the plan demonstrates that the authority has in place—

- (a) appropriate arrangements to safely and effectively execute the reinstatement of the road, and
- (b) quality control procedures sufficient to ensure that the reinstatement of the road is to a sufficient standard and in compliance with the statutory obligations applicable to the works.

(4) Nothing in this section prevents a roads authority from—

- (a) preparing a plan for the reinstatement of a road and sending it to the Commissioner for approval,
- (b) entering a plan approved by the Commissioner in the SRWR.

]¹

---

**Notes**

- ¹ Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.118(2) (April 1, 2023: 2019 asp 17 s.118 came into force on January 25, 2023 for the limited purpose only of enabling the Scottish Ministers to make regulations under 1991 c.22 s.130C(2); April 1, 2023 otherwise)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 130B(1)-(4)(b): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

**[ 130C Reinstatement quality plans: codes of practice and further provision**

(1) The Scottish Ministers may issue or approve for the purposes of sections 130A and 130B codes of practice giving practical guidance as to the matters mentioned in sections 130A and 130B (and regulations made under this section).

(2) The Scottish Ministers may by regulations make further provision about plans to be entered in the SRWR under section 130A or 130B.

(3) In particular, and without limit to that generality, regulations under subsection (2) may include provision—

- (a) about the form and content of the plans,
- (b) about the form, content and timing of any notice to be entered in the SRWR under section 130A(2)(b)(ii),
- (c) specifying circumstances in which the Commissioner may (or must) require—
  - (i) a person to enter a plan in the SRWR under section 130A(3), or
  - (ii) a roads authority to enter a plan in the SRWR under section 130B(2),
- (d) relating to the process to be followed (including any time periods which must be complied with) by the Commissioner in order to require a plan to be entered in the SRWR,
- (e) requiring a plan to be reviewed by the person who has entered it in the SRWR at such intervals or otherwise in such circumstances as are specified,
- (f) about the consequences of complying, and of failing to comply, with a code of practice issued or approved under subsection (1).

(4) Regulations under subsection (2) may create offences for failure to comply with requirements imposed under the regulations.

(5) Where regulations under subsection (2) include provision creating an offence—

- (a) they must provide for the offence to be triable summarily only, and
- (b) they must provide for the maximum penalty for the offence to be a fine, which must not exceed level 5 on the standard scale.

(6) Regulations under subsection (2) which include provision creating an offence are subject to the affirmative procedure.

]¹

---


**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.118(2) (April 1, 2023: 2019 asp 17 s.118 came into force on January 25, 2023 for the limited purpose only of enabling the Scottish Ministers to make regulations under 1991 c.22 s.130C(2); April 1, 2023 otherwise)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 130C(1)-(6): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

**131.— Powers of road works authority in relation to reinstatement.**

(1) The road works authority may carry out such investigatory works as appear to them to be necessary to ascertain whether an undertaker has complied with his duties under this Part with respect to reinstatement.

If such a failure is disclosed, the undertaker shall bear the cost of the investigatory works; if not, the road works authority shall bear the cost of the investigatory works and of any necessary reinstatement.

(2) Where an undertaker has failed to comply with his duties under this Part with respect to reinstatement, he shall bear the cost of—

- (a) a joint inspection with the road works authority to determine the nature of the failure and what remedial works need to be undertaken,
- (b) an inspection by the authority of the remedial works in progress, and
- (c) an inspection by the authority when the remedial works have been completed.

(3) The road works authority may by notice require an undertaker who has failed to comply with his duties under this Part with respect to reinstatement to carry out the necessary remedial works within such period [ , not being shorter than such period as may be prescribed, ]<sup>1</sup> as may be specified in the notice.

If he fails to comply with the notice, the authority may carry out the necessary works and recover from him the costs reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

[ (3A) Different minimum periods may be prescribed under subsection (3) for different descriptions of remedial works; and cases may be so prescribed in which no minimum period applies. ]<sup>2</sup>

(4) If it appears to the road works authority that a failure by an undertaker to comply with his duties under this Part as to reinstatement is causing danger to users of the road, the authority may carry out the necessary works without first giving notice and may recover from him the costs reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

They shall, however, give notice to him as soon as reasonably practicable stating their reasons for taking immediate action.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.29(1)(a) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>2</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.29(1)(b) (April 1, 2008)


## Commencement

Pt IV s. 131: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

## Extent

Pt IV s. 131-(4): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### **132.— Reinstatement affected by subsequent works.**

(1) The provisions of this section apply in relation to an undertaker's duty under section 130(2) to ensure that a reinstatement conforms to the prescribed performance standards for the requisite period; and references to responsibility for a reinstatement and to the period of that responsibility shall be construed accordingly.

(2) Where a reinstatement is affected by remedial works executed by the undertaker in order to comply with his duties under this Part with respect to reinstatement and the extent of the works exceeds that prescribed, the subsequent reinstatement shall be treated as a new reinstatement as regards the period of his responsibility.

(3) Where the road works authority carry out investigatory works in pursuance of section 131(1) and the investigation does not disclose any failure by the undertaker to comply with his duties under this Part with respect to reinstatement, then, to the extent that the original reinstatement has been disturbed by the investigatory works, the responsibility of the undertaker for the reinstatement shall cease.

(4) Where a reinstatement is affected by remedial works executed by the road works authority in exercise of their powers under section 131(3) or (4) (powers to act in default of undertaker)—

(a) the undertaker is responsible for the subsequent reinstatement carried out by the authority, and

(b) if the extent of the works exceeds that prescribed, the subsequent reinstatement shall be treated as a new reinstatement as regards the period of his responsibility.

(5) The following provisions apply where a reinstatement is affected by subsequent works in the road otherwise than as mentioned above.

(6) If the reinstatement is dug out to any extent in the course of the subsequent works, the responsibility of the undertaker for the reinstatement shall cease to that extent.

(7) If in any other case the reinstatement ceases to conform to the prescribed performance standards by reason of the subsequent works, the responsibility of the undertaker for the reinstatement is transferred to the person executing the subsequent works; and the provisions of this Part apply in relation to him as they would have applied in relation to the undertaker.

(8) Where there are successive subsequent works affecting a reinstatement, then as between earlier and later works—

(a) subsections (6) and (7) apply in relation to the cessation or transfer of the responsibility of the person for the time being responsible for the reinstatement; and



(b) if the reinstatement ceases to conform to the prescribed performance standards by reason of the works or any of them, it shall be presumed until the contrary is proved that this was caused by the later or last of the works.

---

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 132: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 132-(8)(b): Scotland

---

*Charges, fees and contributions payable by undertakers*

✓ Law In Force

**133.— Charge for occupation of the road where works unreasonably prolonged.**

(1) The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations requiring an undertaker executing road works in a public road to pay a charge to the roads authority where—

- (a) the duration of the works exceeds such period as may be prescribed, and
- (b) the works are not completed within a reasonable period.

(2) For this purpose “a reasonable period” means such period as is agreed by the authority and the undertaker to be reasonable or, in default of such agreement, is determined [in the prescribed manner]<sup>1</sup> to be reasonable, for completion of the works in question.

In default of agreement, the authority's view as to what is a reasonable period shall be acted upon pending the decision of the arbiter.

(3) The regulations may provide that if an undertaker has reason to believe that the duration of works will exceed the prescribed period he may submit to the authority an estimate of their likely duration—

- (a) in the case of works in connection with the initial placing of apparatus in the road in pursuance of a permission granted under section 109 (permission to execute road works), together with his application for permission,
- (b) in the case of other works (not being emergency works), together with his notice under section 114 (notice of starting date), or
- (c) in the case of emergency works, as soon as reasonably practicable after the works are begun,

and that the period stated in an estimate so submitted shall be taken to be agreed by the authority to be reasonable unless they give notice, in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed, objecting to the estimate.

(4) The regulations may also provide that if it appears to the undertaker that by reason of matters not previously foreseen or reasonably foreseeable the duration of the works—

- (a) is likely to exceed the prescribed period,
- (b) is likely to exceed the period stated in his previous estimate, or
- (c) is likely to exceed the period previously agreed or determined to be a reasonable period,

he may submit an estimate or revised estimate accordingly, and that if he does so any previous estimate, agreement or determination shall cease to have effect and the period stated in the new estimate shall be taken to be agreed by the authority to be reasonable unless they give notice, in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed, objecting to the estimate.

(5) The amount of the charge shall be determined in such manner as may be prescribed by reference to the time taken to complete the works and the extent to which the surface of the road is affected by the works.

Different rates of charge may be prescribed according to the place and time at which the works are executed and such other factors as appear to the Secretary of State to be relevant.

(6) The regulations may make provision as to the time and manner of making payment of any charge.

(7) The regulations shall provide that a roads authority may reduce the amount, or waive payment, of a charge in any particular case, in such classes of case as they may decide or as may be prescribed, or generally.

(8) The first regulations for the purposes of this section shall not be made unless a draft of them has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament; subsequent regulations shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.36(2)(d) (April 1, 2008)


#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 133: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 133-(8): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### **134.— Inspection fees.**

(1) An undertaker executing road works shall, subject to the provisions of any scheme under this section, pay to the road works authority the prescribed fee in respect of each inspection of the works carried out by the authority.

(2) Different fees may be prescribed according to the nature or extent of the excavation or other works, the place where they are executed and such other factors as appear to the Secretary of State to be relevant.

(3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make a scheme under which undertakers pay the prescribed fee only in respect of such proportion or number of excavations or other works as may be determined in accordance with the scheme.

(4) The scheme may make provision—

(a) as to the periods and areas by reference to which the proportion or number is to be determined, and

(b) as to the intervals at which an account is to be struck between an undertaker and a road works authority and any necessary payment or repayment made; and different provision may be made for different descriptions of undertaker and different descriptions of road works authority.

(5) Nothing in this section applies in relation to inspections in respect of which the undertaker is obliged to bear the cost under section 131(2) (inspections consequent on his failure to comply with his duties as to reinstatement).

---

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 134: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 134-(5): Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

**135.— Liability for cost of temporary traffic regulation.**

(1) Where by reason of road works—

(a) the traffic authority makes an order or issues a notice under section 14 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (temporary prohibition or restriction of traffic), or

(b) a concessionaire issues a notice under that section by virtue of section 43(4) of this Act, the authority or concessionaire may recover from the undertaker the whole of the costs incurred by them in connection with or in consequence of the order or notice.

(2) Those costs shall be taken to include, in particular, the cost to the authority or concessionaire—

(a) of complying with any requirement to notify the public of any matter in connection with the making, issuing or operation of the order or notice, and

(b) of providing traffic signs in connection with the prohibition or restriction of traffic by the order or notice.

---

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 135: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 135-(2)(b): Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

**136.— Liability for cost of use of alternative route.**

(1) Where by reason of road works the use of a road is restricted or prohibited and the diverted traffic uses as an alternative route a road of a lower classification, the undertaker shall indemnify the roads authority for the latter road in respect of costs reasonably incurred by them—

- (a) in strengthening the road, so far as that is done with a view to and is necessary for the purposes of its use by the diverted traffic; or
- (b) in making good any damage to the road occurring in consequence of the use by it of the diverted traffic.

(2) For this purpose the order of classification of roads, from higher to lower, is as follows:

1. Trunk roads.
2. Principal roads.
3. Other classified roads.
4. Other roads.

(3) In this section, “trunk road” and “classified road” have the meanings given by section 151 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 and “principal road” refers to a road classified as such by the Secretary of State under section 11 of that Act.

---


#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 136: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 136-(3): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### **137.— Contributions to costs of making good long-term damage.**

(1) The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations requiring an undertaker executing road works to contribute to the costs incurred or likely to be incurred by a road works authority in works of reconstruction or re-surfacing of the road.

(2) The regulations may provide—

- (a) for a contribution to the cost of particular remedial works, or
- (b) for a general contribution calculated in such manner as may be prescribed.

(3) In the former case the regulations may contain provision for apportioning the liability where the need for the remedial works is attributable to works executed by more than one person.

(4) In the latter case the regulations may provide for the amount of the contribution to vary according to the nature of the road, the description and extent of the works and such other factors as appear to the Secretary of State to be relevant.

(5) The first regulations under this section shall not be made unless a draft of them has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament; subsequent regulations shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---

#### Commencement


Pt IV s. 137: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 137-(5): Scotland

---

*Duties and liabilities of undertakers with respect to apparatus*

 Not Yet In Force With Amendments Pending

**138.— Records of location of apparatus.**

(1) An undertaker shall, except in such cases as may be prescribed, record the location of every item of apparatus belonging to him as soon as reasonably practicable after—

- (a) placing it in the road or altering its position,
- (b) locating it in the road in the course of executing any other works, or
- (c) being informed of its location under section 139 below,

stating the nature of the apparatus and (if known) whether it is for the time being in use.

(2) The records shall be kept up to date and shall be kept in such form and manner as may be prescribed.

(3) An undertaker shall make his records available for inspection, at all reasonable hours and free of charge, by any person having authority to execute works of any description in the road or otherwise appearing to the undertaker to have a sufficient interest.

(4) If an undertaker fails to comply with his duties under this section—

- (a) he commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale; and
- (b) he is liable to compensate any person in respect of damage or loss incurred by him in consequence of the failure.

(5) In criminal or civil proceedings arising out of any such failure it is a defence for the undertaker to show that all reasonable care was taken by him, and by his contractors and by persons in his employ or that of his contractors, to secure that no such failure occurred.

(6) An order under section 161 (power to make consequential amendments, repeals, &c.) relating to an enactment or instrument containing provision for the keeping of records of apparatus which appears to the Secretary of State to be superseded by or otherwise inconsistent with the provisions of this section—

- (a) shall not be subject to the procedure provided for in Schedule 7, and
- (b) may make such transitional and other provision as appears to the Secretary of State appropriate for applying in relation to records compiled under that enactment or instrument the provisions of subsections (2) to (5) above and section 139 below.

---

**Amendments Pending**

Pt IV s. 138(4): words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s. 33(2) (date to be appointed: substitution came into force on April 1, 2008 but cannot take effect until 1991 c.22 s.138(2) is commenced)


Pt IV s. 138: s.138A substituted for s.138 by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 119(2) (date to be appointed)

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 138: Date to be appointed (not yet in force)

**Extent**Pt IV s. 138(1)-(6)(b): Scotland

---

 Not Yet In Force**[ 138A Entering details about apparatus in the Scottish Road Work Register**

- (1) This section applies where a person—
- (a) places in, alters the position of, or removes from a road, apparatus that belongs to the person,
  - (b) discovers, in the course of executing other works in a road, apparatus that belongs to the person (but in respect of which no information, or incorrect information, is entered in the SRWR), or
  - (c) is informed under section 139 about the location of apparatus that belongs to the person.
- (2) The person must, except in such cases as are prescribed, enter in the SRWR such information about the apparatus as is prescribed as soon as is reasonably practicable after the occurrence of an event in paragraph (a) to (c) of subsection (1).
- (3) If the person fails to comply with the duty under subsection (2)—
- (a) the person commits an offence, and
  - (b) the person is liable to compensate any person in respect of loss or damage incurred by that person in consequence of the failure.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (3)(a) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.
- (5) In civil or criminal proceedings against a person arising out of a failure to comply with the duty under subsection (2), it is a defence for the person to show that all reasonable care was taken to secure that no such failure occurred by—
- (a) the person and the person's employees, and
  - (b) any contractor of the person and the contractor's employees.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> S.138A substituted for s.138 by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.119(2) (date to be appointed)

**Extent**Pt IV s. 138A(1)-(5)(b): Scotland

---

 Partially In Force With Amendments Pending**139.— Duty to inform undertakers of location of apparatus.**

- (1) A person executing works of any description in the road who finds apparatus belonging to an undertaker which is not marked, or is wrongly marked, on the records made available by the undertaker, shall take such steps as are reasonably practicable to inform the undertaker to whom

the apparatus belongs of its location and (so far as appears from external inspection) its nature and whether it is in use.

(2) Where a person executing works of any description in the road finds apparatus which does not belong to him and is unable, after taking such steps as are reasonably practicable, to ascertain to whom the apparatus belongs, he shall—

(a) if he is an undertaker, note on the records kept by him under section 138(1) (in such manner as may be prescribed) the location of the apparatus he has found and its general description; and

(b) in any other case, inform the road works authority of the location and general description of the apparatus he has found.

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) have effect subject to such exceptions as may be prescribed.

(4) A person who fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2) commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 4]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)

### Amendments Pending

Pt IV s. 139(4): word substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 119(3)(d) (date to be appointed)

Pt IV s. 139(3): word substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 119(3)(c) (date to be appointed)

Pt IV s. 139(2)(a): words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 119(3)(b) (date to be appointed: CONDITIONAL EFFECT - in relation to Scotland; apply straight as subject matter matches)

Pt IV s. 139(1): s.139(1A) and (1B) substituted for s.139(1) by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 119(3)(a) (date to be appointed)

### Commencement

Pt IV s. 139: Date to be appointed (not yet in force)

### Extent

Pt IV s. 139(1)-(4): Scotland

---



Law In Force With Amendments Pending

## 140.— Duty to maintain apparatus.

(1) An undertaker having apparatus in the road shall secure that the apparatus is maintained to the reasonable satisfaction of—

(a) the road works authority, as regards the safety and convenience of persons using the road (having regard, in particular, to the needs of people with a disability), the structure of the road and the integrity of apparatus of the authority in the road, and

(b) any other relevant authority, as regards any land, structure or apparatus of theirs;

and he shall afford reasonable facilities to each such authority for ascertaining whether it is so maintained.

(2) For this purpose maintenance means the carrying out of such works as are necessary to keep the apparatus in efficient working condition (including periodic renewal where appropriate); and includes works rendered necessary by other works in the road, other than major works for road purposes, major bridge works or major transport works (as to which, see sections 143 and 144 below).

(3) If an undertaker fails to give a relevant authority the facilities required by this section—

(a) the road works authority may in such cases as may be prescribed, and

(b) any other relevant authority may in any case,

execute such works as are needed to enable them to inspect the apparatus in question, including any necessary breaking up or opening of the road.

(4) If an undertaker fails to secure that apparatus is maintained to the reasonable satisfaction of a relevant authority in accordance with this section—

(a) the road works authority may in such cases as may be prescribed, and

(b) any other relevant authority may in any case,

execute any emergency works needed in consequence of the failure.

(5) The provisions of this Part apply in relation to works executed by a relevant authority under subsection (3) or (4) as if they were executed by the undertaker; and the undertaker shall indemnify the authority in respect of the costs reasonably incurred by them in executing the works.

(6) A relevant authority who execute or propose to execute any works under subsection (3) or (4) shall give notice to any other relevant authority as soon as reasonably practicable stating the general nature of the works.

(7) Nothing in subsection (3) or (4) shall be construed as excluding any other means of securing compliance with the duties imposed by subsection (1).

---

#### Amendments Pending

Pt IV s. 140: repealed by Transport Act 2000 c. 38 Sch. 31(V) para. 1 (date to be appointed)

#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 140(1)-(2): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)


Pt IV s. 140(3)-(4): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt IV s. 140(5)-(7): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 140(1)-(7): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### 141.— Liability for damage or loss caused.

(1) An undertaker shall compensate—

(a) the road works authority or any other relevant authority in respect of any damage or loss suffered by the authority in their capacity as such, and



- (b) any other person having apparatus in the road in respect of any expense reasonably incurred in making good damage to that apparatus,  
as a result of the execution by the undertaker of road works or any event of a kind mentioned in subsection (2) below.
- (2) The events referred to in subsection (1) are any explosion, ignition, discharge or other event occurring to gas, electricity, water or other thing required for the purposes of a supply or service afforded by an undertaker which—
- (a) at the time of or immediately before the event in question was in apparatus of the undertaker in the road, or
  - (b) had been in such apparatus before that event and had escaped therefrom in circumstances which contributed to its occurrence.
- (3) The liability of an undertaker under this section arises—
- (a) whether or not the damage or loss is attributable to negligence on his part or on the part of any person for whom he is responsible, and
  - (b) notwithstanding that he is acting in pursuance of a statutory duty.
- (4) However, his liability under this section does not extend to damage or loss which is attributable to misconduct or negligence on the part of—
- (a) the person suffering the damage or loss, or any person for whom he is responsible, or
  - (b) a third party, that is, a person for whom neither the undertaker nor the person suffering the damage or loss is responsible.
- (5) For the purposes of this section the persons for whom a person is responsible are his contractors and any person in his employ or that of his contractors.
- (6) Nothing in this section shall be taken as exonerating an undertaker from any liability to which he would otherwise be subject.

---

#### Commencement


Pt IV s. 141: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 141-(6): Scotland

---

### *Apparatus affected by road, bridge or transport works*

 Law In Force

#### **142.— Works for road purposes likely to affect apparatus in the road.**

- (1) This section applies to works for road purposes other than major works for road purposes (as to which see section 143 below).
- (2) Where works to which this section applies are likely to affect apparatus in the road, the authority executing the works shall take all reasonably practicable steps—

- (a) to give the person to whom the apparatus belongs reasonable facilities for monitoring the execution of the works, and
  - (b) to comply with any requirement made by him which is reasonably necessary for the protection of the apparatus or for securing access to it.
- (3) An authority who fail to comply with subsection (2) commit an offence in respect of each failure and are liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 4]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.
- (4) In proceedings against an authority for such an offence it is a defence for them to show that the failure was attributable—
- (a) to their not knowing the position, or not knowing of the existence, of a person's apparatus, or
  - (b) to their not knowing the identity or address of the person to whom any apparatus belongs, and that their ignorance was not due to any negligence on their part or to any failure to make inquiries which they ought reasonably to have made.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)


#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 142: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 142-(4)(b): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### **143.— Measures necessary where apparatus affected by major works.**

- (1) Where an undertaker's apparatus in a road is or may be affected by major works for roads purposes, major bridge works or major transport works, the roads, bridge or transport authority concerned and the undertaker shall take such steps as are reasonably required—
- (a) to identify any measures needing to be taken in relation to the apparatus in consequence of, or in order to facilitate, the execution of the authority's works,
  - (b) to settle a specification of the necessary measures and determine by whom they are to be taken, and
  - (c) to co-ordinate the taking of those measures and the execution of the authority's works, so as to secure the efficient implementation of the necessary work and the avoidance of unnecessary delay.
- (2) The Secretary of State may issue or approve for the purposes of this section a code of practice giving practical guidance as to the matters mentioned in subsection (1) and the steps to be taken by the authority and the undertaker.
- (3) Any dispute between the authority and the undertaker as to any of the matters mentioned in subsection (1) shall, in default of agreement, be settled [in the prescribed manner]<sup>1</sup> .

(4) If the authority or the undertaker fails to comply with an agreement between them as to any of those matters, or with the decision [made]<sup>2</sup> under subsection (3) [in settlement of a dispute]<sup>3</sup>, the authority or undertaker shall be liable to compensate the other in respect of any loss or damage resulting from the failure.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.36(2)(e) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>2</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.36(3)(a) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>3</sup> Words inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.36(3)(b) (April 1, 2008)

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 143(1): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)


Pt IV s. 143(2): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt IV s. 143(3)-(4): January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 143(1)-(4): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

**144.— Sharing of cost of necessary measures.**

(1) Where an undertaker's apparatus in a road is affected by major works for roads purposes, major bridge works or major transport works, the allowable costs of the measures needing to be taken in relation to the apparatus in consequence of the works, or in order to facilitate their execution, shall be borne by the roads, bridge or transport authority concerned and the undertaker in such manner as may be prescribed.

(2) The regulations may make provision as to the costs allowable for this purpose.

Provision may, in particular, be made for disallowing costs of the undertaker—

(a) where the apparatus in question was placed in the road after the authority had given the undertaker the prescribed notice of their intention to execute the works, or

(b) in respect of measures taken to remedy matters for which the authority were not to blame,

and for allowing only such costs of either party as are not recoverable from a third party.

(3) Where the authority have a right to recover from a third party their costs in taking measures in relation to undertaker's apparatus but in accordance with section 143 it is determined that the measures should be taken by the undertaker, the right of the authority includes a right to recover the undertaker's costs in taking those measures and they shall account to the undertaker for any sum received.

(4) The regulations shall provide for the allowable costs to be borne by the authority and the undertaker in such proportions as may be prescribed.

Different proportions may be prescribed for different cases or classes of case.

(5) The regulations may require the undertaker to give credit for any financial benefit to him from the betterment or deferment of renewal of the apparatus resulting from the measures taken.

(6) The regulations may make provision as to the time and manner of making any payment required under this section.

---

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 144: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 144-(6): Scotland

---

*Provisions with respect to particular authorities and undertakings*

✓ Law In Force

**145.— Roads authorities, roads and related matters.**

(1) In this Part—

“roads authority” and “local roads authority” have the same meaning as in section 151 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984; and  
“public road” means a road which a roads authority have a duty to maintain.

(2) In this Part “works for road purposes” means—

- (a) works for the maintenance of a road,
- (b) works for any purpose falling within the definition of “improvement” in section 151 of that Act,
- (c) the erection, maintenance, alteration or removal of traffic signs, or
- (d) the construction of a crossing for vehicles across a footway or the strengthening or adaptation of a footway for use as a crossing for vehicles.

(3) In this Part “major works for roads purposes” means works of any of the following descriptions executed by the roads authority in relation to a road which consists of or includes a carriage way—

- (a) reconstruction or widening of the road,
- (b) substantial alteration of the level of the road,
- (c) provision, alteration of the position or width, or substantial alteration in the level of a carriage way, footpath or cycle track in the road,
- (d) the construction or removal of a road hump within the meaning of section 40 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984,
- (e) works carried out in exercise of the powers conferred by section 63 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (new access over verges and footways),
- (f) provision of a cattle-grid in the road or works ancillary thereto, or
- (g) tunnelling or boring under the road.

---

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 145: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 145-(3)(g): Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

**146.— Prospective public roads.**

(1) Subject to subsection (2), where a local roads authority are satisfied that a road in their area which is not a public road is likely to become a public road, they may make a declaration to that effect.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a road which is under the management or control of a transport authority.

(3) The provisions of this Part apply to a road in respect of which such a declaration has been made as they apply to a public road.

(4) In relation to road works in such a road, the road works authority—

(a) shall secure the performance by undertakers of their duties under this Part, and shall exercise their powers under this Part, in such manner as is reasonably required for the protection of the road managers; and

(b) shall comply with any reasonable request as to securing performance of those duties, or as to the exercise of those powers, which may be made by the road managers.

---

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 146: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 146-(4)(b): Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

**147.— Bridges, bridge authorities and related matters.**

(1) In this Part—

(a) references to a bridge include so much of any road as gives access to the bridge and any embankment, retaining wall or other work or substance supporting or protecting that part of the road; and

(b) “bridge authority” means the authority, body or person in whom a bridge is vested.

(2) In this Part “major bridge works” means works for the replacement, reconstruction or substantial alteration of a bridge.

(3) Where a road is carried or crossed by a bridge, any statutory right to place apparatus in the road includes the right to place apparatus in, and attach apparatus to, the structure of the bridge; and other rights to execute works in relation to the apparatus extend accordingly.

References in this Part to apparatus in the road include apparatus so placed or attached.

(4) An undertaker proposing to execute road works affecting the structure of a bridge shall consult the bridge authority before giving notice under section 114 (notice of starting date) in relation to the works.

(5) An undertaker executing such works shall take all reasonably practicable steps—

- (a) to give the bridge authority reasonable facilities for monitoring the execution of the works, and
- (b) to comply with any requirement made by them which is reasonably necessary for the protection of the bridge or for securing access to it.

(6) An undertaker who fails to comply with any requirement of subsection (4) or (5) commits an offence in respect of each failure and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

(7) Subsections (4) to (6) do not apply to works in relation to which Schedule 6 applies (works in roads with special engineering difficulties).

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)


#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 147: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 147-(7): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### 148.— Sewers.

(1) An undertaker proposing to execute road works affecting [ a public sewer ]<sup>1</sup> shall consult [ Scottish Water ]<sup>2</sup> before giving notice under section 114 (notice of starting date) in relation to the works.

(2) References in this Part to apparatus include a sewer, drain or tunnel.

[ (3) References in this Part to an undertaker having apparatus shall, where the apparatus is a sewer, drain or tunnel, be construed—

- (a) in the case of apparatus vested in [ Scottish Water ]<sup>4</sup>, as references to that [ body ]<sup>5</sup>; and
- (b) in any other case, as references to the authority, body or person having the management or control of the apparatus.

] <sup>3</sup>

(4) Section 128 (provisions as to works likely to affect other apparatus in the road) does not apply by virtue of subsection (2) above in relation to works likely to affect [ a public sewer ]<sup>6</sup> if, or to the extent that, Schedule 6 (works in roads with special engineering difficulties) applies.

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(5)(a)(i) (April 1, 2002)
- <sup>2</sup> Words substituted by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(5)(a)(ii) (April 1, 2002)
- <sup>3</sup> Substituted by Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 c. 39 Sch.13 para.168(4)(b) (April 1, 1996)
- <sup>4</sup> Words substituted by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(5)(b)(i) (April 1, 2002)
- <sup>5</sup> Words substituted by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(5)(b)(ii) (April 1, 2002)
- <sup>6</sup> Words substituted by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(5)(c) (April 1, 2002)


#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 148: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 148-(4): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### **149.— Provisions as to reinstatement of sewers, drains or tunnels.**

(1) The duties of an undertaker under this Part with respect to reinstatement of the road extend, in the case of road works which involve breaking up or opening a sewer, drain or tunnel under the road, to the reinstatement of the sewer, drain or tunnel.

(2) The responsible authority may by notice require an undertaker who has failed to comply with his duties under this Part with respect to reinstatement to carry out the necessary remedial works within such period [ , not being shorter than such period as may be prescribed, ]<sup>1</sup> as may be specified in the notice.

If he fails to comply with the notice, the authority may carry out the necessary works and recover from him the costs reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

[ (2A) Different minimum periods may be prescribed under subsection (2) for different descriptions of remedial works; and cases may be so prescribed in which no minimum period applies. ]<sup>2</sup>

(3) If it appears to the responsible authority that a failure by an undertaker to comply with his duties under this Part as to reinstatement is causing danger to users of the road, the authority may carry out the necessary works without first giving notice and may recover from him the costs reasonably incurred by them in doing so.

They shall, however, give notice to him as soon as reasonably practicable stating their reasons for taking immediate action.

(4) The responsible authority for the purposes of this section is—

- (a) in the case of [ a public sewer, Scottish Water ]<sup>3</sup> , and

(b) in the case of any other sewer, drain or tunnel, the authority, body or person having the management or control of it.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.29(2)(a) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>2</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.29(2)(b) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>3</sup> Words substituted by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(6) (April 1, 2002)

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 149: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 149-(4)(b): Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

**150.— Transport authorities, transport undertakings and related matters.**

(1) In this Part—

(a) “transport authority” means the authority, body or person having the control or management of a transport undertaking; and

(b) “transport undertaking” means a railway, tramway, dock, harbour, pier, canal or inland navigation undertaking of which the activities, or some of the activities, are carried on under statutory authority.

(2) In this Part “major transport works” means substantial works required for the purposes of a transport undertaking and executed in property held or used for the purposes of the undertaking.

(3) References in this Part to a road which crosses or is crossed by property held or used for the purposes of a transport undertaking extend to cases in which the road and the property in question are at different levels.

But the transport authority shall not be treated as a relevant authority as regards undertakers' works in such a road where the property in question consists only of—

(a) subsoil of the road which is held by the transport authority but is not used, and has not been adapted for use, for the purposes of the undertaking, or

(b) property underground at such a depth that there is no reasonable possibility of the works affecting it.

(4) The provisions of this Part relating to a road which crosses or is crossed by property held or used for the purposes of a transport undertaking apply to a road which is or forms part of a towing-path or other way running along a canal or inland navigation, provided the path or way is held or used, or the subsoil of it is held, for the purposes of the canal or inland navigation undertaking.



---

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 150: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 150-(4): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

**151.— Special precautions as to displaying of lights.**

(1) An undertaker executing road works in a road which crosses, or is crossed by, or is in the vicinity of, a railway, tramway, dock, harbour, pier, canal or inland navigation, shall comply with any reasonable requirements imposed by the transport authority concerned with respect to the displaying of lights so as to avoid any risk of their—

- (a) being mistaken for any signal light or other light used for controlling, directing or securing the safety of traffic thereon, or
- (b) being a hindrance to the ready interpretation of any such signal or other light.

(2) An undertaker who fails to comply with any such requirement commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

(3) In proceedings for such an offence it is a defence for the undertaker to show that all reasonable care was taken by him, and by his contractors and by persons in his employ or that of his contractors, to secure that no such failure occurred.

---

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 151: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 151-(3): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

**152.— Works affecting level crossings or tramways.**

(1) This section applies to road works at a crossing of a railway on the level or which affect a tramway.

In this section “the relevant transport authority” means the authority having the management of the railway or tramway undertaking concerned.

(2) An undertaker proposing to begin to execute works to which this section applies shall give the prescribed notice to the relevant transport authority notwithstanding that such notice is not required under section 114 (notice of starting date).

The provisions of subsections (2) to (7) of that section (contents of notice, when works may be begun, & c.) apply in relation to the notice required by this subsection as in relation to a notice under subsection (1) of that section.

(3) An undertaker executing works to which this section applies shall comply with any reasonable requirements made by the relevant transport authority—

- (a) for securing the safety of persons employed in connection with the works, or
- (b) for securing that interference with traffic on the railway or tramway caused by the execution of the works is reduced so far as is practicable;

and, except where submission of a plan and section is required, he shall defer beginning the works for such further period as the relevant transport authority may reasonably request as needed for formulating their requirements under this subsection or making their traffic arrangements.

(4) Nothing in subsection (2) or (3) affects the right of an undertaker to execute emergency works.

(5) An undertaker executing emergency works shall give notice to the relevant transport authority as soon as reasonably practicable of his intention or, as the case may be, of his having begun to do so notwithstanding that such notice is not required by section 116 (notice of emergency works).

The provisions of subsections (3) and (4) of that section (contents of notice and penalty for failure to give notice) apply in relation to the notice required by this subsection as in relation to a notice under subsection (2) of that section.

---

#### Commencement


Pt IV s. 152: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 152-(5): Scotland

---

### *Power of road works authority or district council to undertake road works*

 Law In Force

#### **153.— Power of road works authority or district council to undertake road works.**

(1) A road works authority [...] <sup>1</sup> may enter into an agreement with an undertaker for the execution by the authority [...] <sup>1</sup> on behalf of the undertaker of any road works.

(2) The agreement may contain such terms as to payment and otherwise as the parties consider appropriate.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be construed as derogating from any powers exercisable by the authority [...] <sup>1</sup> apart from this section.

(4) This section shall cease to have effect upon such day as the Secretary of State may appoint by order made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words repealed by Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 c. 39 Sch.14 para. (April 1, 1996 as SI 1996/323)

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 153: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 153-(4): Scotland

---


*[ Power of Scottish Road Works Commissioner to issue compliance notices ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.111(2) (date to be appointed)

---

 Not Yet In Force

**[ 153A Compliance notices**

(1) Where the Commissioner considers that a person has breached a specified duty to which the person is subject, the Commissioner may issue a compliance notice to the person.

(2) A "compliance notice" is a notice requiring the person to whom it is issued to take the steps set out in the notice in order to address the person's breach of a specified duty.

(3) For the purpose of this section, the specified duties are the duties—

(a) in the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984, under—

- (i) section 60(1) and (3A) (fencing and lighting of obstructions and excavations),
- (ii) section 61B (requirement for qualified supervisors and operatives),

(b) in this Act, under—

- (i) section 112B (duty to enter certain information in the Scottish Road Works Register),
- (ii) section 113(1) and (4) (advance notice of certain works),
- (iii) section 114(1) (notice of starting date of works),
- (iv) section 114A(2) (notice confirming start of works),
- (v) section 116(2) (notice of emergency works),
- (vi) section 118 (general duty of road works authority to co-ordinate works), other than the duty to issue or approve codes of practice under subsection (3),
- (vii) section 119 (general duty of undertakers to co-operate), other than the duty under subsection (2),
- (viii) section 124(1) and (2) (safety measures),
- (ix) section 126(1), (2) and (2C) (qualifications of supervisors and operatives),
- (x) section 129(1) to (5) (duty of undertaker to reinstate),
- (xi) section 130(1) and (2) (materials, workmanship and standard of reinstatement),
- (xii) section 139(1B) and (2) (duty to inform undertakers of location of apparatus),
- (xiii) section 140(1) (duty to maintain apparatus).

<sup>1</sup>

---


**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.111(2) (date to be appointed)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 153A(1)-(3)(b)(xiii): Scotland

---

 Not Yet In Force

**[ 153B Restriction on issuing a compliance notice**

(1) A compliance notice may not be issued to a person in respect of a breach of a duty arising out of a particular act or omission if a compliance notice has previously been issued to the person (and not withdrawn) in respect of the same breach arising out of the same act or omission.

(2) A compliance notice may not be issued to a person—

(a) in respect of a breach of a duty arising out of a particular act or omission which amounts to an offence, and

(b) requiring that person to take steps to stop committing the offence,

if criminal proceedings have been brought against the person for the same offence arising out of the same act or omission.

(3) A compliance notice issued in contravention of subsection (1) or (2) is of no effect.

]<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.111(2) (date to be appointed)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 153B(1)-(3): Scotland

---

 Not Yet In Force

**[ 153C Content and form of a compliance notice**

(1) A compliance notice must include the following information—

(a) a statement of the grounds for issuing the notice, including a statement of—

(i) the duty that is alleged to have been breached, and

(ii) the act or omission which has caused the Commissioner to conclude that the duty has been breached,

(b) details of the steps that the Commissioner requires the person to whom the notice is issued to take in order to—

(i) stop breaching the duty, or

(ii) ensure that the duty will not be breached in future,

(c) the date of issue of the notice,

- (d) the period of time within which the required steps are to be taken ("the compliance period"),
- (e) information about the person to whom, and as to how and by when, any representations about the notice may be made,
- (f) information about the right of appeal, including the period of time within which an appeal may be made,
- (g) an explanation of the consequences of failure to comply with the requirements of the notice.

(2) The reference in subsection (1)(d) to the period of time within which the required steps are to be taken is a reference to such period of not less than 28 days, beginning with the date on which the notice was issued, as the Commissioner determines.

(3) The Scottish Ministers may by regulations make further provision about the form and content of compliance notices including, in particular—

- (a) provision about the form and content of any of the information required to be included under subsection (1),
- (b) provision about other information that is to be included in addition to that required under subsection (1).

] <sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.111(2) (date to be appointed)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 153C(1)-(3)(b): Scotland

---

 Not Yet In Force

### [ 153D Variation of a compliance notice

(1) The Commissioner may vary a compliance notice so as to extend the compliance period.

(2) A compliance notice may be varied in accordance with subsection (1)—

- (a) at any time before expiry of the compliance period,
- (b) by issuing a notice in writing to that effect to the person to whom the compliance notice was issued.

(3) The variation of a compliance notice under this section does not affect the date of its issue for the purpose of section 153F.

] <sup>1</sup>

---


#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.111(2) (date to be appointed)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 153D(1)-(3): Scotland

---

 Not Yet In Force

### [ 153E Withdrawal of a compliance notice

- (1) The Commissioner may withdraw a compliance notice.
  - (2) A compliance notice may be withdrawn—
    - (a) at any time before completion of the steps that are to be taken to comply with the requirements of the notice,
    - (b) by issuing a notice in writing to that effect to the person to whom the compliance notice was issued.
  - (3) Where a compliance notice is withdrawn, it is to be treated as if it had never been issued.
- ] <sup>1</sup>

---


#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.111(2) (date to be appointed)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 153E(1)-(3): Scotland

---

 Not Yet In Force

### [ 153F Appeal against a compliance notice

- (1) A person to whom a compliance notice has been issued may, before the expiry of the period of 21 days beginning with the date of issue of the notice, appeal to a sheriff against the decision to issue the notice.
  - (2) In an appeal under this section, the sheriff may—
    - (a) cancel the compliance notice, or
    - (b) affirm the notice, either with or without modifications.
  - (3) Where an appeal is made under this section, the compliance period is suspended until the appeal is finally determined or is withdrawn.
- ] <sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.111(2) (date to be appointed)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 153F(1)-(3): Scotland

---

 Not Yet In Force

### [ 153G Failure to comply with a compliance notice

- (1) If a person to whom a compliance notice has been issued fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with the notice, the person commits an offence.

(2) Where a person to whom a compliance notice has been issued fails to take any step required by the notice, the person does not, by reason of that failure, commit an offence under subsection (1) if—

- (a) the person takes other steps to—
  - (i) stop breaching the duty in respect of which the notice was issued, or (as the case may be)
  - (ii) ensure that the duty in respect of which the notice was issued will not be breached in future, and
- (b) the Commissioner notifies the person in writing that those steps are acceptable for the purposes of complying with the notice.

(3) A person who commits an offence under subsection (1) is liable—

- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding £50,000,
- (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine.

] <sup>1</sup>

---


#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.111(2) (date to be appointed)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 153G(1)-(3)(b): Scotland

---

 Not Yet In Force

#### [ 153H Effect of a compliance notice on criminal proceedings

(1) This section applies where a compliance notice is issued to a person—

- (a) in respect of a breach of a duty arising out of a particular act or omission which amounts to an offence, and
- (b) requiring that person to take steps to stop committing the offence.

(2) Criminal proceedings for the offence may not be brought against the person in respect of the same act or omission before the end of the compliance period.

(3) If the person—

- (a) complies with the requirements of the compliance notice, or
- (b) though failing to comply, by virtue of section 153G(2) does not commit an offence under section 153G(1) in relation to the notice,

the person may not at any time be convicted of the offence arising out of the same act or omission.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

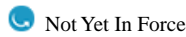
#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.111(2) (date to be appointed)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 153H(1)-(3)(b): Scotland

---

**[ 153I Power to make supplementary etc. provision**

(1) The Scottish Ministers may by regulations make such supplementary, incidental or consequential provision as they consider appropriate in connection with compliance notices and the carrying out of the Commissioner's functions under sections 153A to 153H.

(2) Regulations under subsection (1) may, in particular, include provision facilitating, prohibiting or restricting—

(a) the issuing of a compliance notice in respect of a breach of a duty arising out of a particular act or omission in cases where a fixed penalty notice has been issued in respect of the same act or omission,

(b) the issuing of a fixed penalty notice in respect of an act or omission in cases where a compliance notice has been issued in respect of the breach of a duty arising out of the same act or omission.

(3) Regulations under subsection (1) may make such modifications of section 153H and paragraph 6 of schedule 6B as the Scottish Ministers consider appropriate in relation to the case where a person has been issued with a compliance notice and a fixed penalty notice in relation to the same breach of a duty arising out of the same act or omission.

(4) But, for cases where a compliance notice is issued to a person—

(a) in respect of a breach of a duty arising out of a particular act or omission which amounts to an offence, and

(b) requiring that person to take steps to stop committing the offence,

regulations under subsection (1) may not make provision which has the effect that the person may still be convicted of the offence if the condition in subsection (5) is met.

(5) The condition is that the person both—

(a) makes payment in accordance with the fixed penalty notice, and

(b) complies with the requirements of the compliance notice or, though failing to comply, by virtue of section 153G(2) does not commit an offence under section 153G(1) in relation to the notice.

(6) In this section, "fixed penalty notice" means a fixed penalty notice within the meaning given in schedule 6B.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.111(2) (date to be appointed)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 153I(1)-(6): Scotland

---

*Supplementary provisions*



✓ Law In Force

### **154.— Offences.**

(1) Any provision of this Part imposing criminal liability in respect of any matter is without prejudice to any civil liability in respect of the same matter.

(2) Where a failure to comply with a duty imposed by this Part is continued after conviction, the person in default commits a further offence.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt IV s. 154: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt IV s. 154-(2): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

### **[ 154A Fixed penalties for certain offences under this Part**

(1) Any offence under this Part relating to road works which is listed in the first column of Schedule 6A (and described in general terms in the second column) is a fixed penalty offence for the purposes of this Part.

(2) Offences listed in that Schedule which are committed by virtue of section 166 (offences by bodies corporate and partnerships) are not fixed penalty offences.

(3) The Scottish Ministers may by order made by statutory instrument modify that Schedule so as to provide for offences under this Part relating to road works to become (or cease to be) fixed penalty offences.

(4) No such order shall be made unless a draft of the statutory instrument containing it has been laid before and approved by resolution of the Scottish Parliament.

(5) Schedule 6B (which makes provision about fixed penalties for fixed penalty offences) has effect.  
] <sup>1</sup>

---

#### **Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.34(1) (October 1, 2008)

#### **Extent**

Pt IV s. 154A(1)-(5): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

### **155.— Recovery of costs or expenses.**

(1) Any provision of this Part enabling an authority, body or person to recover the costs or expenses of taking any action shall be taken to include the relevant administrative expenses of that authority, body or person including an appropriate sum in respect of general staff costs and overheads.

The Secretary of State may prescribe the basis on which such amounts are to be calculated; and different provision may be made for different cases or descriptions of case.

(2) Where a right to payment enuring for the benefit of a person is conferred in respect of the same matter—

(a) both under this Part and under any enactment or agreement passed or made before the commencement of this Part, or

(b) by two or more provisions of this Part,

a payment made in discharge of any of those rights shall be treated as being made in or towards satisfaction of the other or others.

(3) Where under any provision of this Part a person is entitled in certain circumstances to recover costs or expenses incurred by him in executing works or taking other steps, any dispute as to the existence of those circumstances or as to the amount recoverable shall be determined [in the prescribed manner]<sup>1</sup>.

This applies whether the provision is expressed as conferring a right to recover, or as imposing a liability to reimburse or indemnify or to bear the cost, but does not apply in relation to a provision expressed as providing for the charging of a fee or conferring a right to compensation or in relation to section 137 (contribution to the cost of making good long-term damage to the road).

---

#### **Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.36(2)(f) (April 1, 2008)

#### **Commencement**

Pt IV s. 155: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt IV s. 155-(3): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

### **156.— Service of notices and other documents.**

(1) Notices required or authorised to be given for the purposes of this Part shall be given in the prescribed form.

(2) The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations as to the manner of service of notices and other documents required or authorised to be served for the purposes of this Part.

[(3) References in this section to notices authorised to be given or served for the purposes of this Part include reference to notices under Schedule 8B to the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (c.54) (fixed penalties for certain offences under that Act).]<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.37(4) (October 1, 2008)

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 156: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 156-(3): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

**157.— Reckoning of periods.**

(1) In reckoning for the purposes of this Part a period expressed as a period from or before a given date, that date shall be excluded.

(2) For the purposes of this Part a working day means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a bank holiday; and a notice given after 4.30 p.m. on a working day shall be treated as given on the next working day.

(3) In subsection (2) a “bank holiday” means a day which is a bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971 in the locality in which the road in question is situated.

---

**Commencement**

Pt IV s. 157: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 157-(3): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

**[ 157A Regulations prescribing manner of settlement of disputes**

Regulations under this Part prescribing the manner in which any question or dispute is to be settled may in particular make provision for the question or, as the case may be, dispute to be settled—

- (a) by the Commissioner, or
- (b) by arbitration.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.36(4) (April 1, 2008)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 157A(a)-(b): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

### **158.— Arbitration.**

(1) Any matter which under this Part is to be settled by arbitration shall be referred for determination by a single arbiter appointed by agreement between the parties concerned or, in default of agreement, by the sheriff.

(2) In any arbitration in accordance with subsection (1) the arbiter may, and if so directed by the Court of Session shall, state a case for the decision of the Court on any question of law arising in the arbitration; and the decision of the Court shall be final unless the Court or the [ Supreme Court ]<sup>1</sup> give leave to appeal to the [ Supreme Court ]<sup>1</sup> against the decision.

(3) Leave under subsection (2) may be given on such terms as to expenses or otherwise as the Court or the [ Supreme Court ]<sup>1</sup> may determine.

---

#### **Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Constitutional Reform Act 2005 c. 4 Sch.9(1) para.53 (October 1, 2009)

#### **Commencement**

Pt IV s. 158: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt IV s. 158-(3): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

### **159.— Agreements inconsistent with the provisions of this Part.**

(1) An agreement which purports to make provision regulating the execution of road works is of no effect to the extent that it is inconsistent with the provisions of this Part.

(2) This does not affect an agreement for the waiver or variation of a right conferred on a relevant authority by any of the provisions of this Part which is made after the right has accrued and is not inconsistent with the future operation of those provisions.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt IV s. 159: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt IV s. 159-(2): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

### **160.— Effect of this Part on certain existing special enactments or instruments.**

(1) Any special enactment passed or made before the commencement of this Part which makes or authorises the making of provision regulating the execution of road works in a manner inconsistent

with the provisions of this Part shall cease to have effect; and unless a contrary intention appears no enactment passed or made after the commencement of this Part shall be construed as making or authorising the making of any such provision.

This subsection does not apply to any provision as to the obtaining of consent for the execution of the works or for any other purpose.

(2) Any special enactment passed or made before the commencement of this Part which requires the consent of a relevant authority (in its capacity as such) to the execution of road works shall cease to have effect, except as mentioned below; and unless a contrary intention appears no special enactment passed or made after the commencement of this Part shall be construed as requiring such consent.

This subsection does not apply to a consent requirement so far as it relates to—

- (a) works above the surface level of the road, or
- (b) works outside the limits of supply of an undertaker in relation to whom such limits are imposed.

(3) A provision made by way of condition imposed on the giving of a consent for the execution of road works is of no effect in so far as it would have been so by virtue of section 159 if it had been made by an agreement.

(4) If it appears to the Secretary of State—

- (a) that by the operation of subsection (1) a person has been or will be deprived of some protection afforded by a special enactment and that corresponding protection is in all the circumstances required, or
- (b) that a requirement of consent imposed by a special enactment should be saved from the operation of subsection (2), either as regards all works to which the requirement extends or as regards any description of such works, or
- (c) that conditions of any descriptions should be rendered valid notwithstanding subsection (3), or
- (d) that uncertainty or obscurity has resulted or is likely to result from the operation on a special enactment of the general provisions of subsection (1), (2) or (3),

he may by order make such provision as he considers appropriate for affording such protection, saving the requirement, rendering the conditions valid or modifying the special enactment, as the case may be.

(5) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament; and the provisions of Schedule 7 have effect with respect to the procedure for making such an order.

(6) The provisions of this section apply in relation to an instrument having effect under or by virtue of an enactment as in relation to an enactment; and references to a special enactment shall be construed accordingly.

---

#### **Commencement**

Pt IV s. 160: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt IV s. 160-(6): Scotland

---

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

### **161.— Effect of this Part on other existing enactments or instruments.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order make such provision amending, repealing, or preserving the effect of, any enactment passed or made before the commencement of this Part (not being a special enactment to which section 160(1), (2) or (3) applies) as appears to him appropriate in consequence of the provisions of this Part.
- (2) Subject to any order under this section and (in the case of a public general Act) to any express amendment made by this Act, any such enactment which proceeds by reference to any provision of the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950, or any other provision repealed by this Act in consequence of this Part, shall continue to have effect as if the provision referred to had not been repealed.
- (3) An order under this section may, in particular, make provision in relation to—
  - (a) enactments providing for the keeping of records of apparatus, and
  - (b) enactments providing for the giving of notice of proposed road works.
- (4) An order under this section may contain such transitional provisions and savings as appear to the Secretary of State to be appropriate.
- (5) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (6) Except as mentioned in section 138(6), the provisions of Schedule 7 have effect with respect to the making of an order under this section in relation to a special enactment.
- (7) The provisions of this section apply in relation to an instrument having effect under or by virtue of an enactment as in relation to an enactment; and references to a special enactment shall be construed accordingly.

---

#### **Amendments Pending**

Pt IV s. 161(6): words repealed by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Sch. 1(2) para. 6(9) (date to be appointed)


#### **Commencement**

Pt IV s. 161: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### **Extent**

Pt IV s. 161-(7): Scotland

---

 Law In Force

### **162.— Former controlled land.**

- (1) The following provisions apply with respect to land (not forming part of a road) in which immediately before the commencement of this Part there is apparatus placed by virtue of Schedule 1 to the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950 (authorisation of works in certain land abutting a road).

(2) If any person having a sufficient interest in the land gives notice to the undertaker that he objects to the continuance of the powers and rights over the land given by that Schedule, those powers and rights shall cease to have effect at the end of the period of six months from the date on which the notice was given.

For this purpose a person has a sufficient interest in the land if he is an owner, lessee or occupier of the land having an interest greater than that of tenant for a year or from year to year.

(3) The road works authority shall indemnify the undertaker in respect of the costs reasonably incurred by him in or in connection with—

(a) any removal of apparatus rendered necessary by the cessation of his powers and rights under this section, and

(b) the execution of any works or taking of any other measures rendered necessary thereby for the purposes of the supply or service for which apparatus whose removal is rendered necessary was used.

(4) Where the land becomes part of the road after the commencement of this Part, any consent which would have been required for the placing of the apparatus in the road had it been placed there immediately after the land in question became part of the road shall be deemed to have been given unconditionally.

(5) Subject to any exercise of the right conferred by subsection (2), the rights and powers of the undertaker under Schedule 1 to the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950 continue unaffected by the repeal of that Act.

---

#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 162: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 162-(5): Scotland

---



Law In Force With Amendments Pending

### **163.— Meaning of “prescribed” and regulations generally.**

(1) In this Part “prescribed” means prescribed by the Secretary of State by regulations, which may (unless the context otherwise requires) make different provision for different cases.

(2) Regulations under this Part shall be made by statutory instrument which, unless provision to the contrary is made, shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

(3) Regulations under this Part may provide for references in the regulations to any specified document to operate as references to that document as revised or re-issued from time to time.

---

#### Amendments Pending


Pt IV s. 163(2A): added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 111(3) (date to be appointed)

#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 163: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 163-(3): Scotland

 Law In Force

**[ 163A Consultation on regulations and codes of practice****(1) Before—**

(a) making, amending or revoking regulations under or for the purposes of any provision of this Part, or

(b) issuing, amending or revoking a code of practice under or for the purposes of any such provision or approving any such code of practice or its amendment or revocation,

the Scottish Ministers shall consult the persons and authorities set out in subsection (2).

**(2) Those persons and authorities are such—**

(a) persons considered by the Scottish Ministers to be representative of the interests of undertakers,

(b) road works authorities,

(c) other persons,

as the Scottish Ministers think appropriate.


] <sup>1</sup>

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.39 (October 1, 2007)

**Extent**

Pt IV s. 163A(1)-(2)(c): Scotland

 Law In Force

**164.— Minor definitions.****(1) In this Part—**

“apparatus” includes any structure for the lodging therein of apparatus or for gaining access to apparatus;

“carriageway” and “footway” have the same meaning as in the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984;

“enactment” includes an enactment contained in subordinate legislation within the meaning of the Interpretation Act 1978.

“in”, in a context referring to works, apparatus or other property in a road or other place includes a reference to works, apparatus or other property under, over, across, along or upon it;

[“public sewer” has the same meaning as in the Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968;] <sup>1</sup>

“railway” includes a light railway other than one in the nature of a tramway (see the definition of “tramway” below);

“reinstatement” includes making good;

[...] <sup>2</sup>



“special enactment” means an enactment which is not a public general enactment, and includes—

- (a) any Act for confirming a provisional order,
- (b) any provision of a public general Act in relation to the passing of which any of the Standing Orders of the House of Lords or the House of Commons relating to Private Business applied, and
- (c) any enactment to the extent that it is incorporated or applied for the purposes of a special enactment;

“statutory right” means a right (whether expressed as a right, a power or otherwise) conferred by an enactment (whenever passed or made), other than a right exercisable by virtue of a permission granted under section 109;

“traffic” includes pedestrians and animals;

“traffic authority” and “traffic sign” have the same meaning as in the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984;

“tramway” means a system, mainly or exclusively for the carriage of passengers, using vehicles guided, or powered by energy transmitted, by rails or other fixed apparatus installed exclusively or mainly in a road.

(2) A right to execute works which extends both to a road and to other land is included in references in this Part to a right to execute works in a road in so far as it extends to the road.

(3) A right to execute works which extends to part of the road but not the whole is included in references in this Part to a right to execute works in a road; and in relation to such a right references in this Part to the road in which it is exercisable shall be construed as references to the part to which the right extends.

(4) For the purposes of this Part apparatus shall be regarded as affected by works if the effect of the works is to prevent or restrict access to the apparatus (for example, by laying other apparatus above or adjacent to it).

(5) Section 28 of the Chronically Sick and Disabled Persons Act 1970 (power to define “disability” and other expressions) applies in relation to the provisions of this Part as to the provisions of that Act.

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Definition inserted by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(7)(a) (April 1, 2002)

<sup>2</sup> Definition repealed by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(7)(b) (April 1, 2002)

#### Commencement

Pt IV s. 164: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Pt IV s. 164-(5): Scotland

---

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

### 165. Index of defined expressions.

The expressions listed below are defined or otherwise fall to be construed for the purposes of this Part in accordance with the provisions indicated—

affected by (in relation to apparatus and works)	section 164(4)
apparatus	section 148(2) and 164
arbitration	section 158
bridge	section 147(1)(a)
bridge authority	section 147(1)(b)
carriageway	section 164
[the Commissioner	section 112A(1)] <sup>1</sup>
costs	section 155
disability	(see section 164(4))
emergency works	section 111
enactment	section 164
expenses	section 155
[fixed penalty offence	section 154A(1)] <sup>2</sup>
footway	section 164
in (in a context referring to works, apparatus or other property in a road)	section 164
local roads authority	section 145(1)
major bridge works	section 147(2)
major works for roads purposes	section 145(3)
major transport works	section 150(2)
notice	section 156
prescribed	section 163
public road	section 145(1)
railway	section 164
reinstatement	section 164 (and see sections 129(5) and 149(1))
relevant authority (in relation to road works)	section 108(6) (and see section 150(3))
road	section 107(1)
road managers	section 108(4)
road works	section 107(3) (and see section 164(2) and (3))
road works authority	section 108(1)
roads authority	section 145(1)
special enactment	section 164(1)
[the SRWR	section 112A(1)] <sup>3</sup>
statutory right	section 164(1)
traffic	section 164(1)
traffic authority	section 164(1)
traffic sign	section 164(1)

tramway	section 164(1)
transport authority	section 150(1)(a)
transport undertaking	section 150(1)(b)
undertaker (in relation to road works or apparatus)	sections 107(4) and (5) and 148(3)
working day	section 157(2)
works for road purposes	section 145(2).

### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Entry inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.19(7)(a) (February 29, 2008 for purposes specified in SSI 2008/15 art.2(1)(b); April 1, 2008 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Entry inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.34(2) (October 1, 2008)
- <sup>3</sup> Entry inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.19(7)(b) (February 29, 2008 for purposes specified in SSI 2008/15 art.2(1)(b); April 1, 2008 otherwise)

### Amendments Pending

Pt IV s. 165: entries inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Sch. 1(2) para. 6(10) (date to be appointed)

### Commencement


Pt IV s. 165: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Pt IV s. 165: Scotland

## PART V

### GENERAL

 Law In Force

#### **166.— Offences by bodies corporate or Scottish partnerships.**

(1) Where an offence under this Act committed by a body corporate is proved to have been committed with the consent or connivance of, or to be attributable to any neglect on the part of, a director, manager, secretary or other similar officer of the body, or a person purporting to act in any such capacity, he as well as the body corporate is guilty of the offence and liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

In relation to a body corporate whose affairs are managed by its members “director” means a member of the body corporate.

(2) Where an offence under this Act is committed in Scotland by a Scottish partnership and is proved to have been committed with the consent or connivance of, or to be attributable to any neglect on the part of, a partner, he as well as the partnership is guilty of the offence and liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

---

**Commencement**

Pt V s. 166: October 21, 1991

**Extent**

Pt V s. 166(1)-(2): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

**167.— Crown application.**

(1) The provisions of section 327 of the Highways Act 1980 (application of Act to Crown land) apply in relation to the provisions of Part I of this Act (new roads in England and Wales) as in relation to the provisions of that Act; and the provisions of section 146 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (application of Act to Crown land) apply in relation to the provisions of Part II of this Act (new roads in Scotland) as in relation to the provisions of that Act.

(2) Subject to any regulations under subsection (3), the provisions of Parts I and II of this Act have effect in relation to persons in the public service of the Crown, vehicles belonging to, or used for the purposes of, a Minister of the Crown or Government department [ or as respects Part II of this Act any part of the Scottish Administration ]<sup>1</sup> and things done, or omitted to be done, in connection with such vehicles by such persons as they have effect in relation to other persons or vehicles.

(3) The Secretary of State may by regulations provide that in their application in relation to—

- (a) vehicles belonging to the Crown and used for naval, military or air force purposes,
- (b) vehicles used for the purposes of any such body, contingent or detachment of the forces of any country as is a visiting force for the purposes of any of the provisions of the Visiting Forces Act 1952, or
- (c) vehicles used for the purposes of any headquarters or organisation designated by an Order in Council under section 1 of the International Headquarters and Defence Organisations Act 1964,

the provisions of Parts I and II of this Act shall have effect subject to such modifications as may be prescribed.

For this purpose “modifications” includes additions, omissions and alterations.

(4) The provisions of Parts III and IV of this Act (street works in England and Wales and road works in Scotland) bind the Crown.

(5) Nothing in subsection (4) shall be construed as authorising the bringing of proceedings for a criminal offence against a person acting on behalf of the Crown.

(6) Regulations under this section shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words inserted by Scotland Act 1998 (Consequential Modifications) (No.2) Order 1999/1820 Sch.2(I) para.103(a) (July 1, 1999 the principal appointed day for 1998 c.46)

**Commencement**

Pt V s. 167(1)-(3): October 21, 1991 for the purpose specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2, Sch.1; November 1, 1991 in relation to England and Wales (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt V s. 167(4)-(5): July 14, 1992 in relation to England and Wales; July 14, 1992 in relation to Scotland (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt V s. 167(6): October 21, 1991 for the purpose specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2, Sch.1; November 1, 1991 in relation to England and Wales (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt V s. 167(1)-(6): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

**168.— Minor and consequential amendments and repeals.**

(1) The enactments specified in Schedule 8 have effect with the amendments specified there which are minor amendments and amendments consequential on the provisions of this Act.

In that Schedule—

Part I contains amendments of the Highways Act 1980,

Part II contains amendments of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984,

Part III contains amendments of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984, and

Part IV contains amendments of other enactments.

(2) The enactments mentioned in Schedule 9 are repealed to the extent specified there.

---

**Commencement**

Pt V s. 168: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November 1, 1991 for the purpose specified in SI 1991/2288 Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 art.2(2), Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt V s. 168-(2): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

**169.— Extent.**

(1) The following provisions of this Act extend to England and Wales—

Part I (new roads in England and Wales),

Part III (street works in England and Wales),

the provisions of Schedule 8 (minor and consequential amendments) and Schedule 9 (repeals) so far as relating to enactments which extend to England and Wales, and the other provisions of this Part so far as relating to the above provisions.

(2) The following provisions of this Act extend to Scotland—

Part II (new roads in Scotland),  
Part IV (road works in Scotland),  
the provisions of Schedule 8 (minor and consequential amendments) and Schedule 9 (repeals)  
so far as relating to enactments which extend to Scotland, and  
the other provisions of this Part so far as relating to the above provisions.

- (3) The following provisions of this Act extend to Northern Ireland—  
the provisions of Schedule 8 (minor and consequential amendments) and Schedule 9 (repeals)  
so far as relating to enactments which extend to Northern Ireland, and  
the other provisions of this Part so far as relating to the above provisions.

---

**Commencement**

Pt V s. 169(1): November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt V s. 169(2): July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

Pt V s. 169(3): June 27, 1991

**Extent**

Pt V s. 169(1)-(3): United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

**170.— Commencement**

(1) The provisions of this Act come into force on such day as the Secretary of State may appoint by order made by statutory instrument; and different days may be appointed for different provisions and different purposes.

(2) An order bringing into force any provision may contain such transitional provisions and savings as appear to the Secretary of State to be necessary or expedient.

---

**Commencement**

Pt V s. 170: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt V s. 170-(2): United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

**171. Short title.**

This Act may be cited as the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991.

---

**Commencement**

Pt V s. 171: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Pt V s. 171: United Kingdom

---

**SCHEDULE 1**

**SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS AS TO TERMINATION OF CONCESSION**

**Section 5(2)**

*Introductory*

✔ Law In Force

**1.**

The provisions of this Schedule apply in relation to the transfer of property, rights and liabilities to the highway authority on the termination of a concession agreement (referred to below as “the ending of the concession”)

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 1 para. 1: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 1 para. 1: United Kingdom

---

*Property to vest free from security rights*

✔ Law In Force

**2.—**

(1) Property vesting in the highway authority shall do so free from any mortgage, charge, lien or other security to which it was subject immediately before the ending of the concession.

(2) This does not affect the liability secured.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 1 para. 2: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 1 para. 2(1)-(2): United Kingdom

---

*Recovery of property taken in distress, &c.*

✔ Law In Force

**3.—**

(1) Where before the ending of the concession possession of any property vesting in the highway authority has been taken in pursuance of any legal process or distress [ or under any power to use the procedure in Schedule 12 to the Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007 (taking control of goods) ]<sup>1</sup> , the highway authority may recover it from any person in possession of it without being required to discharge the liability in respect of which the process or distress was issued or levied [ or that power was exercised ]<sup>2</sup> .

(2) [ Sub-paragraph (1) ]<sup>3</sup> does not affect the liability in respect of which the process or distress was issued or levied [ or the power mentioned there was exercisable ]<sup>4</sup> .

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words inserted by Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007 c. 15 Sch.13 para.92(2)(a) (April 6, 2014)

<sup>2</sup> Words inserted by Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007 c. 15 Sch.13 para.92(2)(b) (April 6, 2014)

<sup>3</sup> Word substituted by Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007 c. 15 Sch.13 para.92(3)(a) (April 6, 2014)

<sup>4</sup> Words inserted by Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007 c. 15 Sch.13 para.92(3)(b) (April 6, 2014)

**Commencement**

Sch. 1 para. 3: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 1 para. 3(1)-(2): United Kingdom

---

*Validity of previous discharge of liabilities*



✔ Law In Force

#### 4.

Where a liability has been discharged before the ending of the concession which if it had subsisted immediately before the ending of the concession would have fallen to be transferred to the highway authority, nothing in the Insolvency Act 1986—

- (a) affects the validity of anything done by the concessionaire or any other person in discharging the liability,
- (b) authorises a court to make an order affecting the property of, or imposing an obligation on, any person in consequence of or in connection with the receipt by him or by any other person of a payment made, property transferred or other benefit provided by the concessionaire or any other person in discharging that liability, or
- (c) shall be treated as giving rise to a trust affecting money or property so transferred.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 1 para. 4: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 1 para. 4(a)-(c): United Kingdom

---

### *Property subject to covenants, conditions or restrictions*

✔ Law In Force

#### 5.

Except as provided by paragraph 2, property vesting in the highway authority shall be held by the authority subject to all covenants, conditions and restrictions subject to which the property was held by the concessionaire.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 1 para. 5: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 1 para. 5: United Kingdom

---

### *Transfer of agreements, &c.*

✔ Law In Force

## 6.—

(1) Subject to the concession agreement and to paragraph 2, all agreements and other transactions entered into or effected by the concessionaire and subsisting immediately before the ending of the concession, in so far as they relate to property, rights or liabilities transferred to the highway authority shall have effect with the substitution of the authority for the concessionaire.

(2) Accordingly—

(a) such an agreement or transaction may be enforced by or against the highway authority, and

(b) references to the concessionaire in an agreement (whether or not in writing) and in a deed, bond or other instrument or document, so far as relating to the property, rights or liabilities mentioned above shall be taken after the ending of the concession as referring to the highway authority.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 1 para. 6: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 1 para. 6(1)-(2)(b): United Kingdom

---

## *Legal or other proceedings*

✔ Law In Force

## 7.—

(1) Subject to the concession agreement, all legal or other proceedings begun before the ending of the concession and relating to property, rights or liabilities transferred to the highway authority, other than proceedings for enforcing a security from which the property is released by virtue of paragraph 2, may be carried on with the substitution of the highway authority for the concessionaire.

(2) Such proceedings may be amended in such manner as may be necessary for that purpose.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 1 para. 7: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 1 para. 7(1)-(2): United Kingdom

---

## *Transfer of employees*

✓ Law In Force

## 8.

For the purposes of the [ Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 ]<sup>1</sup>, or any regulations replacing those regulations, the concessionaire shall be treated as transferring to the highway authority an undertaking which, if a new concessionaire is appointed, the authority shall be treated as then transferring to the new concessionaire.

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006/246 Sch.2 para.1(b) (April 6, 2006: substitution has effect subject to transitional provisions and savings specified in SI 2006/246 reg.21)

### Commencement

Sch. 1 para. 8: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 1 para. 8: United Kingdom

---

## SCHEDULE 2

### PROCEDURE IN CONNECTION WITH TOLL ORDERS

#### Section 6(3)

#### *Publicity for proposals*

✓ Law In Force

## 1.—

(1) Where the Secretary of State proposes to make a toll order, he shall prepare a draft of the order and shall publish in at least one local newspaper circulating in the area in which the proposed special road is to be situated, and in the London Gazette, a notice—

- (a) stating the general effect of the proposed order;
- (b) naming a place in that area where a copy of the draft order may be inspected by any person free of charge at all reasonable hours during a period specified in the notice, being a period of not less than six weeks from the date of the publication of the notice; and
- (c) stating that, within that period, any person may by notice to the Secretary of State object to the making of the order.

(2) Where a toll order is submitted to the Secretary of State [ a strategic highways company or ]<sup>1</sup> by a local highway authority, [ the company or ]<sup>2</sup> the authority shall publish in at least one local newspaper circulating in the area in which the proposed special road is to be situated, and in the London Gazette, a notice—

- (a) stating the general effect of the order as submitted to the Secretary of State;

- (b) naming a place in that area where a copy of the order may be inspected by any person free of charge at all reasonable hours during a period specified in the notice, being a period of not less than six weeks from the date of the publication of the notice; and
- (c) stating that, within that period, any person may by notice to the Secretary of State object to the confirmation of the order.

(3) Where the special road to which the toll order relates is to be subject to a concession, the Secretary of State [, the strategic highways company ]<sup>3</sup> or the local highway authority shall make available for inspection with the copy of the draft order or of the order, as the case may be, a statement containing such information as may be prescribed with respect to the concessionaire and the concession agreement.

The notice under sub-paragraph (1) or (2) shall indicate that such a statement will be so available for inspection.

(4) In sub-paragraph (3) “prescribed” means prescribed by the Secretary of State by regulations made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.123(2)(a)(i) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.123(2)(a)(ii) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)
- <sup>3</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.123(2)(b) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)


#### Commencement

Sch. 2 para. 1: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 2 para. 1(1)-(4): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

#### 2.—

(1) The Secretary of State [, the strategic highways company ]<sup>1</sup> or the local highway authority, as the case may be, shall serve on every local authority in whose area any part of the route of the proposed special road is situated a copy of the notice published under paragraph 1(1) or (2) and of the draft order or of the order, as the case may be.

(2) The copies must be served not later than the day on which the notice is published or, if it is published on two or more days, the day on which it is first published.

(3) In sub-paragraph (1) “local authority” means a county, district or London borough council or the Common Council of the City of London [ but, in relation to Wales, means a county council or county borough council ]<sup>2</sup> .

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.123(3) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Words inserted by Local Government (Wales) Act 1994 c. 19 Sch.7(I) para.32(2) (April 1, 1996)


**Commencement**

Sch. 2 para. 2: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 2 para. 2(1)-(3): England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

**3.**

If it appears to the Secretary of State [, the strategic highways company ]<sup>1</sup> or, as the case may be, the local highway authority to be desirable to do so, he or they shall take such steps, in addition to those required by paragraphs 1 and 2, as will in his or their opinion secure that additional publicity is given in the area affected by the relevant special road scheme to the proposals contained in the order.

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.123(3) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)


**Commencement**

Sch. 2 para. 3: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 2 para. 3: England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

**4.—**

(1) Before or after the end of the period specified in the notice in pursuance of paragraph 1(1) or (2) , the Secretary of State [, the strategic highways company ]<sup>1</sup> or the local highway authority, as the case may be, may by a further notice published in the same manner substitute a longer period for that specified in the first notice.

(2) Paragraph 2 applies with respect to service of a copy of any such further notice as in relation to the first notice.

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.123(3) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)

**Commencement**

Sch. 2 para. 4: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 2 para. 4(1)-(2): England, Wales

---

*Making of objections*

✔ Law In Force

**5.—**

(1) A person who objects to the making or confirmation of a toll order shall include in the notice of objection a statement of the grounds of objection.

(2) If that is not done, the Secretary of State may disregard the objection.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 2 para. 5: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 2 para. 5(1)-(2): England, Wales

---

*Local inquiry*

✔ Law In Force

**6.—**

(1) If an objection is received by the Secretary of State within the period specified for making objections, and is not withdrawn, then—

- (a) if the objection is from a local authority of whom a copy of the notice is required to be served under paragraph 2, the Secretary of State shall cause a local inquiry to be held;
- (b) if the objection is from any other person appearing to the Secretary of State to be affected, he shall cause a local inquiry to be held unless he is satisfied that in the circumstances of the case it is unnecessary.

(2) The period specified for making objections means the period specified in the notice under paragraph 1(1) or (2) or any longer period substituted by a further notice under paragraph 1(3).

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 2 para. 6: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 2 para. 6(1)-(2): England, Wales

---

*Making or confirmation of order*

✔ Law In Force

**7.—**

(1) The Secretary of State, after considering—

(a) any objections which are not withdrawn, and

(b) where a local inquiry is held, the report of the person who held the inquiry,

may make or confirm the order either without modification or subject to such modifications as he thinks fit.

(2) Where he proposes to make or confirm the order subject to modifications which will in his opinion make a substantial change in the order, he shall—

(a) notify any person who appears to him to be likely to be affected by the proposed modifications,

(b) give that person an opportunity of making representations with respect to the modifications within such reasonable period as he may specify, and

(c) consider any representations made to him within that period with respect to the proposed modifications.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 2 para. 7: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 2 para. 7(1)-(2)(c): England, Wales

---

*Notice of making or confirmation of order*

✔ Law In Force

**8.**

As soon as may be after a toll order has been made or confirmed by the Secretary of State, he shall publish in the London Gazette, and in such other manner as he thinks best adapted for informing

persons affected, a notice stating that the order has been made or confirmed and naming a place where a copy of it may be inspected free of charge at all reasonable hours.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 2 para. 8: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 2 para. 8: England, Wales

---

*Special parliamentary procedure where existing highway appropriated or transferred*

✔ Law In Force

**9.—**

(1) A toll order shall be subject to special parliamentary procedure where—

- (a) the relevant special road scheme provides for the appropriation by or transfer to the special road authority of an existing highway comprised in the route prescribed by the scheme, and
- (b) the toll order authorises the charging of tolls for the use of that existing highway or any part of it,

unless the Secretary of State is satisfied as regards all classes of traffic entitled to use the existing highway that another reasonably convenient route free of toll is available, or will be provided before the date on which the appropriation or transfer takes effect, and certifies accordingly.

(2) Where the Secretary of State proposes to give such a certificate, he shall—

- (a) give public notice of his intention to do so,
- (b) afford an opportunity to all persons interested to make representations and objections, and
- (c) cause a public local inquiry to be held if it appears to him to be expedient to do so, having regard to representations or objections made,

and before deciding whether to give the certificate he shall consider any representations and objections made and, if an inquiry has been held, the report of the person who held the inquiry.

(3) As soon as may be after giving a certificate, the Secretary of State shall publish in the London Gazette, and in such other manner as he thinks best for informing persons affected, a notice stating that the certificate has been given.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 2 para. 9: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 2 para. 9(1)-(3): England, Wales

---



*Challenge to validity of order or certificate*

✓ Law In Force

**10.—**

(1) If a person aggrieved by a toll order desires to question the validity of it, or of any provision contained in it, on the ground—

- (a) that it is not within the powers of this Act, or
- (b) that any requirement of this Act has not been complied with,

he may within six weeks after the publication (or first publication) of the notice required by paragraph 8 make an application for the purpose to the High Court.

(2) The court may on such an application by interim order suspend the operation of the toll order, or any provision of it, either generally or so far as the interests of the applicant are affected, until the final determination of the proceedings.

(3) If on an application under this paragraph the court is satisfied—

- (a) that the order, or any provision of it, is not within the powers of this Act, or
- (b) that the interests of the applicant have been substantially prejudiced by a failure to comply with any such requirement as aforesaid,

the court may quash the order or any provision of it.

(4) If the court quashes the order, the relevant special road scheme shall also cease to have effect.

(5) Except as provided by this paragraph, the order shall not be questioned in any legal proceedings whatsoever, either before or after it is made or confirmed, and shall become operative on such date as is specified in the order.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 2 para. 10: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 2 para. 10(1)-(5): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

**11.—**

(1) In relation to a toll order which is subject to special parliamentary procedure—

- (a) if the order is confirmed by Act of Parliament under section 6 of the Statutory Orders (Special Procedure) Act 1945, paragraph 10 above does not apply;
- (b) in any other case, that paragraph has effect subject to the following modifications—
  - (i) the reference in sub-paragraph (1) to the date on which the notice required by paragraph 8 is published (or first published) shall be construed as a reference to the date on which the order becomes operative under the Act of 1945, and
  - (ii) in sub-paragraph (5) the words “and shall become operative” to the end shall be omitted.

(2) The provisions of paragraph 10(1) to (3) and (5) above apply in relation to a certificate under paragraph 9 as in relation to a toll order, subject to the following modifications—

- (a) the reference in sub-paragraph (1) to the notice required by paragraph 8 shall be construed as a reference to the notice required by paragraph 9(3), and
- (b) in sub-paragraph (5) for “made or confirmed” substitute “given” and omit the words from “and shall become operative” to the end.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 2 para. 11: November 1, 1991 (SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 2 para. 11(1)-(2)(b): England, Wales

---

**SCHEDULE 3****STREET WORKS LICENCES****Section 50(4)***Grant of licence*

✔ Law In Force

**1.**

Before granting a street works licence the street authority shall give not less than 10 working days' notice to each of the following—

- (a) where the works are likely to affect a public sewer, to the sewer authority,
- (b) where the works are to be executed in a part of a street which is carried or crossed by a bridge vested in a transport authority, or crosses or is crossed by any other property held or used for the purposes of a transport authority, to that authority,
- (c) where in any other case the part of the street in which the works are to be executed is carried or crossed by a bridge, to the bridge authority,
- (d) to any person who has given notice under section 54 (advance notice of certain works) of his intention to execute street works which are likely to be affected by the works to which the licence relates, and
- (e) to any other person having apparatus in the street which is likely to be affected by the works;

but a failure to do so does not affect the validity of the licence.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 3 para. 1: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 3 para. 1-(e): England, Wales

---

✔ Law In Force

**2.**

The street authority may require the payment of—

- (a) a reasonable fee in respect of legal or other expenses incurred in connection with the grant of a street works licence, and
- (b) an annual fee of a reasonable amount for administering the licence;

and any such fee is recoverable from the licensee.

This shall not be construed as affecting any right of the authority where they own the land on which the street is situated to grant for such consideration as they think fit the right to place anything in, under or over the land.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 3 para. 2: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 3 para. 2-(b): England, Wales

---

*[ Electronic communications networks: determination of applications to install facilities ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Electronic Communications and Wireless Telegraphy Regulations 2011/1210 Sch.1 para.2 (May 26, 2011: insertion has effect subject to transitional and saving provision specified in SI 2011/1210 Sch.3 para.1 )
- 

✔ Law In Force

**[ 2A.**

Regulation 3 of the Electronic Communications and Wireless Telegraphy Regulations 2011 makes provision about the time within which certain applications for the granting of rights to install facilities must be determined.

**]**<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Electronic Communications and Wireless Telegraphy Regulations 2011/1210 Sch.1 para.2 (May 26, 2011: insertion has effect subject to transitional and saving provision specified in SI 2011/1210 Sch.3 para.1 )

**Extent**

Sch. 3 para. 2A: United Kingdom

---

*Conditions attached to licence*

✔ Law In Force

**3.**

A street authority may attach to a street works licence such conditions as they consider appropriate—

- (a) in the interests of safety,
  - (b) to minimise the inconvenience to persons using the street (having regard, in particular, to the needs of people with a disability), or
  - (c) to protect the structure of the street and the integrity of apparatus in it.
- 

**Commencement**

Sch. 3 para. 3: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 3 para. 3-(c): England, Wales

---

✔ Law In Force

**4.**

Where assignment of a street works licence is permitted, a condition may be attached requiring the consent of the street authority to any assignment.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 3 para. 4: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 3 para. 4: England, Wales

---

*Notice of change of ownership, &c.*

✔ Law In Force

**5.—**

(1) Where the licensee under a street works licence proposes—

(a) to cease using or abandon the apparatus, or  
(b) to part with his interest in the apparatus,  
he shall give the street authority at least six weeks' notice before doing so.

(2) Where the licensee under a street works licence granted to the owner of land and his successors in title proposes to part with his interest in the land, he shall before doing so give notice to the street authority stating to whom the benefit of the licence is to be transferred.

(3) A person who fails to comply with an obligation under this paragraph commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 4 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

**Commencement**

Sch. 3 para. 5: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 3 para. 5-(3): England, Wales

---

### *Withdrawal of licence*

✓ Law In Force

**6.—**

(1) The street authority may by notice in writing served on the licensee withdraw a street works licence—

- (a) if the licensee fails to comply with any provision of this Part or any condition of the licence,
- (b) if the authority become aware that the licensee—
  - (i) has ceased to use or has abandoned the apparatus, or intends to do so, or
  - (ii) has parted with or intends to part with his interest in the apparatus in a case where assignment of the licence is prohibited, or
- (c) if the authority consider the withdrawal of the licence is necessary for the purpose of the exercise of their functions as street authority.

(2) The withdrawal takes effect at the end of such period beginning with the date of service as may be specified in the notice.

The period shall not be less than 7 working days in the case of a withdrawal under sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b), and shall not be less than three months in the case of a withdrawal under sub-paragraph (1)(c).

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 3 para. 6: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 3 para. 6-(2): England, Wales

---

*Removal of apparatus*

✔ Law In Force

**7.—**

(1) Where a street works licence expires or is withdrawn or surrendered, the street authority may remove the apparatus to which the licence relates or alter it in such manner as they think fit and reinstate the street, and may recover from the former licensee the expenses incurred by them in doing so.

(2) If they are satisfied that the former licensee can, within such reasonable time as they may specify, remove the apparatus or alter it in such manner as they may require and reinstate the street, they may authorise him to do so at his own expense.

(3) Before executing any works under this paragraph the street authority or the former licensee, as the case may be, shall give not less than 7 working days' notice to any person whose apparatus is likely to be affected and shall satisfy their requirements as to the method of executing the works and as to the supervision of the works by them.

(4) In this paragraph and paragraph 8 below “the former licensee” means the person who immediately before the expiry, withdrawal or surrender of a street works licence was the licensee or, if that person has died, his personal representatives.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 3 para. 7: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 3 para. 7-(4): England, Wales

---

*Obligation of licensee to indemnify street authority*

✓ Law In Force

## 8.—

(1) The licensee under a street works licence shall indemnify the street authority against any claim in respect of injury, damage or loss arising out of—

- (a) the placing or presence in the street of apparatus to which the licence relates, or
- (b) the execution by any person of any works authorised by the licence;

and the former licensee shall indemnify the street authority against any claim in respect of injury, damage or loss arising out of the execution by the authority or the licensee of any works under paragraph 7.

(2) The liability of a licensee or former licensee under this paragraph arises—

- (a) whether or not the damage or loss is attributable to negligence on their part or on the part of any person for whom they are responsible, and
- (b) notwithstanding that they are acting in pursuance of a statutory duty.

(3) However, their liability does not extend to damage or loss which is attributable to misconduct or negligence on the part of—

- (a) the street authority or a person for whom the authority are responsible, or
- (b) a third party, that is, a person for whom neither the licensee or former licensee nor the authority are responsible.

(4) For the purposes of this paragraph the persons for whom a person is responsible are his contractors and any person in his employ or that of his contractors.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 3 para. 8: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 3 para. 8-(4): England, Wales

---

### *Appeal against decision of local highway authority*

✓ Law In Force

## 9.—

(1) Where the apparatus in respect of which an application for a street works licence is made to [ a strategic highways company or ]<sup>1</sup> a local highway authority is to be placed or retained on a line crossing the street, and not along the line of the street, a person aggrieved by—

- (a) the refusal of [ the company or ]<sup>2</sup> the authority to grant him a licence,
- (b) their refusal to grant a licence except on terms prohibiting its assignment, or
- (c) any terms or conditions of the licence granted to him,

may appeal to the Secretary of State.

(2) The procedure on an appeal shall be such as may be prescribed.

(3) Where on an appeal the Secretary of State reverses or varies the decision of [ the strategic highways company or ]<sup>3</sup> the local highway authority, it is the duty of [ that company or ]<sup>4</sup> that authority to give effect to his decision.

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.124(a)(i) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.124(a)(ii) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)
- <sup>3</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.124(b)(i) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)
- <sup>4</sup> Words inserted by Infrastructure Act 2015 c. 7 Sch.1(2) para.124(b)(ii) (February 12, 2015 in so far as it confers power to make regulations; March 5, 2015 otherwise)

**Commencement**

Sch. 3 para. 9: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 3 para. 9-(3): England, Wales

---

**[ SCHEDULE 3A****RESTRICTION ON WORKS FOLLOWING SUBSTANTIAL STREET WORKS**

]<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.7; April 1, 2008 otherwise)
- 

*[ Introductory ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.7; April 1, 2008 otherwise)
-



✓ Law In Force

## [ 1

(1) This Schedule applies where a street authority receive a notice under section 54 or 55 that an undertaker is proposing to execute substantial street works in a highway.

(2) For the purposes of this Schedule, “substantial street works” means street works of such description as may be prescribed.[...]<sup>2</sup>

]<sup>1</sup>

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.7; April 1, 2008 otherwise)

<sup>2</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3184 art.8 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.8; April 1, 2008 otherwise)

### Extent

Sch. 3A para. 1(1)-(2): United Kingdom

---

### *[ Notice by authority of proposed restriction ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.7; April 1, 2008 otherwise)

---

✓ Law In Force

## [ 2

(1) The street authority may publish a notice–

- (a) specifying the nature and location of the proposed works and the date on which it is proposed to begin them;
- (b) stating that the authority propose to issue a direction under paragraph 4 imposing a restriction on street works;
- (c) stating the duration of the proposed restriction and the part of the highway to which it relates;
- (d) requiring any other undertakers who propose to execute street works in that part of the highway, and who have not already done so, to notify the authority of their proposed works within the period specified in the notice (“the notice period”).

(2) The notice period shall not be less than such period as may be prescribed.

(3) A notice under this paragraph shall–

- (a) be published in the prescribed form and manner; and

- (b) comply with such requirements as to its form and content as may be prescribed.
- (4) A copy of a notice under this paragraph shall be given to each of the following—
- (a) where there is a public sewer in the part of the highway specified under sub-paragraph (1)(c), to the sewer authority;
  - (b) where that part of the highway is carried or crossed by a bridge vested in a transport authority, or crosses or is crossed by any other property held by or used for the purposes of a transport authority, to that authority;
  - (c) where in any other case that part of the highway is carried or crossed by a bridge, to the bridge authority;
  - (d) any person who has given notice under section 54 of his intention to execute street works in that part of the highway;
  - (e) any person who has apparatus in that part of the highway;
  - (f) any other person of a prescribed description.
- (5) Notification under sub-paragraph (1)(d) shall be in such form, contain such information, and be made in such manner as may be prescribed.
- (6) Section 55 does not apply in relation to works in the part of the highway specified under sub-paragraph (1)(c) that are begun between the end of the notice period and completion of the works referred to in paragraph 3(1)(a) to (c).  
This sub-paragraph does not apply to cases prescribed under paragraph 3(5)(b).[...]<sup>2</sup>  
]<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.7; April 1, 2008 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3184 art.8 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.8; April 1, 2008 otherwise)

**Extent**

Sch. 3A para. 2(1)-(6): United Kingdom

---

*[ Completion of notified works ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.7; April 1, 2008 otherwise)
-

✓ Law In Force

### [ 3

- (1) After the expiry of the notice period the street authority may issue directions to—
- (a) the undertaker proposing to execute the substantial street works,
  - (b) any undertakers who have given notice under paragraph 2 in respect of works they propose to execute, and
  - (c) any undertakers who have previously given notice of works they propose to execute in the part of the highway specified under paragraph 2(1)(c).
- (2) A direction to an undertaker under this paragraph is a direction as to the date on which he may begin to execute the works proposed by him.
- (3) Where—
- (a) a direction is given to an undertaker under this paragraph as respects the date on which he may begin to execute the works proposed by him, and
  - (b) he begins to execute those works before that date,
- he is guilty of an offence.
- (4) After the expiry of the notice period, any undertaker who, before completion of the works referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) to (c), executes any other street works in the part of the highway specified under paragraph 2(1)(c), commits an offence.
- (5) Sub-paragraph (4) does not apply—
- (a) where an undertaker executes emergency works; or
  - (b) in such other cases as may be prescribed.
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under this paragraph is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.[...]<sup>2</sup>  
]<sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.7; April 1, 2008 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3184 art.8 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.8; April 1, 2008 otherwise)

#### Extent

Sch. 3A para. 3(1)-(6): United Kingdom

---

*[ Direction restricting further works ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.7; April 1, 2008 otherwise)
-

✔ Law In Force

#### [ 4

- (1) After the expiry of the notice period and before completion of the works referred to in paragraph 3(1)(a) to (c) the authority may give a direction under this paragraph.
- (2) A direction under this paragraph is a direction restricting the execution of street works in the part of the highway specified under paragraph 2(1)(c) for such period following completion of the works referred to in paragraph 3(1)(a) to (c) as may be specified in the direction.
- (3) The duration of the period specified under sub-paragraph (2) may not exceed the duration of the restriction proposed by the authority under paragraph 2(1)(c).
- (4) The period specified in a direction under this paragraph may not in any case exceed such period as may be prescribed.
- (5) A direction under this paragraph shall—
- (a) be given in the prescribed manner;
  - (b) comply with such requirements as to its form and content as may be prescribed.
- (6) The street authority must send a copy of any direction under this paragraph to the persons specified in paragraph 2(4).
- (7) A direction under this paragraph shall cease to have effect if the works referred to in paragraph 3(1)(a) to (c) to which it relates are not completed within such period as may be prescribed.
- (8) A direction under this paragraph may be revoked at any time by the authority which gave it.
- (9) Where a direction under this paragraph ceases to have effect by virtue of sub-paragraph (7), or is revoked by virtue of sub-paragraph (8), the street authority must notify the persons specified in paragraph 2(4).
- (10) If the street authority decides not to give a direction under this paragraph, it must notify the persons specified in paragraph 2(4) accordingly.[...]²  
]¹

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.7; April 1, 2008 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3184 art.8 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.8; April 1, 2008 otherwise)

#### Extent

Sch. 3A para. 4(1)-(10): United Kingdom


---

*[ Effect of direction imposing restriction ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.7; April 1, 2008 otherwise)
- 

 Law In Force

**[ 5**

(1) Where a direction under paragraph 4 is in force, an undertaker may not during the period specified in the direction execute street works in the part of the highway to which the restriction relates.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply–

- (a) where an undertaker executes emergency works;
- (b) where an undertaker executes works with the consent of the street authority; or
- (c) in such other cases as may be prescribed.

(3) The consent of the street authority under sub-paragraph (2)(b) shall not be unreasonably withheld; and any question whether the withholding of consent is unreasonable shall be settled in such manner as may be prescribed.

(4) Regulations under sub-paragraph (3) may in particular make provision for the question referred to in that sub-paragraph to be settled–

- (a) by arbitration;
- (b) by a person specified by the Secretary of State on appeal by the undertaker.

(5) An undertaker who contravenes sub-paragraph (1) commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

(6) An undertaker convicted of an offence under sub-paragraph (5) is liable to reimburse the street authority any costs reasonably incurred by them in reinstating the highway.[...]<sup>2</sup>

]<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.7; April 1, 2008 otherwise)

- <sup>2</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3184 art.8 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.8; April 1, 2008 otherwise)

**Extent**

Sch. 3A para. 5(1)-(6): United Kingdom

---


---

[ *Supplementary* ]<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.7; April 1, 2008 otherwise)
- 

 Law In Force

**[ 6**

An undertaker shall be taken not to have failed to fulfil any statutory duty to afford a supply or service if, or to the extent that, his failure is attributable to a restriction imposed under this Schedule.[...]<sup>2</sup>

]<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.7 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.7; April 1, 2008 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3184 art.8 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.4 para.1 (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1 subject to transitional provisions specified in art.8; April 1, 2008 otherwise)

**Extent**

Sch. 3A para. 6: United Kingdom

---

**SCHEDULE 4****STREETS WITH SPECIAL ENGINEERING DIFFICULTIES****Section 63(1)***Introductory*

 Law In Force

**1.**

In this Schedule a “street with special engineering difficulties” means a street for the time being designated under section 63 as having special engineering difficulties.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 4 para. 1: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 4 para. 1: England, Wales

---

*Requirement of plan and section*

✓ Law In Force

**2.—**

(1) In a street with special engineering difficulties street works (other than emergency works) involving—

- (a) breaking up or opening the street, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or
- (b) tunnelling or boring under the street,

shall not be executed until a plan and section of the works have been settled by agreement between the undertaker and each of the relevant authorities or by arbitration.

(2) For that purpose an undertaker proposing to execute any such works shall submit a plan and section of them to each relevant authority.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 4 para. 2: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 4 para. 2-(2): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

**3.**

Emergency works may be executed without a plan and section being so submitted or settled, but as soon as is reasonably practicable after the execution of the works the undertaker shall furnish a plan and section of the works to each relevant authority.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 4 para. 3: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 4 para. 3: England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

#### 4.—

(1) In the case of a street which is not a maintainable highway and which the street managers have no liability to the public to maintain or repair, the undertaker may give the street managers a notice stating—

- (a) the general effect of the works proposed or, as the case may be, of the emergency works executed, and
- (b) that it is a notice given for the purposes of this paragraph.

(2) Where such a notice is given paragraphs 2 and 3 do not apply if the street managers do not, within 10 working days from the date on which the notice was given to them, give notice to the undertaker requiring the submission or furnishing of a plan and section to them.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 4 para. 4: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 4 para. 4-(2): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

#### 5.—

(1) A relevant authority to whom a plan and section of works are required to be submitted or furnished may accept as, or in lieu of, a plan and section any description of the works, whether in diagram form or not, which appears to them to be sufficient.

(2) References in this Schedule to a plan and section include any such description so submitted or furnished to the form of which the relevant authority have not objected within the time allowed under paragraph 7(2) below.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 4 para. 5: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 4 para. 5-(2): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

#### 6.

If an undertaker—

- (a) executes any works in contravention of paragraph 2, or
- (b) fails to furnish a plan and section in accordance with paragraph 3,

he commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [level 5]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.



---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

**Commencement**

Sch. 4 para. 6: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 4 para. 6-(b): England, Wales

---

*Procedure on submission of plan and section*

✔ Law In Force

**7.—**

(1) A relevant authority to whom there is submitted a plan and section of street works proposed to be executed in a street with special engineering difficulties shall give notice to the undertaker—

- (a) approving the plan and section without modification, or
- (b) objecting to them in form as being on too small a scale or giving insufficient particulars, or
- (c) approving them subject to modifications specified in the notice, or
- (d) disapproving them.

(2) The notice shall be given without avoidable delay, and at the latest before the end of the period of—

- (a) 7 working days in the case of a plan and section of works relating only to—
  - (i) a service pipe or service line, or
  - (ii) overhead electric lines or [ electronic communications apparatus ]<sup>1</sup> ,and
- (b) one month in any other case;

and as between the undertaker and a relevant authority who do not duly give notice before the end of that period, the plan and section as submitted shall be deemed to have been settled by agreement.

(3) The reference in sub-paragraph (2)(a)(i) to a service pipe or service line is to—

- (a) a pipe or line through or by means of which a supply of gas, electricity or water is afforded or intended to be afforded to premises—
  - (i) directly from premises from which the supply originates, or
  - (ii) from a main, that is, a pipe or line for affording a general supply;
- (b) a pipe through or by means of which sewerage services are afforded, or intended to be afforded, which is a private sewer or drain within the meaning of the [ Water Industry Act 1991 ]<sup>2</sup>; or
- (c) underground [ electronic communications apparatus ]<sup>1</sup> for the purpose of providing a service by means of [ an electronic communications network ]<sup>3</sup> to or from particular premises (as opposed to apparatus for the general purposes of such [ a network ]<sup>4</sup> ).

But so much of any such pipe, line or apparatus as is placed, or intended to be placed, for a continuous length of 100 metres or more in a maintainable highway shall be treated as not being a service pipe or service line.

(4) In this paragraph—

“electric line” has the same meaning as in Part I of the Electricity Act 1989;

[...] <sup>5</sup>

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Communications Act 2003 c. 21 Sch.17 para.108(2) (July 25, 2003 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2003/1900 art.3(1); December 29, 2003 being the date on which the transitional provisions cease to have effect as specified in SI 2003/3142 art.3(2))
- <sup>2</sup> Words substituted by Water Consolidation (Consequential Provisions) Act 1991 c. 60 Sch.1 para.57(2) (December 1, 1991: represents law in force as at date shown )
- <sup>3</sup> Words substituted by Communications Act 2003 c. 21 Sch.17 para.108(3)(a) (July 25, 2003 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2003/1900 art.3(1); December 29, 2003 being the date on which the transitional provisions cease to have effect as specified in SI 2003/3142 art.3(2))
- <sup>4</sup> Words substituted by Communications Act 2003 c. 21 Sch.17 para.108(3)(b) (July 25, 2003 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2003/1900 art.3(1); December 29, 2003 being the date on which the transitional provisions cease to have effect as specified in SI 2003/3142 art.3(2))
- <sup>5</sup> Definitions repealed subject to the transitional provisions specified in 2003 c.21 Sch.18 para.13 and SI 2003/1900 art.3(1) by Communications Act 2003 c. 21 Sch.19 para.1 (July 25, 2003 as SI 2003/1900, subject to the transitional provisions specified in 2003 c.21 Sch.18 para.13 and SI 2003/1900 art.3(1))

#### Commencement

Sch. 4 para. 7: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 4 para. 7-(4) definition of "telecommunication system": England, Wales

---

 Law In Force

#### 8.—

(1) Where a relevant authority give notice approving the plan and section subject to modifications, or disapproving the plan and section, they shall state their reasons for doing so.

(2) If a relevant authority duly give notice—

- (a) objecting to the plan and section in form, or
- (b) approving them subject to modifications to which the undertaker does not agree, or
- (c) disapproving them,

then, unless the notice is withdrawn, the undertaker may refer the matter to arbitration.

(3) If the notice is withdrawn, the plan and section as submitted shall be deemed to have been settled by agreement between the relevant authority and the undertaker.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 4 para. 8: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 4 para. 8-(3): England, Wales

---

✔ Law In Force

**9.**

A sewer authority or bridge authority may not give notice—

- (a) approving a plan and section subject to modification, or
- (b) disapproving a plan and section,

on grounds other than such as relate to the injurious effect of the proposed works on their sewer or, as the case may be, on the structure or stability of their bridge.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 4 para. 9: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 4 para. 9-(b): England, Wales

---

*Settlement of plan and section by arbitration*

✔ Law In Force

**10.—**

(1) The duty of the arbitrator where a matter is referred to arbitration is to settle a plan and section of works of the kind proposed, as works to be executed in the street.

(2) He may require the undertaker to submit to him a plan and section in such form, require the relevant authority to submit to him such observations on a plan and section submitted to him, and require the undertaker or the relevant authority to furnish him with such information and to take such other steps, as appear to him to be requisite.

(3) He may treat compliance with any such requirement made of the undertaker as a condition of his proceeding with the settlement of a plan and section, and compliance with any such requirement made of the relevant authority as a condition of his settling a plan and section otherwise than as proposed by the undertaker.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 4 para. 10: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 4 para. 10-(3): England, Wales

---

✓ Law In Force

**11.—**

(1) Where the reference relates to the placing, altering or changing the position of apparatus in a street which is carried or crossed by a bridge, then, if the arbitrator is satisfied—

- (a) that the execution of the works would be likely to affect injuriously the structure or stability of the bridge, and
- (b) that it is not practicable to meet objection on that ground to the plan and section submitted,

he shall so declare, and shall not settle any plan and section of those works on the reference.

(2) This does not affect the right of the undertaker to submit another plan and section.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 4 para. 11: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 4 para. 11-(2): England, Wales

---

*Objection to works executed without plan and section being settled*

✓ Law In Force

**12.—**

(1) This paragraph applies where street works have been executed in a street with special engineering difficulties without a plan and section having been settled with the street authority or another relevant authority, whether the works were executed in contravention of paragraph 2 above or were emergency works.

(2) The authority in question may, by notice to the undertaker, object to any of the works; and after affording the undertaker an opportunity to enter into an agreement with them for meeting the objection, may refer the matter to arbitration.

(3) The arbitrator may direct the alteration of the works to conform to a plan and section settled by him, or the removal of any apparatus placed in the execution of the works, and the undertaker shall comply with any such direction.

(4) In settling the terms of any such direction the arbitrator shall satisfy himself that compliance with it will not involve any undue interruption or restriction of the supply or service for the purposes of which the works were executed.

(5) If an undertaker fails to execute works in accordance with a direction under this paragraph, he commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

**Commencement**

Sch. 4 para. 12: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 4 para. 12-(5): England, Wales

---

*Execution of works in accordance with plan and section*

 Law In Force

**13.—**

(1) An undertaker executing street works in a street with special engineering difficulties shall, where a plan and section have been settled, execute the works in accordance with the plan and section as settled or, if each of the relevant authorities agrees to the modification of the plan or section, in accordance with them as so modified.

(2) If an undertaker fails to comply with sub-paragraph (1) he commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.1 para.1 (November 26, 2007 as SI 2007/3174)

**Commencement**

Sch. 4 para. 13: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1686 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 4 para. 13-(2): England, Wales

---


## [ SCHEDULE 4A

## FIXED PENALTY OFFENCES UNDER PART 3

## Section 95A

] <sup>1</sup>**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.3 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.2 para.1 (May 12, 2008: insertion has effect as SI 2007/1890 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.3)

 Law In Force

[[...]] <sup>2</sup>

<i>Offence</i>	<i>Brief description</i>
An offence under section 54(5)	Failure to comply with duties under s. 54 (advance notice of certain works, etc.)
An offence under section 55(5)	Beginning to execute works in contravention of s. 55 (notice of starting date)
An offence under section 55(9)	Failure to give notice in accordance with s. 55(8) (notice to be given on s. 55 notice ceasing to have effect)
An offence under section 57(4)	Failure to give notice in accordance with s. 57 (notice of emergency works)
An offence under section 70(6) consisting of a failure to comply with subsection (3) or (4A)	Failure to comply with requirements to give notice of completion of reinstatement
An offence created by regulations made under section 74(7B)	Failure to give a notice required by regulations under s. 74 (charge for occupation of the highway where works unreasonably delayed)
An offence created by regulations made under section 74A(11)	Failure to give a notice required by regulations under s. 74A (charge determined by reference to duration of works)

] <sup>1</sup>**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.3 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.2 para.1 (May 12, 2008: insertion has effect as SI 2007/1890 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/1890 art.3)
- <sup>2</sup> Inserted subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.3 by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.2 para.1 (May 12, 2008: insertion has effect as SI 2007/3174 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2007/3174 art.3)

**Extent**


Sch. 4A para. 1: England, Wales

**[ SCHEDULE 4B****FIXED PENALTIES FOR CERTAIN OFFENCES UNDER PART 3****Section 95A**] <sup>1</sup>**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

*[ Power to give fixed penalty notices ] <sup>1</sup>***Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

 Law In Force

**[ 1**

(1) An authorised officer of a street authority may, if he has reason to believe that a person is committing or has committed a fixed penalty offence, give him a fixed penalty notice in relation to that offence.

(2) In this Schedule “fixed penalty notice” means a notice offering a person the opportunity of discharging any liability to conviction for a fixed penalty offence by payment of a penalty.[...] <sup>2</sup>

] <sup>1</sup>**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

**Extent**

Sch. 4B para. 1(1)-(2): United Kingdom

 Law In Force

**[ 2**

A fixed penalty notice for an offence may not be given after such time relating to the offence as the Secretary of State may by regulations prescribe.[...] <sup>2</sup>

] <sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

**Extent**

Sch. 4B para. 2: United Kingdom


---

*[ Contents of fixed penalty notice ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)
- 

 Law In Force

**[ 3**

(1) A fixed penalty notice must identify the offence to which it relates and give reasonable particulars of the circumstances alleged to constitute that offence.

(2) A fixed penalty notice must also state—

- (a) the amount of the penalty and the period within which it may be paid;
- (b) the discounted amount and the period within which it may be paid;
- (c) the person to whom and the address at which payment may be made;
- (d) the method or methods by which payment may be made;
- (e) the person to whom and the address at which any representations relating to the notice may be addressed;
- (f) the consequences of not making a payment within the period for payment.

(3) The person specified under sub-paragraph (2)(c) must be the street authority or a person acting on their behalf.[...]<sup>2</sup>

]<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

**Extent**

Sch. 4B para. 3(1)-(3): United Kingdom

---




---

*[ The amount of the penalty and the period for payment ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)
- 

 Law In Force

**[ 4**

(1) The penalty for a fixed penalty offence is (subject to paragraph 5) such amount, not exceeding 30 per cent. of the maximum fine for that offence, as may be prescribed.

(2) The period for payment of the penalty is the period of [ 36 ]<sup>2</sup> days beginning with the day on which the notice is given.

(3) The street authority may extend the period for paying the penalty in any particular case if they consider it appropriate to do so.

]<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

- <sup>2</sup> Word substituted by Street Works (Fixed Penalty) (Wales) Regulations 2008/102 reg.8(2) (May 12, 2008)

**Extent**

Sch. 4B para. 4(1)-(3): United Kingdom

---

---

*[ The discounted amount ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

**Notes**

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)
- 

 Law In Force

**[ 5**

(1) A discounted amount is payable instead of the amount prescribed under paragraph 4(1) if payment is made before the end of the period of [ 29 ]<sup>2</sup> days beginning with the day on which the notice is given.

(2) The discounted amount for a fixed penalty offence is such amount, not exceeding 25 per cent. of the maximum fine for the offence, as may be prescribed.

(3) If the last day of the period specified in sub-paragraph (1) does not fall on a working day, the period for payment of the discounted amount is extended until the end of the next working day.  
] <sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Word substituted by Street Works (Fixed Penalty) (Wales) Regulations 2008/102 reg.8(3) (May 12, 2008)

#### Extent

Sch. 4B para. 5(1)-(3): United Kingdom


---

### *[ Effect of notice and payment of penalty ] <sup>1</sup>*

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)
- 

 Law In Force

## [ 6

(1) This paragraph applies where a person is given a fixed penalty notice in respect of a fixed penalty offence.

(2) No proceedings for the offence may be commenced before the end of the period for payment of the penalty.

(3) No such proceedings may be commenced or continued if payment of the penalty is made before the end of that period or is accepted by the street authority after that time.

(4) Payment of the discounted amount only counts for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3) if it is made before the end of the period for payment of the discounted amount.

(5) In proceedings for the offence a certificate which—

- (a) purports to be signed by or on behalf of the person having responsibility for the financial affairs of the street authority; and
- (b) states that payment of an amount specified in the certificate was or was not received by a date so specified,

is evidence of the facts stated.[...] <sup>2</sup>

] <sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)
- <sup>2</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

**Extent**

Sch. 4B para. 6(1)-(5)(b): United Kingdom

---


*[ Power to withdraw notices ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

---

 Law In Force

**[ 7**

(1) If the street authority consider that a fixed penalty notice which has been given ought not to have been given, they may give to the person to whom it was given a notice withdrawing the fixed penalty notice.

(2) Where a notice under sub-paragraph (1) is given—

- (a) the authority shall repay any amount which has been paid by way of penalty in pursuance of the fixed penalty notice; and
- (b) no proceedings shall be commenced or continued against that person for the offence in question.

(3) The street authority shall consider any representations made by or on behalf of the recipient of a fixed penalty notice and decide in all the circumstances whether to withdraw the notice.[...] <sup>2</sup>  
] <sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

<sup>2</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

**Extent**

Sch. 4B para. 7(1)-(3): United Kingdom

---

*[ General and supplementary ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

---

✓ Law In Force

**[ 8**

The Secretary of State may, with the consent of the Treasury, make regulations about–

- (a) the application by street authorities of fixed penalties paid under this Schedule;
- (b) the keeping of accounts, and the preparation and publication of statements of account, relating to fixed penalties paid under this Schedule.[...]<sup>2</sup>

]<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

<sup>2</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

**Extent**

Sch. 4B para. 8(a)-(b): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

**[ 9**

The Secretary of State may by regulations–

- (a) prescribe circumstances in which fixed penalty notices may not be given;
- (b) modify paragraph 4(2) or 5(1) so as to substitute a different period for the period for the time being specified there;
- (c) prescribe the method or methods by which penalties may be paid.[...]<sup>2</sup>

]<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (June 29, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/1890 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

<sup>2</sup> Added by Traffic Management Act 2004 c. 18 Sch.3 para.1 (November 26, 2007 in relation to the power to make regulations as specified in SI 2007/3174 Sch.1; May 12, 2008 otherwise)

**Extent**

Sch. 4B para. 9(a)-(c): United Kingdom

---

**SCHEDULE 5****PROCEDURE FOR MAKING CERTAIN ORDERS UNDER PART III****Sections 101(4) and 102(6)**

## *Publication of proposals*

✓ Law In Force

### 1.

Where the Secretary of State proposes to make an order under section 101 (effect of Part III on certain existing special enactments or instruments), or an order under section 102 (effect of Part III on other existing enactments or instruments) relating to a special enactment or instrument, he shall publish in the London Gazette, and in at least one newspaper circulating in the area in relation to which the enactment or instrument in question has effect, a notice—

- (a) stating the general effect of the proposed order,
- (b) specifying a place in that area where a copy of the draft order may be inspected by any person free of charge at all reasonable hours or may be purchased by any person at a reasonable charge, and
- (c) stating that any person may, by notice given to the Secretary of State within three months from the date of the publication of the notice, object to the proposed order.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 5 para. 1: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 5 para. 1-(c): England, Wales

---

## *Notice to parties affected*

✓ Law In Force

### 2.

Not later than the day on which the notice is published or, if it is published on two or more days, the day on which it is first published, the Secretary of State shall furnish each of the parties specified below by reference to the nature of the order with a copy of the draft order.

#### *Nature of order*

Order under section 101(4)(a) relating to protection afforded by an enactment or instrument

Order under section 101(4)(b) relating to requirement of consent

Order under section 101(4)(c) rendering condition valid

Order under section 101(4)(d) modifying enactment or instrument to remove uncertainty or obscurity

#### *Parties to be furnished with copies*

The undertaker by whom the power is exercisable and each of the persons to whom the protection in question was afforded.

The person whose consent would be required and the undertaker who would be required to obtain the consent.

The person by whom the condition would be imposed and the undertaker who would be required to comply with it.

As indicated above, according to whether the order relates to the protection afforded by an enactment or instrument, a consent requirement or the validity of a condition.

**Nature of order**

Order under section 102 amending, repealing or preserving effect of enactment or instrument

**Parties to be furnished with copies**

Any person whose interests are specially affected by the proposed provision.

**Commencement**

Sch. 5 para. 2: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 5 para. 2: England, Wales

*Local inquiry*

✓ Law In Force

**3.—**

(1) The Secretary of State shall cause a local inquiry to be held if an objection to the proposed order is received by him—

(a) from a person required to be furnished with a copy of the draft order within three months from the date of his being furnished therewith, or

(b) from any other person appearing to him to be affected within three months from the day on which the notice of the proposed order is published, or if it is published on two or more days from the later or latest of them,

and the objection is not withdrawn.

(2) In the case of an objection made otherwise than by a person required to be furnished with a copy of the draft order, the Secretary of State may dispense with such an inquiry if he is satisfied that it is unnecessary.

**Commencement**

Sch. 5 para. 3: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 5 para. 3-(2): England, Wales

✓ Law In Force

**4.—**

(1) The provisions of section 250(2) to (5) of the Local Government Act 1972 (which relate to the giving of evidence at, and the defraying of costs of, inquiries) apply in relation to a local inquiry held under paragraph 3.

(2) Subsection (4) of that section (which requires the costs of the department holding the inquiry to be defrayed by the parties thereto) shall not apply in so far as the Secretary of State is of the opinion, having regard to the object and result of the inquiry, that his costs should be defrayed by him.

---

**Commencement**


Sch. 5 para. 4: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 5 para. 4-(2): England, Wales

---

*Making of order*

 Law In Force

**5.**

After considering any objections to the order which are not withdrawn and, where a local inquiry is held, the report of the person who held the inquiry, the Secretary of State may make the order either without modification or subject to such modifications as he thinks fit.

---

**Commencement**


Sch. 5 para. 5: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 5 para. 5: England, Wales

---

*Special parliamentary procedure*

 Law In Force

**6.**

If any objection is duly made by a person required to be furnished with a copy of the draft order and is not withdrawn, the order shall be subject to special parliamentary procedure.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 5 para. 6: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2984 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 5 para. 6: England, Wales

---

**SCHEDULE 6**  
**ROADS WITH SPECIAL ENGINEERING DIFFICULTIES**

**Section 122(1)**

*Introductory*

✓ Law In Force

**1.**

In this Schedule a “road with special engineering difficulties” means a road for the time being designated under section 122 as having special engineering difficulties.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 6 para. 1: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 6 para. 1: Scotland

---

*Requirement of plan and section*

✓ Law In Force

**2.—**

(1) In a road with special engineering difficulties road works (other than emergency works) involving—

- (a) breaking up or opening the road, or any sewer, drain or tunnel under it, or
- (b) tunnelling or boring under the road,

shall not be executed until a plan and section of the works have been settled by agreement between the undertaker and each of the relevant authorities or [in the prescribed manner]<sup>1</sup>.

(2) For that purpose an undertaker proposing to execute any such works shall submit a plan and section of them to each relevant authority.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.36(2)(g) (April 1, 2008)



**Commencement**

Sch. 6 para. 2: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 6 para. 2-(2): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

**3.**

Emergency works may be executed without a plan and section being so submitted or settled, but as soon as is reasonably practicable after the execution of the works the undertaker shall furnish a plan and section of the works to each relevant authority.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 6 para. 3: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 6 para. 3: Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

**4.—**

(1) In the case of a road which is not a public road and which the road managers have no liability to the public to maintain or repair, the undertaker may give the road managers a notice stating—

- (a) the general effect of the works proposed or, as the case may be, of the emergency works executed, and
- (b) that it is a notice given for the purposes of this paragraph.

(2) Where such a notice is given paragraphs 2 and 3 do not apply if the road managers do not, within 10 working days from the date on which the notice was given to them, give notice to the undertaker requiring the submission or furnishing of a plan and section to them.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 6 para. 4: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 6 para. 4-(2): Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

## 5.—

(1) A relevant authority to whom a plan and section of works are required to be submitted or furnished may accept as, or in lieu of, a plan and section any description of the works, whether in diagram form or not, which appears to them to be sufficient.

(2) References in this Schedule to a plan and section include any such description so submitted or furnished to the form of which the relevant authority have not objected within the time allowed under paragraph 7(2) below.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 6 para. 5: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 6 para. 5-(2): Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

## 6.

If an undertaker—

(a) executes any works in contravention of paragraph 2, or

(b) fails to furnish a plan and section in accordance with paragraph 3,

he commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)

### Commencement

Sch. 6 para. 6: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 6 para. 6-(b): Scotland

---

### *Procedure on submission of plan and section*

✔ Law In Force

## 7.—

(1) A relevant authority to whom there is submitted a plan and section of road works proposed to be executed in a road with special engineering difficulties shall give notice to the undertaker—

(a) approving the plan and section without modification, or

- (b) objecting to them in form as being on too small a scale or giving insufficient particulars, or
- (c) approving them subject to modifications specified in the notice, or
- (d) disapproving them.

(2) The notice shall be given without avoidable delay, and at the latest before the end of the period of—

- (a) 7 working days in the case of a plan and section of works relating only to—
  - (i) a service pipe or service line, or
  - (ii) overhead electric lines or [ electronic communications apparatus ]<sup>1</sup>, and
- (b) one month in any other case;

and as between the undertaker and a relevant authority who do not duly give notice before the end of that period, the plan and section as submitted shall be deemed to have been settled by agreement.

(3) The reference in sub-paragraph (2)(a)(i) to a service pipe or service line is to—

- (a) a pipe or line through or by means of which a supply of gas, electricity or water is afforded or intended to be afforded to premises—
  - (i) directly from premises from which the supply originates, or
  - (ii) from a main, that is, a pipe or line for affording a general supply;
- (b) a pipe through or by means of which sewerage services are afforded, or intended to be afforded, which is not [ a public sewer ]<sup>2</sup>; or
- (c) underground [ electronic communications apparatus ]<sup>1</sup> for the purpose of providing a service by means of [ an electronic communications network ]<sup>3</sup> to or from particular premises (as opposed to apparatus for the general purposes of such [ a network ]<sup>4</sup>).

But so much of any such pipe, line or apparatus as is placed, or intended to be placed, for a continuous length of 100 metres or more in a public road shall be treated as not being a service pipe or service line.

(4) In this paragraph—

“electric line” has the same meaning as in Part I of the Electricity Act 1989;  
[...]<sup>5</sup>

---

## Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Communications Act 2003 c. 21 Sch.17 para.108(2) (July 25, 2003 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2003/1900 art.3(1); December 29, 2003 being the date on which the transitional provisions cease to have effect as specified in SI 2003/3142 art.3(2))
- <sup>2</sup> Words substituted by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(8)(a) (April 1, 2002)
- <sup>3</sup> Words substituted by Communications Act 2003 c. 21 Sch.17 para.108(3)(a) (July 25, 2003 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2003/1900 art.3(1); December 29, 2003 being the date on which the transitional provisions cease to have effect as specified in SI 2003/3142 art.3(2))
- <sup>4</sup> Words substituted by Communications Act 2003 c. 21 Sch.17 para.108(3)(b) (July 25, 2003 subject to transitional provisions specified in SI 2003/1900 art.3(1); December 29, 2003 being the date on which the transitional provisions cease to have effect as specified in SI 2003/3142 art.3(2))
- <sup>5</sup> Definitions repealed subject to the transitional provisions specified in 2003 c.21 Sch.18 para.13 and SI 2003/1900 art.3(1) by Communications Act 2003 c. 21 Sch.19 para.1 (July 25, 2003 as SI 2003/1900, subject to the transitional provisions specified in 2003 c.21 Sch.18 para.13 and SI 2003/1900 art.3(1))

## Commencement

Sch. 6 para. 7: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 6 para. 7-(4) definition of "telecommunication system": Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

**8.—**

(1) Where a relevant authority give notice approving the plan and section subject to modifications, or disapproving the plan and section, they shall state their reasons for doing so.

(2) If a relevant authority duly give notice—

- (a) objecting to the plan and section in form, or
- (b) approving them subject to modifications to which the undertaker does not agree, or
- (c) disapproving them,

then unless the notice is withdrawn, the undertaker may refer the matter to arbitration.

(3) If the notice is withdrawn, the plan and section as submitted be deemed to have been settled by agreement between them and the undertaker.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 6 para. 8: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 6 para. 8-(3): Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

**9.**

[ Scottish Water ]<sup>1</sup> or a bridge authority may not give notice—

- (a) approving a plan and section subject to modifications, or
- (b) disapproving a plan and section,

on grounds other than such as relate to the injurious effect of the proposed works on [ a public sewer ]<sup>2</sup> or, as the case may be, on the structure or stability of their bridge.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(8)(b)(i) (April 1, 2002)

<sup>2</sup> Words substituted by Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002 asp 3 (Scottish Act) Sch.7 para.21(8)(b)(ii) (April 1, 2002)

**Commencement**

Sch. 6 para. 9: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 6 para. 9-(b): Scotland

---

*Settlement of plan and section by arbitration*

✓ Law In Force

**10.—**

(1) The duty of the [ person to whom it falls, by virtue of regulations made under paragraph 2(1), to settle a dispute under that paragraph ]<sup>1</sup> is to settle a plan and section of works of the kind proposed, as works to be executed in the road.

(2) He may require the undertaker to submit to him a plan and section in such form, require the relevant authority to submit to him such observations on a plan and section submitted to him, and require the undertaker or the relevant authority to furnish him with such information and to take such other steps, as appear to him to be requisite.

(3) He may treat compliance with any such requirement made of the undertaker as a condition of his proceeding with the settlement of a plan and section, and compliance with any such requirement made of the relevant authority as a condition of his settling a plan and section otherwise than as proposed by the undertaker.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.36(5)(a) (April 1, 2008)

**Commencement**

Sch. 6 para. 10: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 6 para. 10-(3): Scotland

---

✓ Law In Force

**11.—**

(1) Where the reference relates to the placing, altering or changing the position of apparatus in a road which is carried by or goes under a bridge, then, if the arbiter is satisfied—

(a) that the execution of the works would be likely to affect injuriously the structure or stability of the bridge, and

(b) that it is not practicable to meet objection on that ground to the plan and section submitted,

he shall so declare, and shall not settle any plan and section of those works on the reference.

(2) This does not affect the right of the undertaker to submit another plan and section.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 6 para. 11: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 6 para. 11-(2): Scotland

---

*Objection to works executed without plan and section being settled*

✓ Law In Force

**12.—**

(1) This paragraph applies where road works have been executed in a road with special engineering difficulties without a plan and section having been settled with the road works authority or another relevant authority, whether the works were executed in contravention of paragraph 2 above or were emergency works.

(2) The authority in question may, by notice to the undertaker, object to any of the works; and after affording the undertaker an opportunity to enter into an agreement with them for meeting the objection, may refer the matter to [ be settled in the prescribed manner ]<sup>1</sup> .

(3) The [ person to whom it falls to settle the matter ]<sup>2</sup> may direct the alteration of the works to conform to a plan and section settled by him, or the removal of any apparatus placed in the execution of the works, and the undertaker shall comply with any such direction.

(4) In settling the terms of any such direction [ that person ]<sup>3</sup> shall satisfy himself that compliance with it will not involve any undue interruption or restriction of the supply or service for the purposes of which the works were executed.

(5) If an undertaker fails to execute works in accordance with a direction under this paragraph, he commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>4</sup> on the standard scale.

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Word substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.36(5)(b)(i) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>2</sup> Word substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.36(5)(b)(ii) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>3</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.36(5)(b)(iii) (April 1, 2008)

<sup>4</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)

**Commencement**


Sch. 6 para. 12: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 6 para. 12-(5): Scotland

---

*Execution of works in accordance with plan and section*

 Law In Force

**13.—**

(1) An undertaker executing road works in a road with special engineering difficulties shall, where a plan and section have been settled, execute the works in accordance with the plan and section as settled, or, if each of the relevant authorities agrees to the modification of the plan or section, in accordance with them as so modified.

(2) If an undertaker fails to comply with sub-paragraph (1) he commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [ level 5 ]<sup>1</sup> on the standard scale.

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Pt 2 s.33(2) (April 1, 2008)

**Commencement**

Sch. 6 para. 13: July 14, 1992 (SI 1992/1671 art. 2, Sch. 1 para. 1)

**Extent**


Sch. 6 para. 13-(2): Scotland

**[ SCHEDULE 6A****FIXED PENALTY OFFENCES UNDER PART 4**

]<sup>1</sup>

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.4 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

[

<i>Offence</i>	<i>Brief description</i>
An offence under section 113(5)	Failure to comply with duties under section 113 (advance notice of certain works, etc.)
An offence under section 114(5)	Beginning to execute works in contravention of section 114 (notice of starting date)
An offence under section 116(4)	Failure to give notice in accordance with section 116 (notice of emergency works)
An offence under section 129(6) consisting of a failure to comply with subsection (3) or (4)	Failure to comply with requirements to give notice of completion of reinstatement.

---

]¹

---

**Notes**

¹ Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.4 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

**Amendments Pending**

Sch. 6A para. 1: entry inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(2) (date to be appointed)

**Extent**

Sch. 6A para. 1: United Kingdom

---

**[ SCHEDULE 6B**

**FIXED PENALTIES FOR CERTAIN OFFENCES UNDER PART 4**

]¹

---

**Notes**

¹ Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

---


*[ Power to give fixed penalty notices ]¹*

---

**Notes**

¹ Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

---

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

**[ 1**

(1) An authorised officer of a road works authority may, if having reason to believe that a person is committing or has committed a fixed penalty offence, give that person a fixed penalty notice in relation to that offence.

(2) In this Schedule “fixed penalty notice” means a notice offering a person the opportunity of discharging any liability to conviction for a fixed penalty offence by payment of a penalty.

]¹

---

**Notes**

¹ Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)



**Amendments Pending**

Sch. 6B para. 1(2): existing text is renumbered as Sch.6B para.1(2)(a) and Sch.6B para.1(2)(b) is inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(c) (date to be appointed)


Sch. 6B para. 1(1A): added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(b) (date to be appointed)

Sch. 6B para. 1(1): word substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(a) (date to be appointed)

**Extent**

Sch. 6B para. 1(1)-(2)(b): United Kingdom

---

 Law In Force

**[ 2**

A fixed penalty notice for an offence may not be given after such time relating to the offence as may be prescribed.

**] <sup>1</sup>**

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

**Extent**

Sch. 6B para. 2: United Kingdom

---


*[ Contents of fixed penalty notice ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

---

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

**[ 3**

(1) A fixed penalty notice shall identify the offence to which it relates and give reasonable particulars of the circumstances alleged to constitute that offence.

(2) A fixed penalty notice shall also state—

- (a) the amount of the penalty and the period within which it may be paid,
- (b) the discounted amount and the period within which it may be paid,
- (c) the person to whom and the address at which payment may be made,
- (d) the method or methods by which payment may be made,
- (e) the person to whom and the address at which any representations relating to the notice may be made,

(f) the consequences of not making a payment within the period for payment.

(3) The person specified under sub-paragraph (2)(c) must be the road works authority or a person acting on their behalf.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

#### Amendments Pending

Sch. 6B para. 3(3): words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(h)(i) (date to be appointed)

#### Extent

Sch. 6B para. 3(1)-(3): United Kingdom

---

*[ The amount of the penalty and the period for payment ]* <sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

---



Law In Force With Amendments Pending

[ 4

(1) The penalty for a fixed penalty offence is (subject to paragraph 5) such amount, not exceeding 30 per cent. of the maximum fine for that offence, as may be prescribed.

(2) The period for payment of the penalty is the period of [ 36 ] <sup>2</sup> days beginning with the day on which the notice is given.

(3) The road works authority may extend the period for paying the penalty in any particular case if they consider it appropriate to do so.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

<sup>2</sup> Word substituted by Road Works (Fixed Penalty) (Scotland) Regulations 2008/244 (Scottish SI) reg.8(a) (October 1, 2008)

#### Amendments Pending

Sch. 6B para. 4(3): words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(h)(ii) (date to be appointed)

Sch. 6B para. 4(1A): added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(d)(ii) (date to be appointed)

Sch. 6B para. 4(1): words inserted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(d)(i) (date to be appointed)

### Extent

Sch. 6B para. 4(1)-(3): United Kingdom

---

## *[ The discounted amount ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

---



Law In Force With Amendments Pending

## [ 5

(1) A discounted amount is payable instead of the amount prescribed under paragraph 4(1) if payment is made before the end of the period of [ 29 ]<sup>2</sup> days beginning with the day on which the notice is given.

(2) The discounted amount for a fixed penalty offence is such amount, not exceeding 25 per cent. of the maximum fine for the offence, as may be prescribed.

(3) If the last day of the period specified in sub-paragraph (1) does not fall on a working day, the period for payment of the discounted amount is extended until the end of the next working day.

]<sup>1</sup>

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

<sup>2</sup> Word substituted by Road Works (Fixed Penalty) (Scotland) Regulations 2008/244 (Scottish SI) reg.8(b) (October 1, 2008)

### Amendments Pending

Sch. 6B para. 5(A1): added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(e) (date to be appointed)

### Extent

Sch. 6B para. 5(A1)-(3): United Kingdom

---

## *[ Effect of notice and payment of penalty ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

---

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

## [ 6

(1) This paragraph applies where a person is served with a fixed penalty notice in respect of a fixed penalty offence.

(2) No proceedings for the offence may be commenced before the end of the period for payment of the penalty.

(3) No such proceedings may be commenced or continued if payment of the penalty is made before the end of that period or is accepted by the road works authority after that time.

(4) Payment of the discounted amount counts for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3) only if it is made before the end of the period for payment of the discounted amount.

(5) In proceedings for the offence a certificate which—

(a) purports to be signed by or on behalf of a person having responsibility for the financial affairs of the road works authority, and

(b) states that payment of an amount specified in the certificate was or was not received by a date so specified,

is sufficient evidence of the facts stated.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

### Amendments Pending

Sch. 6B para. 6(5)(a): words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(h)(iii) (date to be appointed)

Sch. 6B para. 6(3): words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(h)(iii) (date to be appointed)

### Extent

Sch. 6B para. 6(1)-(5)(b): United Kingdom

---

*[ Request for hearing ]* <sup>1</sup>

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

---

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

## [ 7

(1) A person to whom a fixed penalty notice has been given may, before the expiry of the period for payment of the penalty, give notice requesting a hearing in respect of the offence to which the fixed penalty notice relates.

(2) A notice requesting a hearing under sub-paragraph (1) shall be in writing and shall be sent by post or delivered to the person specified under paragraph 3(2)(c) in the fixed penalty notice at the address so specified.

(3) For the purposes of this paragraph and unless the contrary is proved, the sending of a notice by post is deemed to have been effected at the time at which the notice would be delivered in the ordinary course of post.

(4) Where a person has requested a hearing in accordance with this section—

(a) the road works authority shall hold the hearing,

(b) a person authorised for the purpose by the road works authority in whose area the offence was committed shall notify the procurator fiscal of the request, and

(c) the period for payment of the fixed penalty shall be calculated so that the period beginning with the giving of the notice under this paragraph and ending with the receipt by the person who gave that notice of the decision reached at the hearing is left out of account.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

### Amendments Pending

Sch. 6B para. 7(4)(a): words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(h)(iv) (date to be appointed)

Sch. 6B para. 7(4)(b): words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(f) (date to be appointed)

### Extent

Sch. 6B para. 7(1)-(4)(c): United Kingdom

---

*[ Power to withdraw notices ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

---

 Law In Force With Amendments Pending

## [ 8

(1) If the road works authority consider (whether after holding a hearing under paragraph 7 or not) that a fixed penalty notice which has been given ought not to have been given, they may give to the person to whom it was given a notice withdrawing the fixed penalty notice.

(2) Where a notice under sub-paragraph (1) is given—

(a) the road works authority shall repay any amount which has been paid by way of penalty in pursuance of the fixed penalty notice, and

(b) no proceedings shall be commenced or continued against that person for the offence in question.

(3) The road works authority shall consider any representations made by or on behalf of the recipient of a fixed penalty notice and decide in all the circumstances whether to withdraw the notice.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

### Amendments Pending

Sch. 6B para. 8(3): words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(h)(v) (date to be appointed)

Sch. 6B para. 8(2)(a): words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(h)(v) (date to be appointed)

Sch. 6B para. 8(1): words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(h)(v) (date to be appointed)

### Extent

Sch. 6B para. 8(1)-(3): United Kingdom

---

*[ Effect of prosecution on notice ]*<sup>1</sup>

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

---

 Law In Force

## [ 9

Where proceedings for an offence in respect of which a fixed penalty notice has been given are commenced, the notice is to be treated as withdrawn.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

**Extent**

Sch. 6B para. 9: United Kingdom

---


*[ Recovery of unpaid fixed penalties ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

---

 Law In Force

**[ 10**

Subject to paragraphs 8 and 9, where a fixed penalty remains unpaid after the expiry of the period for payment of the penalty it shall be enforceable in like manner as an extract registered decree arbitral bearing a warrant for execution issued by the sheriff for any sheriffdom.

**]**<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

**Extent**

Sch. 6B para. 10: United Kingdom

---

*[ Judicial determination of enforcement of fixed penalty ]<sup>1</sup>*

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

---

 Law In Force

**[ 11**

(1) A person against whom a fixed penalty bears to be enforceable under paragraph 10 may apply to the sheriff by summary application for a declaration that the fixed penalty is not enforceable on the ground that—

- (a) the fixed penalty was paid before the expiry of the period for paying, or
- (b) the person has made a request for a hearing in accordance with paragraph 7 and no hearing has been held within a reasonable time after the request.

(2) On an application under sub-paragraph (1), the sheriff may declare—

(a) that the person has or, as the case may be, has not paid the fixed penalty within the period for payment of the penalty,  
(b) that the person has or, as the case may be, has not requested a hearing in accordance with paragraph 7,  
(c) that, where such a request has been made, a hearing has or, as the case may be, has not been held within a reasonable time after the request, and  
accordingly, that the fixed penalty is or, as the case may be, is not enforceable.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

**Extent**

Sch. 6B para. 11(1)-(2)(c): United Kingdom

---

*[ General and supplementary ]* <sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

---



Law In Force With Amendments Pending

**[ 12**

(1) The road works authority shall, subject to sub-paragraph (2), remit the money received by them by way of fixed penalties under this Schedule to the Scottish Ministers.

(2) The Scottish Ministers may, by regulations, provide that the road works authority may retain as much of that money as is sufficient to meet such of their expenditure as is described in the regulations.

(3) The Scottish Ministers may make regulations about the keeping of accounts, and the preparation and publication of statements of account, relating to fixed penalties under this Schedule.

] <sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

**Amendments Pending**


Sch. 6B para. 12(1)-(2): words substituted by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act), Pt 9 s. 112(3)(h)(vi) (date to be appointed)

**Extent**

Sch. 6B para. 12(1)-(3): United Kingdom

---



 Law In Force

### [ 13

- (1) Fixed penalty notices may not be given in such circumstances as may be prescribed.
  - (2) The method or methods by which fixed penalties may be paid may be prescribed.
  - (3) The Scottish Ministers may by regulations modify paragraph 4(2) or 5(1) so as to substitute a different period for the period for the time being specified there.
- ] <sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

#### Extent

Sch. 6B para. 13(1)-(3): United Kingdom

---

 Not Yet In Force

### [ 13A

- (1) The Scottish Ministers may by regulations make such supplementary, incidental or consequential provision as they consider appropriate in connection with fixed penalty notices and the carrying out of issuing authorities' functions under this schedule.
  - (2) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1) may, in particular, include provision prohibiting or restricting the giving of a fixed penalty notice to a person in respect of an offence arising out of an act or omission in cases where the person has already been given a fixed penalty notice in respect of the same offence arising out of the same act or omission by a different issuing authority.
- ] <sup>1</sup>

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2019 asp 17 (Scottish Act) Pt 9 s.112(3)(g) (date to be appointed)

#### Extent

Sch. 6B para. 13A(1)-(2): United Kingdom

---

 Law In Force

### [ 14

The Scottish Ministers may issue or approve for the purposes of this Schedule a code of practice giving guidance to road works authorities and their authorised officers as to the performance of their functions under this Schedule; and in performing those functions those authorities and officers shall have regard to that code of practice.

---

]¹

---

**Notes**

¹ Added by Transport (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 12 (Scottish Act) Sch.5 para.1 (October 1, 2008)

**Extent**

Sch. 6B para. 14: United Kingdom

---

**SCHEDULE 7**

**PROCEDURE FOR MAKING CERTAIN ORDERS UNDER PART IV**

**Sections 160(4) and 161(6)**

*Publication of proposals*

✓ Law In Force

**1.**

Where the Secretary of State proposes to make an order under section 160 (effect of Part IV on certain existing special enactments or instruments), or an order under section 161 (effect of Part IV on other existing enactments or instruments) relating to a special enactment or instrument, he shall publish in the Edinburgh Gazette, and in at least one newspaper circulating in the area in relation to which the enactment or instrument in question has effect, a notice—

- (a) stating the general effect of the proposed order,
- (b) specifying a place in that area where a copy of the draft order may be inspected by any person free of charge at all reasonable hours or may be purchased by any person at a reasonable charge, and
- (c) stating that any person may, by notice given to the Secretary of State within three months from the date of the publication of the notice, object to the proposed order.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 7 para. 1: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 7 para. 1-(c): Scotland

---

*Notice to parties affected*

✓ Law In Force

## 2.

Not later than the day on which the notice is published or, if it is published on two or more days, the day on which it is first published, the Secretary of State shall furnish each of the parties specified below by reference to the nature of the order with a copy of the draft order.

### *Nature of order*

Order under section 160(4)(a) relating to protection afforded by an enactment or instrument

Order under section 160(4)(b) relating to requirement of consent

Order under section 160(4)(c) rendering condition valid

Order under section 160(4)(d) modifying enactment or instrument to remove uncertainty or obscurity

Order under section 161 amending, repealing or preserving effect of enactment or instrument

### *Parties to be furnished with copies*

The undertaker by whom the power is exercisable and each of the persons to whom the protection in question was afforded.

The person whose consent would be required and the undertaker who would be required to obtain the consent.

The person by whom the condition would be imposed and the undertaker who would be required to comply with it.

As indicated above, according to whether the order relates to the protection afforded by an enactment or instrument, a consent requirement or the validity of a condition.

Any person whose interests are specially affected by the proposed provision.

---

### **Commencement**

Sch. 7 para. 2: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

### **Extent**

Sch. 7 para. 2: Scotland

---

## *Local inquiry*

✓ Law In Force

## 3.—

(1) The Secretary of State shall cause a local inquiry to be held if an objection to the proposed order is received by him—

(a) from a person required to be furnished with a copy of the draft order within three months from the date of his being furnished therewith, or

(b) from any other person appearing to him to be affected within three months from the day on which the notice of the proposed order is published, or if it is published on two or more days from the later or latest of them,

and the objection is not withdrawn.

(2) In the case of an objection made otherwise than by a person required to be furnished with a copy of the draft order, the Secretary of State may dispense with such an inquiry if he is satisfied that it is unnecessary.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 7 para. 3: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 7 para. 3-(2): Scotland

---

✔ Law In Force

**4.—**

(1) If the Secretary of State so directs, an inquiry under paragraph 3 shall be held by Commissioners under the Private Legislation Procedure (Scotland) Act 1936.

(2) A direction under this paragraph is deemed to have been given under section 2 of the Statutory Orders (Special Procedure) Act 1945, as read with section 10 of that Act, and the provisions of that Act with regard to the publication of notices in the Edinburgh Gazette shall, notwithstanding anything contained in that Act, not apply to any order under section 160 which is subject to special parliamentary procedure.

(3) If the Secretary of State does not give a direction under this paragraph, the provisions of section 210(2) to (8) of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 (which relate to the giving of evidence at, and the defraying of costs of, inquiries) apply in relation to a local inquiry held under paragraph 3.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 7 para. 4: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 7 para. 4-(3): Scotland

---

*Making of order*

✔ Law In Force

**5.**

After considering any objections to the order which are not withdrawn and, where a local inquiry is held, the report of the person who held the inquiry, the Secretary of State may make the order either without modification or subject to such modifications as he thinks fit.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 7 para. 5: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 7 para. 5: Scotland

---

*Special parliamentary procedure*

✔ Law In Force

**6.**

If any objection is duly made by a person required to be furnished with a copy of the draft order and is not withdrawn, the order shall be subject to special parliamentary procedure.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 7 para. 6: January 1, 1993 (SI 1992/2990 Pt I art. 2(2), Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 7 para. 6: Scotland

---

**SCHEDULE 8****MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS****Section 168(1)****PART I****AMENDMENTS OF THE HIGHWAYS ACT 1980**

✔ Law In Force

**1.**

In section 139 of the Highways Act 1980 (control of builders' skips), in subsection (11) (definition of "builder's skip" and "owner") for "and section 140" substitute "section 140 and section 140A".

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(I) para. 1: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(I) para. 1-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

**2.**

After section 140 of the Highways Act 1980, insert—

**“140A.— Builders' skips: charge for occupation of highway.**

(1) The Minister may make provision by regulations requiring the owner of a builder's skip deposited on a highway maintainable at the public expense to pay a charge to the highway authority where—

- (a) the period for which the skip remains in the highway exceeds such period as may be prescribed, and
- (b) the skip is not removed within a reasonable period.

(2) For this purpose “a reasonable period” means such period as is agreed by the authority and the owner of the skip to be reasonable or, in default of such agreement, is determined by arbitration to be reasonable in the circumstances.

In default of agreement, the authority's view as to what is a reasonable period shall be acted upon pending the decision of the arbitrator.

(3) The regulations may provide that if a person applying to the highway authority for permission under section 139 above submits together with his application an estimate of the likely duration of the occupation of the highway, the period stated in the estimate shall be taken to be agreed by the authority to be reasonable unless they give notice, in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed, objecting to the estimate.

(4) The regulations may also provide that if it appears to the owner of the skip that by reason of matters not previously foreseen or reasonably foreseeable the duration of the occupation of the highway—

- (a) is likely to exceed the prescribed period,
- (b) is likely to exceed the period stated in his previous estimate, or
- (c) is likely to exceed the period previously agreed or determined to be a reasonable period,

he may submit an estimate or revised estimate accordingly, and that if he does so any previous estimate, agreement or determination shall cease to have effect and the period stated in the new estimate shall be taken to be agreed by the authority to be reasonable

unless they give notice, in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed, objecting to the estimate.

(5) The amount of the charge shall be determined in such manner as may be prescribed by reference to the period for which the highway is occupied by the skip and the extent of the occupation.

Different rates of charge may be prescribed according to the place and time of the occupation and such other factors as appear to the Minister to be relevant.

(6) The regulations may make provision as to the time and manner of making payment of any charge.

(7) The regulations shall provide that a highway authority may reduce the amount, or waive payment, of a charge in any particular case, in such classes of case as they may decide or as may be prescribed, or generally.

(8) In this section “prescribed” means prescribed by the Minister by regulations.”

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(I) para. 2: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(I) para. 2-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

**3.**

In section 144 of the Highways Act 1980 (power to erect flagpoles, &c. on highways), in subsection (6), in the definition of “statutory undertakers” for the words from “any person entitled” to “section 181 below” substitute “any licensee under a street works licence”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(I) para. 3: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(I) para. 3-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

#### 4.

In section 169 of the Highways Act 1980 (control of scaffolding on highways), in the closing words of subsection (4) (which relate to the meaning of “statutory undertakers”) for the words from “any person entitled” to “section 181 below” substitute “any licensee under a street works licence”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(I) para. 4: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(I) para. 4-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

#### 5.

In section 170 of the Highways Act 1980 (control of mixing mortar, &c. on highways), in subsection (2)(e) for the words from “a person entitled” to “section 181 below” substitute “any licensee under a street works licence”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(I) para. 5: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(I) para. 5-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

#### 6.

After section 171 of the Highways Act 1980 (control of deposit of building materials, &c.) insert—

**“171A.— Works under s. 169 or s. 171: charge for occupation of the highway.**

(1) The Minister may make provision by regulations requiring a person carrying out any of the following works in a highway maintainable at the public expense—

- (a) erecting or retaining a relevant structure within the meaning of section 169(1) above, or



(b) depositing building materials, rubbish or other things, or making a temporary excavation, as mentioned in section 171(1) above,  
to pay a charge to the highway authority if the duration of the works exceeds such period as may be prescribed and the works are not completed within a reasonable period.

(2) For this purpose “a reasonable period” means such period as is agreed by the authority and the person executing the works to be reasonable or, in default of such agreement, is determined by arbitration to be reasonable in the circumstances.

In default of agreement, the authority's view as to what is a reasonable period shall be acted upon pending the decision of the arbitrator.

(3) The regulations may provide that if a person applying to the highway authority for a licence under section 169 or consent under section 171 submits together with his application an estimate of the likely duration of the works, the period stated in the estimate shall be taken to be agreed by the authority to be reasonable unless they give notice, in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed, objecting to the estimate.

(4) The regulations may also provide that if it appears to the person carrying out the works that by reason of matters not previously foreseen or reasonably foreseeable the duration of the works—

- (a) is likely to exceed the prescribed period,
- (b) is likely to exceed the period stated in his previous estimate, or
- (c) is likely to exceed the period previously agreed or determined to be a reasonable period,

he may submit an estimate or revised estimate accordingly, and that if he does so any previous estimate, agreement or determination shall cease to have effect and the period stated in the new estimate shall be taken to be agreed by the authority to be reasonable unless they give notice, in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed, objecting to the estimate.

(5) The amount of the charge shall be determined in such manner as may be prescribed by reference to the time taken to complete the works and the extent to which the surface of the highway is affected by the works.

Different rates of charge may be prescribed according to the description of works, the place and time at which they are executed and such other factors as appear to the Minister to be relevant.

(6) The regulations may make provision as to the time and manner of making payment of any charge.

(7) The regulations shall provide that a highway authority may reduce the amount, or waive payment, of a charge in any particular case, in such classes of case as they may decide or as may be prescribed, or generally.

(8) In this section “prescribed” means prescribed by the Minister by regulations.”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(I) para. 6: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990

Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(I) para. 6-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 7.

In section 174 of the Highways Act 1980 (precautions to be taken by persons executing works in streets), in subsection (1) for the words from the beginning to “executing works in any street he” substitute—

“Where a person is executing works of any description in a street (other than street works within the meaning of Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991), he”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(I) para. 7: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(I) para. 7-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 8.

In section 179 of the Highways Act 1980 (control of construction of cellars, &c. under the street), in subsection (7) for the words from “code-regulated works” to the end substitute “street works within the meaning of Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(I) para. 8: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(I) para. 8-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 9.

In section 184 of the Highways Act 1980 (vehicle crossings over footways and verges), omit—

(a) in subsection (9), the words from “In relation to works” to the end, and

(b) subsection (14);

and in subsection (15) (supplementary provision as to costs recoverable by highway authority), for “the cost of any works which are required by the said Act of 1950 to be executed” substitute “the cost of any measures needing to be taken in relation to undertaker's apparatus, in accordance with section 84 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991,”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(I) para. 9: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(I) para. 9-(b): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 10.

In section 285 of the Highways Act 1980 (power of Minister to execute certain road improvements), in subsection (6) (provisions for purposes of which Minister to be treated as acting as agent of local highway authority) for “the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(I) para. 10: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(I) para. 10-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 11.

In section 290 of the Highways Act 1980 (supplementary provisions as to entry for purposes of survey), for subsection (8) substitute—

“(8) Where in the exercise of a power conferred by section 289 above works authorised by subsection (3) of that section are to be executed in a street—

(a) section 55 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (notice of starting date of works), so far as it requires notice to be given to a person having apparatus in the street which is likely to be affected by the works,

(b) section 69 of that Act (requirements to be complied with where works likely to affect another person's apparatus in the street), and

(c) section 82 of that Act (liability for damage or loss caused),

have effect in relation to the works as if they were street works within the meaning of Part III of that Act.”.

---


### Commencement

Sch. 8(I) para. 11: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(I) para. 11-: United Kingdom

---

 Law In Force

## 12.

In section 292 of the Highways Act 1980 (compensation for damage resulting from exercise of powers of entry, &c.), in subsection (2) (avoidance of double compensation) for “section 26 of the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “section 82 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(I) para. 12: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(I) para. 12-: United Kingdom

---

 Law In Force

## 13.

In section 314 of the Highways Act 1980 (offences by bodies corporate), in subsection (3) for “177 and 181” substitute “and 177”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(I) para. 13: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(I) para. 13-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

**14.**

In section 325 of the Highways Act 1980 (provisions as to regulations, schemes and orders), in subsection (2)(a) (regulations subject to annulment) after “section 257(4) above” insert “or such regulations as are mentioned in subsection (2A) below”; and after that subsection insert—

“(2A) A statutory instrument containing—

- (a) the first regulations for the purposes of section 140A,
- (b) the first regulations for the purposes of section 171A as it applies in relation to erecting or retaining a relevant structure within the meaning of section 169(1) above, or
- (c) the first regulations for the purposes of section 171A as it applies in relation to depositing building materials, rubbish or other things, or making a temporary excavation, as mentioned in section 171(1) above,

shall not be made unless a draft of them has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(I) para. 14: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(I) para. 14-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

**15.—**

(1) Section 329(1) of the Highways Act 1980 (interpretation) is amended as follows.

(2) For the definition of “street” substitute—

“‘street’ has the same meaning as in Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991;”.

(3) At the appropriate place insert—

“‘street works licence’ means a licence under section 50 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991, and ‘licensee’ in relation to such a licence, has the meaning given by subsection (3) of that section;”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(I) para. 15: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(I) para. 15-(3): United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

#### 16.—

(1) Section 334 of the Highways Act 1980 (savings for British Telecommunications) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (6) for “authority’s works as defined in Part II of the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “major highway works, major bridge works or major transport works within the meaning of Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

(3) In subsection (9) for the words from “the code” to “thereby affected)” substitute “the provisions of Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 relating to major highway works, major bridge works or major transport works”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(I) para. 16: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(I) para. 16-(3): United Kingdom

---

**PART II****AMENDMENTS OF THE ROAD TRAFFIC REGULATION ACT 1984***Traffic regulation orders outside Greater London*

✓ Law In Force

**17.—**

(1) Section 1 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for the words from the beginning to “London” substitute “The traffic authority for a road outside Greater London may make an order under this section (referred to in this Act as a “traffic regulation order”) in respect of the road”

(3) Omit subsection (2) (authorities having power to make orders).

(4) For subsection (3) substitute—

“(3) A traffic regulation order made by a local traffic authority may, with the consent of the Secretary of State, extend to a road in relation to which he is the traffic authority if the order forms part of a scheme of general traffic control relating to roads of which at least one has a junction with the length of road in question.”.

(5) Omit subsections (4) and (5) (which provide that the power is not exercisable in relation to a special road).

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 17: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 17-(5): United Kingdom

✓ Law In Force

**18.—**

(1) Section 2 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (what a traffic regulation order may provide) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for the words from the beginning to “of this Act”) substitute “A traffic regulation order may make”.

(3) In subsection (2) for the words from the beginning to “that subsection” substitute “The provision that may be made by a traffic regulation order”.

(4) In subsection (4) for the words from the beginning to “may include” substitute “A local traffic authority may include”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 18: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 18-(4): United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

**19.**

In section 3(1) of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (restrictions on traffic regulation orders) omit the words from the beginning to “of this Act”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 19: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 19-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

**20.**

In section 5 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (contravention of traffic regulation order), omit subsection (2).

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 20: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990



Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 20-: United Kingdom

---

## *Orders as to traffic regulation in Greater London*

✓ Law In Force

### 21.—

(1) Section 6 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (orders as to traffic regulation in Greater London) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for the words from the beginning to “foregoing words)” substitute—

“The traffic authority for a road in Greater London may make an order under this section for controlling or regulating vehicular and other traffic (including pedestrians). Provision may, in particular, be made-”.

(3) For subsection (2) substitute—

“(2) In the case of a road for which the Secretary of State is the traffic authority, the power to make an order under this section is also exercisable, with his consent, by the local traffic authority.”.

(4) Omit subsection (4) (which provides that the power is not exercisable in relation to a special road).

(5) In subsection (6) omit the words from “and in subsection (4)” to the end.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 21: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 21-(5): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 22.

In section 8 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (contravention of order under s.6), omit subsection (2).

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 22: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 22-: United Kingdom

---

## *Experimental traffic schemes*

✓ Law In Force

## 23.—

(1) Section 9 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (experimental traffic orders) is amended as follows.

(2) For subsection (1) substitute—

“(1) The traffic authority for a road may, for the purposes of carrying out an experimental scheme of traffic control, make an order under this section (referred to in this Act as an “experimental traffic order”) making any such provision—

(a) as respects a road outside Greater London, as may be made by a traffic regulation order;

(b) as respects a road in Greater London, as may be made by an order under section 6, 45, 46, 49, 83(2) or 84 of this Act.”.

(3) For subsection (2) substitute—

“(2) An experimental traffic order made by a local traffic authority outside Greater London may, with the consent of the Secretary of State, extend to a road in relation to which he is the traffic authority if the order forms part of a scheme of general traffic control relating to roads of which at least one has a junction with the length of road in question.

(2A) In the case of a road in Greater London for which the Secretary of State is the traffic authority, the power to make an order under this section is also exercisable, with his consent, by the local traffic authority.”.

(4) After subsection (5) insert—

“(5A) So much of section 4(1) or 7(1) of this Act as provides for a presumption that a traffic sign is lawfully placed shall apply for the purposes of an order under this section making any such provision as is referred to in that subsection.”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 23: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 23-(4): United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

**24.—**

(1) Section 10 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (supplementary provisions as to experimental traffic orders) is amended as follows.

(2) For subsection (2) substitute—

“(2) An experimental traffic order may include provision empowering a specified officer of the authority who made the order, or a person authorised by such a specified officer, to modify or suspend the operation of the order or any provision of it if it appears to him essential—

- (a) in the interests of the expeditious, convenient and safe movement of traffic,
- (b) in the interests of providing suitable and adequate on-street parking facilities,
- or
- (c) for preserving or improving the amenities of the area through which any road affected by the order runs.

The power conferred by such a provision shall be exercised only after consulting the appropriate chief officer of police and giving such public notice as the Secretary of State may direct.”.

(3) For subsection (3) substitute—

“(3) Any such power to modify an experimental traffic order as is mentioned in subsection (2) above does not extend to making additions to the order or to designating additional on-street parking places for which charges are made; but subject to that the modifications may be of any description.”.

---

**Commencement**


Sch. 8(II) para. 24: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990

Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 24-(3): United Kingdom

---

 Law In Force

### 25.

In section 12 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (experimental traffic schemes in Greater London), for subsection (2) substitute—

“(1A) The local authority shall not give their consent to any such scheme affecting a road for which the Secretary of State is the traffic authority except with his agreement.

(2) The Secretary of State may in the case of any scheme, after consultation with the local authority, direct them to consent to the scheme within a specified period or to withhold their consent.”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 25: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 25-: United Kingdom

---

## *Temporary prohibition or restriction of traffic*

 Repealed

### 26.— [...]¹

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Repealed by Road Traffic (Temporary Restrictions) Act 1991 c. 26 Sch.2 para.1 (July 1, 1992 as SI 1992/1218)

---

 Law In Force

### 27.

In section 16 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (supplementary provisions as to orders and notices under s. 14), omit subsections (3) and (4).

---

**Commencement**


Sch. 8(II) para. 27: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 27-: United Kingdom

---

*Traffic regulation on special roads*

 Law In Force

**28.—**

(1) Section 17 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (traffic regulation on special roads) is amended as follows.

(2) For subsection (1) (traffic authorised to use special road) substitute—

“(1) A special road shall not be used except by traffic of a class authorised to do so—

(a) in England and Wales, by a scheme made, or having effect as if made, under section 16 of the Highways Act 1980 or by virtue of paragraph 3 of Schedule 23 to that Act, or

(b) in Scotland, by a scheme made, or having effect as if made, under section 7 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984.”.

(3) In subsection (2) (regulations as to use of special roads), for the words from “and such regulations” to the end of paragraph (a) substitute—

“Such regulations may, in particular—

(a) regulate the manner in which and the conditions subject to which special roads may be used by traffic authorised to do so;”.

(4) For subsection (5) (provision as to date of opening of special road) substitute—

“(5) The provisions of this section and of any regulations under subsection (2) above do not apply in relation to a road, or part of a road, until the date declared by the traffic authority, by notice published in the prescribed manner, to be the date on which the road or part is open for use as a special road.

This does not prevent the making of regulations under subsection (2) above before that date, so as to come into force in relation to that road or part on that date.”.

(5) In subsection (6) omit the words from “and `the date of opening” to the end.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 28: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 28-(5): United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

**29.**

After section 17 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 insert—

**“17A.— Further provisions as to special roads.**

(1) On the date declared by the traffic authority, by notice published in the prescribed manner, to be the date on which a special road, or a part of a special road, is open for use as a special road, any existing order under section 1, 6, 9 or 84 of this Act relating to that road or part shall cease to have effect.

(2) This is without prejudice to any power to make orders under those provisions in relation to the road or part as a special road; and any such power may be exercised before the date referred to above, so as to take effect on that date.

(3) The procedure for making an order applies in such a case with such modifications as may be prescribed.”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 29: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 29-: United Kingdom

---

*Traffic regulation in other special cases*

✔ Law In Force

### 30.

In section 18 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (one-way traffic on trunk roads), in subsection (1) for the words from “an order” to “directing” substitute “an order under section 10 of the Highways Act 1980 or section 5 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 directing”

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 30: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 30-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 31.—

(1) Section 19 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (regulation of use of highways by public service vehicles) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) (making of orders by local authority), for the words from the beginning to the end of paragraph (b) substitute—

“(1) A local traffic authority outside Greater London may make orders—

(a) for determining the highways or, in Scotland, roads in their area which may or may not be used by public service vehicles;

(b) for fixing stands for public service vehicles on such highways or roads;”.

(3) Omit subsection (3).

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 31: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 31-(3): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

### 32.

In section 20 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (prohibition or restriction on use of vehicles on roads of certain classes), for subsection (3) (exclusion of provisions in relation to special roads) substitute—

“(3) No order under this section shall be made or apply in relation to a special road on or after the date declared by the traffic authority, by notice published in the prescribed manner, to be the date on which the special road, or the relevant part of the special road, is open for use as a special road.”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 32: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 32-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

### 33.

In section 21 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (permit for trailer to carry excess weight), for subsection (3) (definition of “appropriate authority”) substitute—

“(3) The appropriate authority for the purposes of this section is—  
(a) in relation to a bridge for the maintenance of which a bridge authority is responsible, or a road passing over such a bridge, the bridge authority;  
(b) in relation to any other road, the traffic authority and any other person responsible for the maintenance of the road.”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 33: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 33-: United Kingdom

---



✓ Law In Force

### 34.—

(1) Section 22 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (traffic regulation for special areas in the countryside) is amended as follows.

(2) For subsections (3) and (4) (powers of Secretary of State as to making of orders) substitute—

“(3) The Countryside Commission, the Countryside Council for Wales and the Countryside Commission for Scotland may each make submissions to the Secretary of State as to the desirability of a traffic regulation order being made in relation to a road to which this section applies, whether or not it is a road for which he is the traffic authority.

(4) Where such a submission is made as respects a road for which he is not the traffic authority, and the traffic authority for the road notify him that they do not intend to make an order, the Secretary of State may by order under this subsection make any such provision as he might have made by a traffic regulation order if he had been the traffic authority.

This Act applies to such an order as to an order made by him in relation to a road for which he is the traffic authority.”.

(3) On the coming into force of Part I of the Natural Heritage (Scotland) Act 1991 the reference in subsection (3) as amended by this paragraph to the Countryside Commission for Scotland there shall be substituted a reference to Scottish Natural Heritage.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 34: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 34-(3): United Kingdom

---

### *Pedestrian crossings*

✓ Law In Force

### 35.—

(1) Section 23 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 is amended as follows.

(2) For subsection (1) (power to establish pedestrian crossings) substitute—

“(1) A local traffic authority may establish crossings for pedestrians on roads for which they are the traffic authority, and may alter or remove any such crossings.

The crossings shall be indicated in the manner prescribed by regulations under section 25 of this Act.”.

(3) In subsections (2) and (3) for “local authority” substitute “local traffic authority”.

(4) Omit subsection (5).

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 35: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 35-(4): United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

**36.**

In section 24 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (pedestrian crossings on trunk roads), for the words from the beginning to “such crossings” substitute “The Secretary of State shall establish on roads for which he is the traffic authority such crossings”, and for “and to execute” substitute “and execute”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 36: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 36-: United Kingdom

---

*Street playgrounds*

✔ Law In Force

**37.**

For sections 29 and 30 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (street playgrounds) substitute—

**“29.— Power to prohibit traffic on roads to be used as playgrounds.**

(1) For the purpose of enabling a road for which they are the traffic authority to be used as a playground for children, a local traffic authority may make an order prohibiting or

restricting the use of the road by vehicles, or by vehicles of any specified class, either generally or on particular days or during particular hours.

The prohibition or restriction may be subject to such exceptions and conditions as to occasional use or otherwise as may be specified in the order.

(2) An order under this section shall make provision for permitting reasonable access to premises situated on or adjacent to the road.

(3) A person who uses a vehicle or causes or permits a vehicle to be used, in contravention of an order in force under this section shall be guilty of an offence.”

---


**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 37: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 37-: United Kingdom

---

 Law In Force

**38.**

In section 31 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (byelaws with respect to roads used as playgrounds), in subsection (1), for the words from “by a local authority” to “have power to” substitute “under section 29 of this Act, the local traffic authority may”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 38: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 38-: United Kingdom

---

*Parking places*

✓ Law In Force

### 39.

In section 32 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (power of local authorities to provide parking places), in subsection (4)(a) (meaning of “local authority”) for “the local roads authority” substitute “a regional or islands council”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 39: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 39-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

### 40.

In section 34 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (provision of access to premises through off-street parking place), in subsection (1)—

- (a) in the opening words omit the words “in England or Wales”, and.
- (b) for paragraph (a) substitute—

“(a) that it would relieve or prevent congestion of traffic on a highway or, in Scotland, a road if use were made of the parking place to provide a means of access from the highway or road to premises adjoining, or abutting on, the parking place, and”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 40: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 40-(b): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

### 41.—

(1) Section 37 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (extension of powers for purposes of general scheme of traffic control) is amended as follows.

(2) For subsection (1) substitute—

“(1) This section applies to an order made under both section 1 and section 32 of this Act by—

- (a) the council of a county or metropolitan district in England and Wales, or
- (b) by a regional or islands council in Scotland,

where the order is, and is stated to be, made by virtue of this section and for the purposes of a general scheme of traffic control in a stated area.”.

(3) In subsection (3) for “a trunk road” substitute “a road for which the Secretary of State is the traffic authority”.

---


#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 41: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 41-(3): United Kingdom

---

 Law In Force

#### 42.

In section 38 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (parking place to be used as bus or coach station), in subsection (3) for “street” substitute “road”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 42: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 42-: United Kingdom

---

 Law In Force

#### 43.

In section 43 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (control of off-street parking in Greater London) in subsection (14), in the definition of “public off-street parking place”, for “parking space for motor vehicles off the highway” substitute “off-street parking accommodation” and for “space” substitute “accommodation”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 43: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 43-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

**44.—**

(1) Section 45 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (designation of paying parking places on highways) is amended as follows.

(2) For subsection (1) (power to make orders) substitute—

“(1) A local authority may by order designate parking places on highways or, in Scotland, roads in their area for vehicles or vehicles of any class specified in the order; and the authority may make charges (of such amount as may be prescribed under section 46 below) for vehicles left in a parking place so designated.

The exercise of this power by a local authority outside Greater London in relation to a highway or road for which they are not the traffic authority is subject to obtaining the consent of the traffic authority.”.

(3) In subsection (3)(c) (matters to be taken into account in making orders), for the words from “parking accommodation” to “highways” or, in Scotland, “roads” substitute “off-street parking accommodation, whether in the open or under cover.”.

(4) In subsection (7) (meaning of “local authority”), in paragraph (c) for “local roads authority” substitute “regional or islands council”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 44: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 44-(4): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

#### 45.

In section 53(1) of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984, for “highways” or, in Scotland, “roads” substitute “highways or, in Scotland, roads”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 45: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 45-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

#### 46.—

(1) Section 55 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (financial provisions relating to designation orders) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4)(b) and (c) for the words from “parking accommodation” to the end substitute “off-street parking accommodation, whether in the open or under cover;”.

(3) For subsection (4)(d) substitute—

“(d) if it appears to the local authority that the provision in their area of further off-street parking accommodation is unnecessary or undesirable, the following purposes—

- (i) meeting costs incurred, whether by the local authority or by some other person, in the provision or operation of, or of facilities for, public passenger transport services, and
- (ii) the purposes of a highway or road improvement project in the local authority's area.”.

(4) After subsection (4) insert—

“(4A) For the purposes of subsection (4)(d)(ii)—

- (a) a highway improvement project means a project connected with the carrying out by the appropriate highway authority (whether the local authority or not) of any operation which constitutes the improvement (within the meaning of the Highways Act 1980) of a highway in the area of a local authority in England or Wales; and
- (b) a road improvement project means a project connected with the carrying out by the appropriate roads authority (whether the local authority or not) of any operation which constitutes the improvement (within the meaning of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984) of a road in the area of a local authority in Scotland.”.

(5) Omit subsection (5).

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 46: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 46-(5): United Kingdom

---

*Traffic signs*

✔ Law In Force

**47.**

In section 64 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (general provisions as to traffic signs), in subsection (4)(c)(i) and (ii) for “highway” substitute “road”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 47: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 47-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

**48.—**

(1) Section 65 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (powers and duties of highway authorities as to placing of traffic signs) is amended as follows.

(2) For subsection (1) (power to cause or permit placing of traffic signs) substitute—

“(1) The traffic authority may cause or permit traffic signs to be placed on or near a road, subject to and in conformity with such general directions as may be given by the Ministers acting jointly or such other directions as may be given by the Secretary of State.”.

(3) In subsection (2) (direction by Secretary of State), for the opening words substitute—

“(2) The Secretary of State may give directions to a local traffic authority—”.



---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 48: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 48-(3): United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

**49.**

In section 66(1) of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (traffic signs for giving effect to local traffic regulations), for “highway” (twice) substitute “road”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 49: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 49-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

**50.**

In section 67 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (emergencies and temporary obstructions), in subsection (1) for “highway” (twice) substitute “road”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 50: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 50-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 51.—

(1) Section 68 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (placing of traffic signs in connection with exercise of other powers) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)(a), omit the reference to section 30.

(3) In subsections (2) and (3), for “highway authority” or, in Scotland, “roads authority”, wherever occurring, substitute “traffic authority”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 51: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 51-(3): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 52.—

(1) Section 69 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (placing of traffic signs in connection with exercise of other powers) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) for “highway authority” or, in Scotland, “roads authority” substitute “traffic authority”;  
and

(b) for “the roads” or, in Scotland, “a road” substitute “the road”.

(3) In subsection (2) for “highway authority” or, in Scotland, “roads authority” substitute “traffic authority”.

(4) In subsection (3) for “highway authority” or, in Scotland, “local roads authority” substitute “local traffic authority”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 52: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 52-(4): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

### 53.

In section 70 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (default powers of Secretary of State), in subsection (1) for “highway authority” or, in Scotland, “local roads authority” substitute “local traffic authority”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 53: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 53-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

### 54.

In section 71 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (power to enter land in connection with traffic signs), in subsection (1) for “highway authority” or, in Scotland, “local roads authority” substitute “local traffic authority”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 54: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 54-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

### 55.

In section 73 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (powers of local traffic authorities in London), in subsection (1) for “which is not a trunk road” substitute “for which they are the traffic authority”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 55: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990

Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 55-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 56.

In section 77 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (modifications as respects trunk roads), for the opening words substitute “In relation to a road for which the Secretary of State is the traffic authority”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 56: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 56-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 57.

In section 79 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (advances by Secretary of State towards expenses of traffic signs), in subsection (5) for “highway authority” or, in Scotland, “local roads authority” substitute “local traffic authority”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 57: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 57-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 58.

In section 80 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (exercise of traffic sign functions by person other than traffic authority), in subsection (1), for “highway authority” or, in Scotland, “roads authority” in both places where those expressions occur substitute “traffic authority”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 58: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 58-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 59.—

(1) Section 82 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (what roads are restricted roads) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for the words from “if” to the end substitute—

“if—

- (a) in England and Wales, there is provided on it a system of street lighting furnished by means of lamps placed not more than 200 yards apart;
- (b) in Scotland, there is provided on it a system of carriageway lighting furnished by means of lamps placed not more than 185 metres apart and the road is of a classification or type specified for the purposes of this subsection in regulations made by the Secretary of State.”.

(3) In subsection (2) for “A direction may be given” substitute “The traffic authority for a road may direct”, and in paragraphs (a) and (b) for “a specified road” substitute “the road”.

(4) For subsection (3) substitute—

“(3) A special road is not a restricted road for the purposes of section 81 on or after the date declared by the traffic authority, by notice published in the prescribed manner, to be the date on which the special road, or the relevant part of the special road, is open for use as a special road.”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 59: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990

Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 59-(4): United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 60.—

(1) Section 83 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (provisions as to directions under section 82) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1), for the words from the beginning to “shall be given” substitute “A direction under section 82(2) by the Secretary of State shall be given”.

(3) For subsection (2) substitute—

“(2) A direction under section 82(2) by a local traffic authority shall be given by means of an order made by the authority.”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 60: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 60-(3): United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 61.

In section 84 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (speed limits on roads other than restricted roads), for subsection (2) (authority having power to make order) substitute—

“(2) The power to make an order under subsection (1) is exercisable by the traffic authority, who shall before exercising it in any case give public notice of their intention to do so.”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 61: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990

Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 61-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

### 62.—

(1) Section 85 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (traffic signs for indicating speed restrictions) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) (duty of Secretary of State), for the words from “in the case of” to “to” substitute “in the case of a road for which he is the traffic authority, to”.

(3) In subsection (2) (duties of local traffic authorities), for the opening words substitute—

“In the case of any other road, it is the duty of the local traffic authority—”.

(4) In subsection (3) for “local authority” substitute “local traffic authority”.

(5) In subsection (4), for the words from the beginning to “on a road” substitute “Where no such system of street or carriageway lighting as is mentioned in section 82(1) is provided on a road,”.

(6) In subsection (5) for the words from “such a system” to “subsection (4) above” substitute “such a system of street or carriageway lighting”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 62: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 62-(6): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

### 63.

In section 86 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (speed limits for particular classes of vehicles), omit subsection (4) (which relates to special roads).

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 63: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990

Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 63-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

### 64.

Omit section 91 (definition of “local authority” for the purposes of Part VI).

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 64: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 64-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

### 65.—

(1) Section 92 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (bollards and other obstructions outside Greater London) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “the highway authority or, in Scotland, the local roads authority” substitute “the traffic authority”.

(3) For subsection (4) substitute—

“(4) The bollards or other obstructions authorised by an order under subsection (1) shall be placed on the road by the traffic authority, except as mentioned in section 93 below.”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 65: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 65-(3): United Kingdom

---



✓ Law In Force

## 66.—

(1) Section 93 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (powers of Secretary of State in relation to functions under section 92) is amended as follows.

(2) For subsection (1) substitute—

“(1) Where by virtue of an order under section 92(1) the Secretary of State has power to place bollards or other obstructions at a point on a road, he may authorise or require the traffic authority for any other road leading into or crossing that road at that point to place the bollards or other obstructions on that other road.”.

(3) In subsection (2) for “any authority” and in subsection (3) for “an authority” substitute “a local traffic authority”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 66: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 66-(3): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 67.—

(1) Section 94 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (bollards and other obstructions in Greater London) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) (powers of Secretary of State), for “which is not a trunk road” substitute “for which he is not the traffic authority”.

(3) In subsection (2) (powers of London borough council), for “which is not a trunk road and for which they are not the highway authority” substitute “for which neither they nor the Secretary of State are the traffic authority”.

(4) In subsection (4)—

(a) in paragraph (a) for “any trunk road” substitute “any road for which he is the traffic authority”; and

(b) in paragraph (b) for “which is not a trunk road and for which they are the highway authority” substitute “for which they are the traffic authority” and for “highway authority”, in the second place where it occurs, substitute “traffic authority”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 67: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1;

January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 67-(4)(b): United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 68.

In section 100(5) of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (definition of “local authority” for purposes of provisions about removal of abandoned vehicles, &c.), for paragraph (c) substitute—

“(c) in relation to Scotland, means a regional or islands council.”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 68: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 68-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 69.

In section 106 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (initial experimental period for immobilisation of vehicles)—

- (a) in subsection (7) (consent required for initial order), for “the authority responsible for traffic regulation in that area” substitute “the local traffic authority”; and
  - (b) omit subsection (8).
- 

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 69: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 69-(b): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 70.

In the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984, at the beginning of Part X (general and supplementary provisions) insert—

### “121A.— Traffic authorities.

(1) The Secretary of State is the traffic authority—

(a) for every highway in England and Wales for which he is the highway authority within the meaning of the Highways Act 1980, and

(b) for every road in Scotland for which he is the roads authority within the meaning of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984.

(2) In Greater London, the council of the London borough or the Common Council of the City of London are the traffic authority for all roads in the borough or, as the case may be, in the City for which the Secretary of State is not the traffic authority.

(3) In England and Wales outside Greater London, the council of the county or metropolitan district are the traffic authority for all roads in the county or, as the case may be, the district for which the Secretary of State is not the traffic authority.

(4) In Scotland, the regional or islands council are the traffic authority in relation to all roads within their area for which the Secretary of State is not the traffic authority.

(5) In this Act “local traffic authority” means a traffic authority other than the Secretary of State.”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 70: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 70-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 71.

In section 122 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (exercise of functions by local authorities), in subsection (1) for “the highway” or, in Scotland, “the road” substitute “the highway or, in Scotland, the road”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 71: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990

Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 71-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 72.

In section 124(2) of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (orders exercisable by statutory instrument), omit the reference to section 30.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 72: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 72-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 73.

In section 125(3) of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (exercise of powers in relation to boundary roads), omit the reference to section 30(1).

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 73: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 73-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 74.

In section 130 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (application of Act to Crown), in subsection (2)(a) for “76 to 91” substitute “76 to 90”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 74: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 74-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

**75.—**

- (1) Section 131 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (application of road traffic enactments to Crown roads) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (2)(a) (twice), and in subsection (2)(b), for “highway authority” or, in Scotland, “roads authority” substitute “local traffic authority”.
- (3) In subsection (7)(b) for “a highway” or, in Scotland, “a public road” substitute “a highway or, in Scotland, a public road”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 75: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 75-(3): United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

**76.—**

- (1) Section 132 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (special provisions as to certain Crown roads) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (5)—
  - (a) for “the local authority concerned” substitute “the traffic authority”;
  - (b) for “the local authority may” substitute “the traffic authority may”; and
  - (c) for the words from “and any other power” to “as respects the Crown road” substitute “and any other power conferred by section 65 to give directions to a local traffic authority includes power to give the like directions to them as respects the Crown road”.
- (3) Omit subsection (6) (definition of “local authority concerned”).

---


**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 76: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 76-(3): United Kingdom

---

 Law In Force

**77.**

In section 134(2) of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (regulations excepted from obligation to consult), for “82(1),” substitute “82(1)(b),”.

---


**Commencement**

Sch. 8(II) para. 77: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(II) para. 77-: United Kingdom

---

 Law In Force

**78.—**

(1) Section 142(1) of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (general interpretation provisions) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit the definitions of “highway authority”, “local highway authority”, “local roads authority” and “roads authority”.

(3) At the appropriate place insert—

“‘off-street parking accommodation’ means parking accommodation for motor vehicles off the highway or, in Scotland, off the road;”.

(4) For the definition of “road” substitute—

“‘road’ —

(a) in England and Wales, means any length of highway or of any other road to which the public has access, and includes bridges over which a road passes, and

(b) in Scotland, has the same meaning as in the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984;”.

(5) For the definition of “special road” substitute—

“‘special road’, in England and Wales, has the same meaning as in the Highways Act 1980, and in Scotland has the same meaning as in the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984;”.

(6) At the appropriate place insert—

“‘traffic authority’ and ‘local traffic authority’ have the meaning given by section 121A of this Act;”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 78: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 78-(6): United Kingdom

---

 Repealed


**79. [...]**<sup>1</sup>

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Repealed by Road Traffic (Temporary Restrictions) Act 1991 c. 26 Sch.2 para.1 (July 1, 1992 as SI 1992/1218)

---

 Law In Force

**80.—**

(1) Schedule 9 to the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (special provisions as to certain orders) is amended as follows.

(2) In paragraph 13(1) (orders requiring consent of Secretary of State), in paragraph (b) for “a trunk road” substitute “a road for which the Secretary of State is the traffic authority”.

(3) In paragraph 20(1) (consultation before orders are made), omit the reference to section 30.

(4) In paragraphs 21 and 23(1)(a) (procedure regulations), omit the words “other than section 30 of this Act”.

(5) In paragraph 24(b) (procedure regulations for certain orders) for “trunk roads” substitute “roads for which he is the traffic authority”.

(6) In paragraph 25 (power to make different provision in each case and as to posting notices)—

- (a) for “highway authority” or, in Scotland, “roads authority” substitute “traffic authority”,  
and  
(b) for the word “highway” in the two other places where it appears substitute the word  
“road”.

(7) In paragraph 27(1) (variation or revocation of orders), omit the reference to section 30.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(II) para. 80: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)


#### Extent

Sch. 8(II) para. 80-(7): United Kingdom

---

## PART III

### AMENDMENTS OF THE ROADS (SCOTLAND) ACT 1984

 Law In Force

#### 81.

In section 35(2)(a) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (provision of lighting by roads authorities) for the words “Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

---

#### Commencement

Sch. 8(III) para. 81: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(III) para. 81-: United Kingdom

---

 Law In Force

#### 82.

In section 39(4) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (status of road humps)—



- (a) for the words from “Part II” to “those roads)” substitute “section 117 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (restricting road works following substantial works for roads purposes)”,
- (b) for the words “section 21(1)(a) of that Act” substitute “subsection (3) of that section”, and
- (c) for the word “Part” substitute “section”.

---


**Commencement**

Sch. 8(III) para. 82: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(III) para. 82-(c): United Kingdom

---

 Law In Force

**83.**

In section 56(3) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (control of works and excavations) for the words from “street works code” to “applies” substitute “provisions of Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 apply”.

---


**Commencement**

Sch. 8(III) para. 83: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(III) para. 83-: United Kingdom

---

 Law In Force

**84.**

In section 57(5) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (dangerous works) for the words from “street works code” to “applies” substitute “provisions of Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 apply”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(III) para. 84: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990

Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(III) para. 84-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

### 85.

In section 59(6) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (control of obstructions in roads) for the words from “street works code” to “applies” substitute “provisions of Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 apply”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(III) para. 85: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(III) para. 85-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

### 86.

In section 60 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (fencing and lighting of obstructions and excavations)—

- (a) in subsection (1), omit the words from “section 8” to “or to”;
- (b) after subsection (5) insert the following subsection—

“(6) This section shall not apply to an undertaker executing road works, within the meaning of Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991.”

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(III) para. 86: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(III) para. 86-(b): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 87.

In section 61 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (granting of permission to place and maintain etc. apparatus under a road)—

- (a) at the end of subsection (1) insert “and such permission shall be in writing”,
- (b) in subsection (4) for the words from “undertakers” to the end substitute “road works within the meaning of section 107 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”, and
- (c) at the end of subsection (5) insert “nor does it apply to apparatus in respect of which permission has been granted under section 109 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 to execute roads works”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(III) para. 87: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(III) para. 87-(c): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 88.

After section 61 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 there shall be inserted the following section—

### “61A.— Charge for occupation of road.

(1) The Secretary of State may make provision by regulations requiring a person who occupies a public road by doing anything to which this section applies to pay a charge to the roads authority if the duration of the occupation exceeds the longer of the following periods—

- (a) such period as may be prescribed; or
- (b) such period as is agreed by the authority and the person to be reasonable or, in default of such agreement, is determined by arbitration to be reasonable in the circumstances.

(2) This section applies to the occupation of a public road by doing anything which would require the consent or permission of a roads authority under any of the following provisions of this Act—

- section 56 (works executed in or excavations under a public road);
- section 58 (occupation of road for deposit of building materials and erection of scaffolding);
- section 59 (placing or depositing anything in a road);
- section 61 (placing, leaving, retaining, maintaining, repairing and reinstating apparatus in or under a public road); or

section 85 (depositing a builder's skip).

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (b) of subsection (1) above, in default of agreement, the roads authority's view as to what is a reasonable period shall be acted upon pending the decision of the arbiter.

(4) The regulations may provide that if a person applying to the roads authority for consent or permission under any of the provisions of this Act specified in subsection (2) above submits together with his application an estimate of the likely duration of the occupation, the period stated in the estimate shall be taken to be agreed by the authority to be reasonable unless they give notice, in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed, objecting to the estimate.

(5) The regulations may provide that if it appears to the person occupying the road that by reason of matters not previously foreseen or reasonably foreseeable the duration of the occupation—

- (a) is likely to exceed the prescribed period,
- (b) is likely to exceed the period stated in the previous estimate, or
- (c) is likely to exceed the period previously agreed or determined to be a reasonable period,

he may submit an estimate or revised estimate accordingly, and that if he does so any previous estimate, agreement or determination shall cease to have effect and the period stated in the new estimate shall be taken to be agreed by the roads authority to be reasonable unless they give notice, in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed, objecting to the estimate.

(6) The amount of the charge shall be determined in such manner as may be prescribed by reference to the duration and extent of the occupation and different rates of charge may be prescribed according to the purpose of the occupation and such other factors as appear to the Secretary of State to be relevant.

(7) The regulations may make provision as to the time and manner of making payment of any charge.

(8) The regulations shall provide that a roads authority may reduce the amount, or waive payment, of a charge in any particular case, in such classes of case as they may decide or as may be prescribed, or generally.

(9) In this section “prescribed” means prescribed by the Secretary of State by regulations.”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(III) para. 88: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(III) para. 88-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 89.

In section 85 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (control of builders' skips on road), in paragraph (a) of subsection (1) after the word “the” where it first occurs insert “written”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(III) para. 89: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(III) para. 89-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 90.

In section 121(2) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (power to obtain road-making materials) for the words “Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(III) para. 90: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(III) para. 90-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 91.

In section 132(3) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (saving for operators of telecommunications code systems) for the words from “Part II” to the end of that subsection substitute “Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(III) para. 91: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990

Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(III) para. 91-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 92.

In section 135(1) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (restriction of power of local authority in whom a sewer is vested) for the words “Sections 133 and 134” substitute “Section 134”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(III) para. 92: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(III) para. 92-: United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 93.

In subsection (2) of section 143 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (provisions as to regulations and orders)—

- (a) in sub-paragraph (ii) of paragraph (a) (orders subject to negative resolution) after the words “section” insert “8 or”,
  - (b) in sub-paragraph (i) of paragraph (b) (orders subject to affirmative resolution) after the word “Act” insert “or regulations made for the first time under section 61A of this Act”, and
  - (c) in sub-paragraph (ii) of paragraph (b), omit the words “8 or”.
- 

### Commencement

Sch. 8(III) para. 93: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(III) para. 93-(c): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 94.

In section 151(1) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (interpretation)—

- (a) in the definition of “proposed public road” for the words “Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”, and
- (b) in the definition of “road” after the words “whatever means” insert “and whether subject to a toll or not”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(III) para. 94: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(III) para. 94-(b): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 95.

In section 155(d) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (general adaptation of subordinate legislation) for the words from “Schedule 2” to the end of that paragraph substitute “section 146 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(III) para. 95: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(III) para. 95-: United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 96.—

(1) In Schedule 1 to the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (procedures for making or confirming certain orders or schemes), after paragraph 14 there shall be inserted the following Part—

**“PART IIA****TOLL ORDERS UNDER SECTION 27 OF THE NEW ROADS AND STREET WORKS ACT 1991****14A.—**

(1) Where the Secretary of State proposes to make a toll order under section 27 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991, he shall prepare a draft of the order and shall publish in at least one newspaper circulating in the area in which the proposed special road is to be situated, and in the Edinburgh Gazette, a notice—

- (a) stating the general effect of the proposed order;
- (b) naming a place in that area where a copy of the draft order may be inspected by any person free of charge at all reasonable hours during a period specified in the notice, being a period of not less than six weeks from the date of the publication of the notice; and
- (c) stating that, within that period, any person may by notice to the Secretary of State object to the making of the order.

(2) Where a toll order is submitted to the Secretary of State by a local roads authority, the authority shall publish in at least one newspaper circulating in the area in which the proposed special road is to be situated, and in the Edinburgh Gazette, a notice—

- (a) stating the general effect of the order as submitted to the Secretary of State;
- (b) naming a place in that area where a copy of the order may be inspected by any person free of charge at all reasonable hours during a period specified in the notice, being a period of not less than six weeks from the date of the publication of the notice; and
- (c) stating that, within that period, any person may by notice to the Secretary of State object to the confirmation of the order.

(3) Where it is intended that the proposed toll order shall authorise the special road authority to assign their rights to charge and collect tolls, the Secretary of State or, as the case may be, the local roads authority shall make a statement containing such information as may be prescribed with respect to that assignation and the person to whom the rights are intended to be assigned and—

- (a) the statement shall be made available for inspection with the copy of the order to which the notice under subparagraph (1) or (2) relates; and
- (b) the notice shall state that such a statement will be so available.

(4) In sub-paragraph (3) “prescribed” means prescribed by the Secretary of State by regulations made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

**14B.**

The Secretary of State may, if he is satisfied that in the circumstances of the case the holding of an inquiry is unnecessary, dispense with such an inquiry.



**14C.—**

(1) Subject to paragraph 19 below, after considering objections (if any) to the proposed order which are not withdrawn and, where a local inquiry is held, the report of the person who held the inquiry, the Secretary of State may make or confirm the order either without modification or subject to such modifications as he thinks fit.

(2) The power under this paragraph to make or confirm the order includes power to make or confirm it so far as relating to part of the proposals contained in it (either without modification or subject to such modifications as the Secretary of State thinks fit) while deferring consideration of the remaining part.

**14D.—**

(1) A toll order shall be subject to special parliamentary procedure where—

- (a) the relevant special road scheme provides for the appropriation by or transfer to the special road authority of an existing public road comprised in the route prescribed by the scheme, and
- (b) the toll order authorises the charging of tolls for the use of that existing road or any part of it.

unless the Secretary of State is satisfied as regards all classes of traffic entitled to use the existing road that another reasonably convenient route free of toll is available, or will be provided before the date on which the appropriation or transfer takes effect, and certifies accordingly.

(2) Where the Secretary of State proposes to give such a certificate, he shall—

- (a) give public notice of his intention to do so,
- (b) afford an opportunity to all persons interested to make representations and objections, and
- (c) cause a public local inquiry to be held if it appears to him to be expedient to do so, having regard to representations or objections made,

and before deciding whether to give the certificate he shall consider any representations and objections made and, if an inquiry has been held, the report of the person who held the inquiry.

(3) As soon as may be after giving a certificate, the Secretary of State shall publish in the Edinburgh Gazette, and in such other manner as he thinks best for informing persons affected, a notice stating that the certificate has been given.

**14E.**

In this Part of this Schedule “proposed order” includes an order made by a local roads authority and submitted to the Secretary of State.”

(2) In paragraph 18 of that Schedule, for the words “5 or 11” there shall be substituted the words “5, 11 or 14B”.

(3) [...]<sup>1</sup>

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Repealed by Transport and Works (Scotland) Act 2007 asp 8 (Scottish Act) Sch.3 para. (December 28, 2007)

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(III) para. 96: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(III) para. 96-(3)(c): United Kingdom

---

 Repealed

**97. [...]**<sup>1</sup>

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Repealed by Transport and Works (Scotland) Act 2007 asp 8 (Scottish Act) Sch.3 para. (December 28, 2007)

---

**PART IV****AMENDMENTS OF OTHER ENACTMENTS***Roads Act 1920 (c.72)*

 Repealed

**98. [...]**<sup>1</sup>

---


**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Repealed by Statute Law (Repeals) Act 1993 c. 50 Sch.1(XV) para.1 (November 5, 1993)

---

*Fire Services Act 1947 (c.41)*

The text of this provision varies depending on jurisdiction or other application. See parallel texts relating to:  
[England, Wales and Northern Ireland](#) | [Scotland](#)

 Partially Repealed

England, Wales and Northern Ireland

## 99.—

(1) The Fire Services Act 1947 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 3(2) (supplementary powers of fire authorities; provisions as to exercise of power to place fire alarms in public places), for the words from the beginning to “maintaining the road;” or, in Scotland, “of the roads authority;” substitute—

“(2) Before exercising the powers conferred by subsection (1)(c) above in relation to a highway for which they are not the highway authority or, in Scotland, a public road for which they are not the roads authority, a fire authority shall obtain the consent of the highway or roads authority;”.

(3) In section 38(1) (interpretation)—

(a) at the appropriate place insert—

“‘highway authority’ has the same meaning as in the Highways Act 1980;”;

and

(b) in the definition of “road” for the words “Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

Scotland

[...]<sup>1</sup>

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Repealed by Fire (Scotland) Act 2005 asp 5 (Scottish Act) Sch.4 para.1 (August 2, 2005)

### Commencement

Sch. 8(IV) para. 99: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 99-(3)(b): United Kingdom

*Land Powers (Defence) Act 1958 (c.30)*

✓ Law In Force

## 100.

In the Land Powers (Defence) Act 1958, after section 18 insert—

### “18A.— Modification of street works or road works provisions.

(1) In relation to works in exercise of the powers under a wayleave order, or the powers conferred by section 12 of the Requisitioned Land and War Works Act 1948, the provisions of Part III or IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (street works in England and Wales or road works in Scotland) have effect subject to the provisions of this section.

(2) The provisions of Schedule 4 or 6 of that Act (settlement of plan and section for works in streets or roads with special engineering difficulties) have effect subject as follows—

(a) an objection to a plan and section in form shall be disregarded if a Minister certifies that in his opinion it would be against the national interest to submit a plan and section on a larger scale or giving further particulars;

(b) no modification of a plan and section shall be made which would involve an unacceptable diversion or change; and

(c) a plan and section shall not be disapproved on the ground that there should be such a diversion or change.

(3) An arbitrator or arbiter appointed in pursuance of—

(a) paragraph 8(3) of Schedule 4 or 6 of that Act (settlement of plan and section in case of works in street or road with special engineering difficulties), or

(b) section 84(3) or 143(3) of that Act (settlement of necessary measures in case of apparatus affected by certain major works),

shall not provide for an unacceptable diversion or change.

(4) In subsections (2) and (3) above an “unacceptable diversion or change” means—

(a) a lateral diversion of a government oil pipe-line to which the Minister on whose behalf the works are to be executed does not consent, or

(b) a change of the site of accessory works which would necessitate such a diversion.”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(IV) para. 100: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 100-: United Kingdom

---

*Pipelines Act 1962 (c.58)*

✓ Law In Force

## 101.—

- (1) The Pipelines Act 1962 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 15 (power to place pipe-lines in streets), in subsections (1) to (9)—
  - (a) for “street” or, in Scotland, “road” substitute “street or, in Scotland, road”, and
  - (b) for “protected street” or, in Scotland, “protected road”, wherever occurring, substitute “main road”.
- (3) For section 15(10) substitute—

“(10) In this section—

“appropriate authority” means—

- (a) in England and Wales, the street authority within the meaning of Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991, and
- (b) in Scotland, the road works authority within the meaning of Part IV of that Act;

“carriage way” has the same meaning—

- (a) in England and Wales, as in the Highways Act 1980, and
- (b) in Scotland, as in the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984;

“main road” means a special road, trunk road or a road classified as a principal road within the meaning of the Highways Act 1980 or the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984;

“road”, in Scotland, has the same meaning as in Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991; and

“street”, in England, has the same meaning as in Part III of that Act.”.

- (3) For sections 16 and 17 substitute—

### “16.— Modification of street works or road works provisions.

(1) In relation to undertakers' works in exercise of a power conferred by section 15(1) of this Act, the provisions of Part III or IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (street works in England and Wales or road works in Scotland) have effect subject to the provisions of this section.

(2) The provisions of Schedule 4 or 6 of that Act (settlement of plan and section for works in streets or roads with special engineering difficulties) have effect subject as follows—

- (a) the period under paragraph 7(2)(b) (period for responding to plan and section as submitted) shall be two months instead of one month;
- (b) no modification of a plan and section shall be made which would involve an unacceptable diversion; and
- (c) a plan and section shall not be disapproved on the ground that there should be such a diversion.

(3) An arbitrator or arbiter appointed in pursuance of—

- (a) paragraph 8(2) of Schedule 4 or 6 of that Act (settlement of plan and section in case of works in street or road with special engineering difficulties), or
- (b) section 84(3) or 143(3) of that Act (settlement of necessary measures in case of apparatus affected by certain major works),

shall not provide for an unacceptable diversion.

(4) In subsections (2) and (3) above an “unacceptable diversion” means a lateral diversion of a pipe-line beyond the limits of lateral diversion permissible in relation to it.

(5) No person shall be entitled to payment under section 85 or 144 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (sharing of costs in case of apparatus affected by certain major works) in respect of measures of his taken in connection with a pipe-line.”.

(4) In section 31(1) (power of Minister to remove materials deposited above pipe-line), for “code-regulated works within the meaning of the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “street works within the meaning of Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 or, in Scotland, road works within the meaning of Part IV of that Act”.

(5) In section 66(1) (general interpretation provisions), for the definition of “emergency works” substitute—

“‘emergency works’ has the same meaning as in Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 or, in Scotland, as in Part IV of that Act;”.

---

#### Commencement


Sch. 8(IV) para. 101: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 101-(5): United Kingdom

---

### *New Towns (Scotland) Act 1968 (c. 16)*

 Law In Force

#### 102.

In section 8 of the New Towns (Scotland) Act 1968 (acquisition of land for roads in connection with new towns), in subsection (2) for “a trunk road” substitute “a road for which he is the roads authority”.

---

#### Commencement


Sch. 8(IV) para. 102: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

#### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 102-: United Kingdom

---

*Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968 (c. 47)*

 Law In Force

**103.—**

(1) The Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 41 (breaking open of roads) for the words “Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

(3) In section 59(1) (interpretation) in the definition of “road” for the words “the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 103: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 103-(3): United Kingdom

---

*Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1972 (c.52)*

 Repealed

**104. [...]<sup>1</sup>**

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Repealed by Planning (Consequential Provisions) (Scotland) Act 1997 c. 11 Sch.1(I) para.1 (May 27, 1997)

---

*Control of Pollution Act 1974 (c.40)*

✓ Law In Force

## 105.

In section 105(1) of the Control of Pollution Act 1974 (interpretation) in the definition of “road” for the words “Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(IV) para. 105: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 105-: United Kingdom

---

## *Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 (c.57)*

✓ Law In Force

## 106.

In section 15 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 (power of local authorities to survey land), for subsection (4) substitute—

“(4) Where it is proposed to search or bore in pursuance of this section in a street within the meaning of Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991—

- (a) section 55 of that Act (notice of starting date of works), so far as it requires notice to be given to a person having apparatus in the street which is likely to be affected by the works,
- (b) section 69 of that Act (requirements to be complied with where works likely to affect another person's apparatus in the street), and
- (c) section 82 of that Act (liability for damage or loss caused),

have effect in relation to the searching or boring as if they were street works within the meaning of that Part.”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(IV) para. 106: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 106-: United Kingdom

---




*Development of Rural Wales Act 1976 (c.75)*

 Repealed

**107. [...]**<sup>1</sup>**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Repealed by Government of Wales Act 1998 c. 38 Sch.18(IV) para.1 (October 1, 1998)

*Water (Scotland) Act 1980 (c.45)*

 Law In Force

**108.—**

(1) The Water (Scotland) Act 1980 is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (5) of section 10 (compensation for damage)—

(a) in paragraph (c), for the words from “or managers” to the end of that paragraph substitute “as defined in section 147 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991;”, and

(b) for paragraph (d) substitute the following—

“(d) road works authority as defined in section 108 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991;”.

(3) In section 13(5) (bulk supplies of water), for the words “the street works code in the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “the provisions of Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

(4) In section 23 (power to lay mains), at end insert—

“(4) In the case of works in respect of which notice is required to be given under section 114 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (notice of starting date of road works), notice duly given to a person in accordance with that section and section 156 of that Act (service of notice) shall be treated as reasonable notice for the purposes of subsection (1) above.”

(5) In section 103 (requirement for all notices to be in writing), after “shall” insert “, subject to section 23(4) of and paragraph 4(1) of Schedule 3 to this Act,”

(6) In section 109(1) (interpretation), in the definition of “road”, for the words “Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

(7) In Schedule 3 (provisions as to breaking open streets and laying communication and supply pipes)—

- (a) in paragraph 2(2), for the words “section 6 of the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “section 114 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”;
- (b) in paragraph 4(1) for the words “not less than 72 hours” substitute the word “such” and at the end of that sub-paragraph add the words “as would require to be given by an undertaker under section 114 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (notice of starting date of works) in accordance with that section and with section 156 of that Act (service of notice)”.

(8) In Schedule 4 (provisions in orders relating to water undertakings)—

- (a) in paragraph 5(2), for the words from “or in controlled land” to the end substitute “for the purposes of major road works, major bridge works or major transport works within the meaning of Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”; and
- (b) in paragraph 36(b), for the words from “the code” to the end of that paragraph, substitute “Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

---

### Commencement


Sch. 8(IV) para. 108: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 108-(8)(b): United Kingdom

---

## *Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c.65)*

 Law In Force

### 109.

In section 167 of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (power to survey land), for subsection (7) substitute—

“(7) Where it is proposed to search or bore in pursuance of this section in a street within the meaning of Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 or, in Scotland, a road within the meaning of Part IV of that Act—

(a) section 55 or 114 of that Act (notice of starting date of works), so far as it requires notice to be given to a person having apparatus in the street or road which is likely to be affected by the works,

(b) section 69 or 128 of that Act (requirements to be complied with where works likely to affect another person's apparatus in the street or road), and

(c) section 82 or 141 of that Act (liability for damage or loss caused),

have effect in relation to the searching or boring as if they were street works within the meaning of the said Part III or, in Scotland, road works within the meaning of the said Part IV.”

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 109: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 109-: United Kingdom

---

*Water Act 1981 (c.12)*

 Repealed

**110. [...]<sup>1</sup>**


---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Repealed by Water Consolidation (Consequential Provisions) Act 1991 c. 60 Sch.3(I) para.1 (December 1, 1991)

---

*British Telecommunications Act 1981 (c.38)*

 Law In Force

**111.**

In Schedule 3 to the British Telecommunications Act 1981, in paragraph 74(2) for “177 and 181(7)” substitute “and 177”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 111: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 111-: United Kingdom

---

*New Towns Act 1981 (c.64)*

✓ Law In Force

## 112.

In section 11 of the New Towns Act 1981 (acquisition of land for highways), in subsection (2)(a) (powers of Secretary of State) for “a trunk road” substitute “a road for which he is the highway authority”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(IV) para. 112: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 112-: United Kingdom

---

## *Telecommunications Act 1984 (c.12)*

✓ Law In Force

## 113.—

(1) In Schedule 2 to the Telecommunications Act 1984 (the telecommunications code), paragraph 1 (interpretation) is amended as follows.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)—

(a) in the definition of “maintainable highway”, in paragraph (a), for the words from the beginning to “1950” substitute “in England and Wales, means a maintainable highway within the meaning of Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”;

(b) in the definition of “public road”, for “the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”;

(c) in the definition of “road”, for “the meaning given by section 1(3) of the said Act of 1950” substitute “the same meaning as in Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”;

(d) in the definition of “street” for “the meaning given by section 1(3) of the said Act of 1950” substitute “the same meaning as in Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

(3) Omit sub-paragraph (4) (which relates to the meaning of the expression “street”).

(4) In sub-paragraph (5), for “the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(IV) para. 113: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI

1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 113-(4): United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 114.

In the same Schedule, in paragraph 2(8)(a) (construction of references to occupier of land)—

- (a) for “street” or, in Scotland, “road” in each place where it occurs substitute “street or, in Scotland, road”;
- (b) in sub-paragraph (ii), for the words from “as references” to the end substitute—

“as references—

in England and Wales or Northern Ireland, to the street managers within the meaning of Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (which for this purpose shall be deemed to extend to Northern Ireland), and  
in Scotland, to the road managers within the meaning of Part IV of that Act; and”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(IV) para. 114: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 114-(b): United Kingdom

---

✔ Law In Force

### 115.—

(1) In the same Schedule, paragraph 9 (street works) is amended as follows.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1), after “over,” insert “in, on,” and for “a street” or, in Scotland, “a road” substitute “a street or, in Scotland, a road”.

(3) In sub-paragraph (2), for “in a street which is not a maintainable highway” or, in Scotland, “in a road which is not a public road” substitute “in a street which is not a maintainable highway or, in Scotland, a road which is not a public road”.

(4) [...]<sup>1</sup>

---

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Repealed by Street Works (Northern Ireland) Order 1995/3210 Sch.4 para.1 (November 18, 2001: as SR 2001/388)

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 115: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 115-(4): United Kingdom

---

*Local Government Act 1985 (c.51)*

✔ Law In Force

**116.—**

(1) In Schedule 5 to the Local Government Act 1985, paragraph 6 (guidance as to exercise of traffic powers in London and metropolitan counties) is amended as follows.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1) for “other than trunk roads” substitute “other than those for which he is the traffic authority”.

(3) In sub-paragraph (3)—

(a) in paragraph (b)(i) for “trunk road” substitute “road for which the Secretary of State is the traffic authority”, and

(b) in paragraph (c) for the words “trunk road” substitute the words “road for which he is the traffic authority”.

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 116: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 116-(3)(b): United Kingdom

---

*Transport Act 1985 (c.67)*

✓ Law In Force

## 117.—

(1) The Transport Act 1985 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 7(12) (application of traffic regulation conditions to local bus services; requirement of consent of Secretary of State) for “a trunk road” substitute “a road for which the Secretary of State is the highway or roads authority”.

(3) In section 137(1) (interpretation), omit the definition of “trunk road”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(IV) para. 117: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 117-(3): United Kingdom

---

## *Airports Act 1986 (c.31)*

✓ Law In Force

## 118.—

(1) Section 62 of the Airports Act 1986 (provisions as to telecommunications apparatus) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) (cases in which highway authority or owner of subsoil may require alteration of apparatus), for paragraph (b) substitute—

“(b) for the improvement of the highway where the Secretary of State is not the highway authority,”.

(3) In subsection (4) (limit on effect of subsection (2)(b)), for “authority's works as defined in Part II of the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “major highway works, major bridge works or major transport works within the meaning of Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 or, in Scotland, major works for roads purposes, major bridge works or major transport works within the meaning of Part IV of that Act”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(IV) para. 118: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI

1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 118-(3): United Kingdom

---

## *Gas Act 1986 (c.44)*

✓ Law In Force

### **119.—**

(1) Schedule 4 to the Gas Act 1986 (power of public gas suppliers to break up streets, &c.) is amended as follows.

(2) In paragraphs 1(1), (2) (three times) and 4(1) and (2) for “street or bridge” substitute “street”.

(3) In paragraph 2(1) for “highway authority” substitute “street authority”.

(4) In paragraph 3(2) for “for the purpose of” substitute “only for the purpose of”.

(5) Omit paragraph 5(1).

(6) In paragraph 6, omit the definition of “highway authority” and for the definition of “street” substitute—

“‘street’ and ‘street authority’ have the same meaning as in Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991.”

(7) In paragraph 7 (adaptations for Scotland)—

(a) for sub-paragraph (b) substitute—

“(b) in paragraph 2(1) for the words ‘street authority’ there shall be substituted the words ‘road works authority’;

(b) omit sub-paragraph (e); and

(c) for sub-paragraph (f) substitute—

“(f) in paragraph 6, for ‘street’ and ‘street authority’ substitute ‘road’ and ‘road works authority’ and for ‘Part III’ substitute ‘Part IV’.”

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(IV) para. 119: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI



1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 119-(7)(c): United Kingdom


 Repealed

### 120.— [...]¹

### Notes

¹ Repealed by Gas Act 1995 c. 45 Sch.6 para.1 (March 1, 1996 as SI 1996/218)

## *Road Traffic Act 1988 (c.52)*

 Law In Force

### 121.—

- (1) The Road Traffic Act 1988 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 22A(3)(c)(i), omit the words “section 8 of the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950”.
- (3) In section 39 (provisions with respect to road safety)—
  - (a) in subsection (3)(a) (duty of local authority as to study of road accidents), for “trunk roads” substitute “roads for which the Secretary of State is the highway authority (in Scotland, roads authority)”;
  - (b) in subsection (3)(b) (duties as to taking of measures in light of studies), for “roads for which they are the highway authority (in Scotland, local roads authority)” substitute “roads for the maintenance of which they are responsible”.
- (4) In section 192(1) (general interpretation), for the definition of “highway authority” substitute—
 

“‘highway authority’, in England and Wales, means—

  - (a) in relation to a road for which he is the highway authority within the meaning of the Highways Act 1980, the Secretary of State, and
  - (b) in relation to any other road, the council of the county, metropolitan district or London borough, or the Common Council of the City of London, as the case may be;”.

### Commencement

Sch. 8(IV) para. 121: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI

1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 121-(4): United Kingdom

---

## *Water Act 1989 (c.15)*

 Repealed


### **122.— [...]<sup>1</sup>**

---

#### Notes

- <sup>1</sup> Repealed by Water Consolidation (Consequential Provisions) Act 1991 c. 60 Sch.3(I) para.1 (December 1, 1991: this effect comes into force on December 1, 1991, but 1991 c.22 Sch.8 para.122 does not come into force until January 1, 1993)
- 

## *Electricity Act 1989 (c.29)*

 Law In Force

### **123.—**

(1) In Schedule 4 to the Electricity Act 1989 (powers of licence-holders), paragraph 1 (street works in England and Wales) is amended as follows.

(2) In sub-paragraph (2) (consent required for placing of certain structures in the street), for the words from “exercisable only” to the end substitute “exercisable only with the consent of the street authority; but such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld”.

(3) In sub-paragraph (4) (consent required in certain cases for breaking up or opening street)—  
(a) for “a street falling within paragraph (b) or (c) of sub-paragraph (2) above” substitute “a street which is not a maintainable highway”, and  
(b) for “the person mentioned in that paragraph” substitute “the street authority”.

(4) For sub-paragraph (8) (savings) substitute—

“(8) Nothing in sub-paragraph (1) above shall affect the application to any operation of sections 34 to 36 of the Coast Protection Act 1949.”

(5) For sub-paragraph (9) (interpretation) substitute—

“(9) In this paragraph “maintainable highway”, “street” and “street authority” have the same meaning as in Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991.”.

---


**Commencement**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 123: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 123-(5): United Kingdom

---

 Law In Force

**124.—**

- (1) In the same Schedule, paragraph 2 (road works in Scotland) is amended as follows.
- (2) In sub-paragraph (2) (consent required for placing of certain structures in the road), for the words from “exercisable only” to the end substitute “exercisable only with the consent of the road works authority; but such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld”.
- (3) In sub-paragraph (4) (consent required in certain cases for breaking up or opening road)—
  - (a) for “a road or bridge falling within paragraph (b) or (c) of sub-paragraph (2) above” substitute “a road which is not a public road”, and
  - (b) for “the person mentioned in that paragraph” substitute “the road works authority”.
- (4) For sub-paragraph (8) (savings) substitute—

“(8) Nothing in sub-paragraph (1) above shall affect the application to any operation of sections 34 to 36 of the Coast Protection Act 1949.”.
- (5) For sub-paragraph (9) (interpretation) substitute—

“(9) In this paragraph “public road” , “road” and “road works authority” have the same meaning as in Part IV of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991.”.

---

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 124: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 124-(5): United Kingdom

---

✓ Law In Force

## 125.

In the same Schedule, in paragraph 12 (interpretation), omit the definitions of “navigation authority” and “railway authority”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(IV) para. 125: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 125-: United Kingdom

---

## *Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c.8)*

✓ Law In Force

## 126.—

(1) Section 256 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (provisions as to telecommunications apparatus) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) (power of local highway authority to require alteration of apparatus) for “highway, other than a trunk road” substitute “highway for which the Secretary of State is not the highway authority”.

(3) In subsection (4) (limitation of power under subsection (3)) for “authority's works as defined in Part II of the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “major highway works, major bridge works or major transport works within the meaning of Part III of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

---

### Commencement

Sch. 8(IV) para. 126: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 8(IV) para. 126-(3): United Kingdom

---

*Natural Heritage (Scotland) Act 1991 (c.28.)*

✓ Law In Force

**127.**

In paragraph 5(4) of Schedule 7 to the Natural Heritage (Scotland) Act 1991 (works under drought orders), for “section 39(1) of the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950” substitute “section 111 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991”.

**Commencement**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 127: October 21, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(1), Sch.1; November 1, 1991 for provisions specified in SI 1991/2286 art.2(2), Sch.2; November for provisions specified in SI 1991/2288 art.3, Sch.1; January 1, 1993 for provisions specified in SI 1992/2984 Sch.2; January 1, 1993 for purposes specified in SI 1992/2990 Sch.2 (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), art. 2(2), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

**Extent**

Sch. 8(IV) para. 127-: United Kingdom

**SCHEDULE 9****REPEALS****Section 168(2)**

✓ Law In Force

<b>Chapter</b>	<b>Short title</b>	<b>Extent of repeal</b>
1950 c. 39.	Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950.	The whole Act.
1958 c. 30.	Land Powers (Defence) Act 1958.	Section 16(5).
1963 c. 33.	London Government Act 1963.	Section 19. In Part III of Schedule 9, in paragraph 1(4), the words “or by or by virtue of the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950”.
1968 c. 73.	Transport Act 1968.	In section 118(12), the words from “or as authorising” to the end.
1972 c. 70.	Local Government Act 1972.	In Schedule 21, paragraph 98.
1973 c. 65.	Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973.	In Schedule 14, paragraph 51.
1978 c. 47.	Civil Liability (Contribution) Act 1978.	In Schedule 1, paragraph 2.
1980 c. 66.	Highways Act 1980.	Section 20. In section 21, the words “without prejudice to section 20 above,”. Section 58(4). Section 60.

Chapter	Short title	Extent of repeal
		<p>Section 64(5).            Section 90E(4).            Section 156.            Section 160.            Sections 181 to 183.            In section 184—            (a) in subsection (9), the words from “In relation to works” to the end;            (b) subsection (14).            In section 325(1)(d), the word “20,”.            In section 326(2), the word “20,”.            Section 330(3).            In section 334(1), the words from “but this subsection” to the end.            Section 340(2)(e).            In Schedule 23, paragraph 21.            In Schedule 24, paragraph 5.</p>
1981 c. 38.	British Telecommunications Act 1981.	In Schedule 3, in paragraph 10(5), the words “and 181(9)” and “20(9)”.
1982 c. 30.	Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982.	Section 21(1).
1984 c. 12.	Telecommunications Act 1984.	<p>In section 11(1), the words from the beginning to “but”.            In Schedule 2—            (a) paragraph 1(4); and            (b) in paragraph 9(1), the words from “and accordingly” to the end.            In Schedule 4—            (a) in paragraph 3(1)(i), the words “20(9),” and “181(9);”            (b) paragraph 29;            (c) paragraph 76(6) and (12);            (d) in paragraph 88(1)(b), the words “(except sections 156, 157 and 159)”.</p>
1984 c. 27.	Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984.	<p>Section 1(2), (4) and (5).            In section 3(1), the words from the beginning to “of this Act”.            Section 5(2).            In section 6—            (a) subsection (4);            (b) in subsection (6), the words from “and in subsection (4)” to the end.            Section 8(2).            Section 16(3) and (4).            In section 17(6), the words from “and the date of opening” to the end.            Section 19(3).            Section 23(5).            In section 34(1), in the opening words, the words “in England and Wales”.            Section 55(5).            In section 68(1)(a), the reference to section 30.            Section 86(4).            Section 91.</p>

Chapter	Short title	Extent of repeal
		<p>Section 106(8).            In section 124(2), the reference to section 30.            In section 125(3), the reference to section 30(1).            Section 132(6).            Section 132A.            In Schedule 9—            (a) in paragraph 20(1), the reference to section 30;            (b) in paragraphs 21 and 23(1)(a), the words “other than section 30 of this Act”;            (c) in paragraph 27(1), the reference to section 30.</p>
1984 c. 54.	Roads (Scotland) Act 1984.	<p>Section 127.            Section 133.            In section 134(1), the words “Without prejudice to section 133 of this Act,”.            In section 143(2)(b)(ii), the words “8 or”.            In Schedule 7, paragraphs 2, 3(a) and (b) and 4.            In Schedule 9—            (a) paragraph 39;            (b) paragraph 55(2)(a) and (d) and (3);            (c) paragraph 92(4)(c), (e) and (g) to (i);            (d) paragraph 93(2) to (22), (23)(a), (24) to (38), (40), (42), (44)(a), (b), (d) and (e) and (45)(b).            In Schedule 10, paragraph 6.</p>
1985 c. 51.	Local Government Act 1985.	<p>In Schedule 4—            (a) paragraph 6,            (b) in paragraph 25, the words “156(2)(i)”, and            (c) paragraph 28.            In Schedule 5, paragraph 4(2), (3)(a), (6)(b), (8), (9), (11), (12), (15), (19)(a), (29), (33) and (37).</p>
1985 c. 67.	Transport Act 1985.	<p>In section 137(1), the definition of “trunk road”.</p>
1986 c. 44.	Gas Act 1986.	<p>In Schedule 4, paragraphs 5(1) and 7(e).            In Schedule 7, paragraph 2(5).</p>
1988 c. 52.	Road Traffic Act 1988.	<p>In section 22A(3)(c)(i), the words “section 8 of the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950”.</p>
1988 c. 53.	Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988.	<p>In Part I of Schedule 2, the entry relating to section 30(5) of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984.            In Schedule 3—            (a) in the entry relating to section 29(3) of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984, the words “outside Greater London”;            (b) the entry relating to section 30(5) of that Act.</p>
1989 c. 15.	Water Act 1989.	<p>Section 189(5).            In Schedule 19, paragraph 2(6) and (8).            In Schedule 25—</p>

Chapter	Short title	Extent of repeal
1989 c. 22.	Road Traffic (Driver Licensing and Information Systems) Act 1989.	(a) in paragraph 1(8), the words from “and the Authority” to the end; (b) paragraph 14.
1989 c. 29.	Electricity Act 1989.	In section 12(2), the words from “and accordingly” to the end. In Schedule 4, paragraph 3(2), (6) and (11).
1990 c. 43	Environmental Protection Act 1990.	In Schedule 4, in paragraph 12, the definitions of “navigation authority” and “railway authority”. In Schedule 16— (a) in paragraph 2(6), the words from “and an undertaker” to the end; (b) paragraph 7; (c) paragraph 27.
		In Schedule 8, in paragraph 7, the words from “and in subsection (4)” to the end.

### Commencement

Sch. 9 para. 1: October 21, 1991 for repeals specified in SI 1991/2286; November 1, 1991 for repeals specified in SI 1991/2286 Sch.2; November 1, 1991 for repeals specified in SI 1991/2288 Sch.1; January 1, 1993 otherwise (SI 1991/2286 art. 2(1), Sch. 1 para. 1, Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1991/2288 Sch. 1 para. 1; SI 1992/2984 Sch. 2 para. 1; SI 1992/2990 Sch. 2 para. 1)

### Extent

Sch. 9 para. 1-: United Kingdom (extent of Act amended)



## Modifications

Provision	Modification	Notes	Further Information
<b>Whole Document</b>	National Assembly for Wales (Transfer of Functions) Order 1999/672, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the transfer of functions to the National Assembly of Wales	
<b>Pt III</b>	Ashton Vale to Temple Meads and Bristol City Centre Rapid Transit Order 2013/3244, Pt 1 art. 4(2)	Modified in relation to works which are major transport works	
	Chester Guided Busway Order 2002/412, Pt I art. 3(2)	Modified in relation to works which are major highway works by virtue of SI 2002/412 art.3(1)	
	Leeds Supertram Act 1993 c. xv, Pt I s. 4(1)	Modified In relation to so much of the authorised works as would, if executed by the highway authority, be works for road purposes or major highway works within the meanings given by 1991 c.22 s.86	
	London Gateway Port Harbour Empowerment Order 2008/1261, Pt 1 art. 6(6)	Modified in relation to the Harbour Authority	
	Luton Dunstable Translink Order 2006/3118, Pt 1 art. 3	Modified in relation to a highway which consists of or includes a carriageway	
	Merseytram (Liverpool City Centre to Kirkby) Order 2005/120, Pt 1 art. 4(2)	Modified in relation to works which are major transport works by virtue of SI 2005/120 art.4(1)	
	Nottingham Express Transit System Order 2009/1300, Pt 1 art. 4(2)	Modified in relation to works which are major transport works by virtue of SI 2009/1300 art.4(1)	
	Pipe-lines Act 1962 c. 58, s. 16	Modified in relation to undertakers' works in exercise of a power conferred by 1962 c.58 s.15(1)	
	Postal Services Act 2000 c. 26, Sch. 6 para. 1(4)	Modified in relation to universal postal service letter boxes and universal postal service pouch-boxes	Pt VI s. 95
<b>Pt III s. 53</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(a)		art. 2
	Street Works (Registers, Notices, Directions and Designations) (England) Regulations 2007/1951, reg. 13(2)(a)	Modified in relation to a street which is not a maintainable highway	
	Street Works (Registers, Notices, Directions and Designations) (Wales) Regulations 2008/101, reg. 13	Modified in relation to a street which is not a maintainable highway	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8A reg. 38B	Modified in relation to specified works in the specified streets within permit schemes	

<b>Pt III s. 54</b>	Ashton Vale to Temple Meads and Bristol City Centre Rapid Transit Order 2013/3244, Pt 1 art. 4(6)	Modified as applied by SI 2013/3244 art.4(4)	
	Chiltern Railways (Bicester to Oxford Improvements) Order 2012/2679, Pt 1 art. 4(4)	In relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the Company under the powers conferred by SI 2012/2679 art.10 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(b)		art. 2
	Croxley Rail Link Order 2013/1967, Pt 1 art. 4(3)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the Council under the powers conferred by SI 2013/1967 art.9 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Docklands Light Railway (Stratford International Extension) Order 2006/2905, Pt 1 art. 3(6)	Modified in relation to the stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street by DLRL under the powers conferred by SI 2006/2905 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	Pt 6 art. 43
	Felixstowe Branch Line and Ipswich Yard Improvement Order 2008/2512, Pt 1 art. 4(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the undertaker under the powers conferred by SI 2008/2512 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Hornsea One Offshore Wind Farm Order 2014/3331, Pt 3 art. 7(3)		
	Leeds Supertram (Extension) Order 2001/1347, Pt I art. 3(4)	Modified in relation to references to a stopping up, alteration or diversion (as the case may be) required in a case of emergency	
	Leeds Supertram (Land Acquisition and Road Works) Order 2001/1348, Pt III art. 21(5)	Modified in relation to the stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street by the Executive under the powers conferred by SI 2001/1348 where no street works are executed in that street	

	London Gateway Port Harbour Empowerment Order 2008/1261, Pt 1 art. 6(5)	Modified in relation to the stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the Harbour Authority under the powers conferred by SI 2008/1261 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	London Underground (Northern Line Extension) Order 2014/3102, Pt 1 art. 3(6)		
	London Underground (Victoria Station Upgrade) Order 2009/2364, Pt 1 art. 3(6)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the Company under the powers conferred by SI 2009/2364 art.9 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	M1 Junction 10a (Grade Separation) Order 2013/2808, Pt 3 art. 8(6)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the undertaker under the powers conferred by SI 2013/2808 art.14 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Midland Metro (Birmingham City Centre Extension, etc.) Order 2005/1794, Pt 1 art. 3(5)	Modified in relation to the stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street by the Executive under the powers conferred by SI 2005/1794 art.13 where no street works are executed in that street	
	Midland Metro (Wednesbury to Brierley Hill and Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2005/927, Pt 1 art. 3(5)	Modified in relation to the stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street by West Midlands Passenger Transport Executive under the powers conferred by SI 2005/927 art.14 where no street works are executed in that street	
	National Grid (North London Reinforcement Project) Order 2014/1052, Pt 3 art. 13(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the undertaker	
	Network Rail (Hitchin (Cambridge Junction)) Order 2011/1072, Pt 1 art. 4(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by Network Rail under the powers conferred by SI 2011/1072 art.10 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes	

		street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Network Rail (Ipswich Chord) Order 2012/2284, Pt 3 art. 10(3)	Modified in relation to the temporary stopping up, temporary alteration or temporary diversion of a street by Network Rail under the powers conferred by SI 2012/2284 art.11 and the carrying out of works under SI 2012/2284 art.9 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion, or the carrying out of such works, constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Network Rail (North Doncaster Chord) Order 2012/2635, Pt 3 art. 14(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by Network Rail under the powers conferred by SI 2012/2635 art.15 and the carrying out of street works under SI 2012/2635 art.11 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Network Rail (Nuneaton North Chord) Order 2010/1721, Pt 1 art. 4(3)	Modified in relation to the temporary stopping up, temporary alteration or temporary diversion of a street by Network Rail under the powers conferred by SI 2010/1721 art.9 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Network Rail (Redditch Branch Enhancement) Order 2013/2809, Pt 3 art. 10(4)	Modified in relation to emergency works included a reference to a stopping up, alteration or diversion	
	Nottingham Express Transit System Order 2009/1300, Pt 1 art. 4(6)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the promoter under the powers conferred by SI 2009/1300 art.12 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Ouseburn Barrage Order 2007/608, Pt 2 art. 8(3)	Modified in relation to the stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street by the Council under the powers conferred by SI 2007/608 where no street works are executed in that street as they would apply if the stopping up, alteration or diversion were occasioned by	

		street works executed in that street by the Council	
	Port of Blyth (Battleship Wharf Railway) Order 2006/1518, art. 4(3)	Modified in relation to the temporary stopping up, alteration or diversion of the street by the Commissioners under the powers conferred by SI 2006/1518 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	River Mersey (Mersey Gateway Bridge) Order 2011/41, Pt 1 art. 3(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the undertaker under the powers conferred by SI 2011/41 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Tyne and Wear Passenger Transport (Sunderland) Order 1998/3269, Pt I art. 4(4)	Modified in relation to references to a stopping up, alteration or diversion (as the case may be) required in a case of emergency	
<b>Pt III s. 55</b>	Ashton Vale to Temple Meads and Bristol City Centre Rapid Transit Order 2013/3244, Pt 1 art. 4(6)	Modified as applied by SI 2013/3244 art.4(4)	
	Chiltern Railways (Bicester to Oxford Improvements) Order 2012/2679, Pt 1 art. 4(4)	In relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the Company under the powers conferred by SI 2012/2679 art.10 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(c)		art. 2
	Croxley Rail Link Order 2013/1967, Pt 1 art. 4(3)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the Council under the powers conferred by SI 2013/1967 art.9 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Docklands Light Railway (Stratford International Extension) Order 2006/2905, Pt 1 art. 3(6)	Modified in relation to the stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street by DLRL under the powers conferred by SI 2006/2905 whether or not the stopping up, alteration	Pt 6 art. 43

		or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Felixstowe Branch Line and Ipswich Yard Improvement Order 2008/2512, Pt 1 art. 4(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the undertaker under the powers conferred by SI 2008/2512 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Hornsea One Offshore Wind Farm Order 2014/3331, Pt 3 art. 7(3)		
	Leeds Supertram (Extension) Order 2001/1347, Pt I art. 3(4)	Modified in relation to references to a stopping up, alteration or diversion (as the case may be) required in a case of emergency	
	Leeds Supertram (Land Acquisition and Road Works) Order 2001/1348, Pt III art. 21(5)	Modified in relation to the stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street by the Executive under the powers conferred by SI 2001/1348 where no street works are executed in that street	
	London Gateway Port Harbour Empowerment Order 2008/1261, Pt 1 art. 6(5)	Modified in relation to the stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the Harbour Authority under the powers conferred by SI 2008/1261 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	London Underground (Northern Line Extension) Order 2014/3102, Pt 1 art. 3(6)		
	London Underground (Victoria Station Upgrade) Order 2009/2364, Pt 1 art. 3(6)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the Company under the powers conferred by SI 2009/2364 art.9 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	M1 Junction 10a (Grade Separation) Order 2013/2808, Pt 3 art. 8(6)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the undertaker under the powers conferred by SI 2013/2808 art.14 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes	

		street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Midland Metro (Birmingham City Centre Extension, etc.) Order 2005/1794, Pt 1 art. 3(5)	Modified in relation to the stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street by the Executive under the powers conferred by SI 2005/1794 art.13 where no street works are executed in that street	
	Midland Metro (Wednesbury to Brierley Hill and Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2005/927, Pt 1 art. 3(5)	Modified in relation to the stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street by West Midlands Passenger Transport Executive under the powers conferred by SI 2005/927 art.14 where no street works are executed in that street	
	National Grid (North London Reinforcement Project) Order 2014/1052, Pt 3 art. 13(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the undertaker	
	Network Rail (Hitchin (Cambridge Junction)) Order 2011/1072, Pt 1 art. 4(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by Network Rail under the powers conferred by SI 2011/1072 art.10 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Network Rail (Ipswich Chord) Order 2012/2284, Pt 3 art. 10(3)	Modified in relation to the temporary stopping up, temporary alteration or temporary diversion of a street by Network Rail under the powers conferred by SI 2012/2284 art.11 and the carrying out of works under SI 2012/2284 art.9 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion, or the carrying out of such works, constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Network Rail (North Doncaster Chord) Order 2012/2635, Pt 3 art. 14(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by Network Rail under the powers conferred by SI 2012/2635 art.15 and the carrying out of street works under SI 2012/2635 art.11 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Network Rail (Nuneaton North Chord) Order 2010/1721, Pt 1 art. 4(3)	Modified in relation to the temporary stopping up, temporary alteration or temporary diversion	

		of a street by Network Rail under the powers conferred by SI 2010/1721 art.9 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Network Rail (Redditch Branch Enhancement) Order 2013/2809, Pt 3 art. 10(4)	Modified in relation to emergency works included a reference to a stopping up, alteration or diversion	
	Nottingham Express Transit System Order 2009/1300, Pt 1 art. 4(6)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the promoter under the powers conferred by SI 2009/1300 art.12 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Ouseburn Barrage Order 2007/608, Pt 2 art. 8(3)	Modified in relation to the stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street by the Council under the powers conferred by SI 2007/608 where no street works are executed in that street as they would apply if the stopping up, alteration or diversion were occasioned by street works executed in that street by the Council	
	Port of Blyth (Battleship Wharf Railway) Order 2006/1518, art. 4(3)	Modified in relation to the temporary stopping up, alteration or diversion of the street by the Commissioners under the powers conferred by SI 2006/1518 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	River Mersey (Mersey Gateway Bridge) Order 2011/41, Pt 1 art. 3(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the undertaker under the powers conferred by SI 2011/41 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Tyne and Wear Passenger Transport (Sunderland) Order 1998/3269, Pt I art. 4(4)	Modified in relation to references to a stopping up, alteration or diversion (as the case may be) required in a case of emergency	
<b>Pt III s. 56</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(d)		art. 2



<b>Pt III s. 57</b>	A556 (Knutsford to Bowdon Improvement) Development Consent Order 2014/2269, Pt 3 art. 8(6)		
	Chiltern Railways (Bicester to Oxford Improvements) Order 2012/2679, Pt 1 art. 4(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the Company under the powers conferred by SI 2012/2679 art.10 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Felixstowe Branch Line and Ipswich Yard Improvement Order 2008/2512, Pt 1 art. 4(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the undertaker under the powers conferred by SI 2008/2512 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	London Gateway Port Harbour Empowerment Order 2008/1261, Pt 1 art. 6(5)	Modified in relation to the stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the Harbour Authority under the powers conferred by SI 2008/1261 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	London Underground (Victoria Station Upgrade) Order 2009/2364, Pt 1 art. 3(6)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the Company under the powers conferred by SI 2009/2364 art.9 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	M1 Junction 10a (Grade Separation) Order 2013/2808, Pt 3 art. 8(6)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the undertaker under the powers conferred by SI 2013/2808 art.14 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Network Rail (Hitchin (Cambridge Junction)) Order 2011/1072, Pt 1 art. 4(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by Network Rail under the powers conferred by SI 2011/1072 art.10	

		whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Network Rail (Ipswich Chord) Order 2012/2284, Pt 3 art. 10(3)	Modified in relation to the temporary stopping up, temporary alteration or temporary diversion of a street by Network Rail under the powers conferred by SI 2012/2284 art.11 and the carrying out of works under SI 2012/2284 art.9 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion, or the carrying out of such works, constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Network Rail (North Doncaster Chord) Order 2012/2635, Pt 3 art. 14(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by Network Rail under the powers conferred by SI 2012/2635 art.15 and the carrying out of street works under SI 2012/2635 art.11 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Network Rail (Nuneaton North Chord) Order 2010/1721, Pt 1 art. 4(3)	Modified in relation to the temporary stopping up, temporary alteration or temporary diversion of a street by Network Rail under the powers conferred by SI 2010/1721 art.9 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	Nottingham Express Transit System Order 2009/1300, Pt 1 art. 4(6)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the promoter under the powers conferred by SI 2009/1300 art.12 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	
	River Mersey (Mersey Gateway Bridge) Order 2011/41, Pt 1 art. 3(4)	Modified in relation to any stopping up, alteration or diversion of a street of a temporary nature by the undertaker under the powers conferred by SI 2011/41 whether or not the stopping up, alteration or diversion constitutes street works within the meaning of 1991 c.22	

<b>Pt III s. 58</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(e)		art. 2
	Lancashire County Council (Torrisholme to the M6 Link (A683 Completion of Heysham to M6 Link Road)) Order 2013/675, Pt 3 art. 10(3)	Modified in any action against the undertaker in respect of damage resulting from its failure to maintain a street to which SI 2013/675 art.10(2) applies	
	Traffic Management (Borough Council of Calderdale) Permit Scheme Order 2015/328, Sch. 1 para. 1		
	Traffic Management (Council of the City of Wakefield MDC) Permit Scheme Order 2015/293, Sch. 1 para. 1		
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI	

		2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI	

		2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35	

		and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(2)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	
<b>Pt III s. 58A</b>	Traffic Management (Bedford Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2541, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Borough Council of Calderdale) Permit Scheme Order 2015/328, Sch. 1 para. 1		
	Traffic Management (Buckinghamshire County Council) Permit Scheme Order 2013/2398, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	

	Traffic Management (City of London Corporation) Permit Scheme Order 2009/3162, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (Council of the City of Wakefield MDC) Permit Scheme Order 2015/293, Sch. 1 para. 1		
	Traffic Management (Doncaster Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/1282, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Hertfordshire County Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2549, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Leeds City Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/1295, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Barking and Dagenham) Permit Scheme Order 2011/2599, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Bexley) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3102, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Greenwich) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1956, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Harrow) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1961, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Havering) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3103, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Hillingdon) Permit Scheme Order 2011/2600, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Merton) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3105, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Newham) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1962, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	

	Traffic Management (London Borough of Richmond upon Thames) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1960, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Southwark) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1957, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Sutton) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3106, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Tower Hamlets) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3107, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Waltham Forest) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1959, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Luton Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2547, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Norfolk County Council) Permit Scheme Order 2014/941, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3104, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (Sheffield City Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/1294, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Shropshire Council) Permit Scheme Order 2014/466, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the duties of activity promoters and street authorities	
	Traffic Management (Southend-On-Sea Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2548, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
<b>Pt III s. 59</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(f)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 60</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(g)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 61</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(h)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 64</b>	Traffic Management (Bedford Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2541, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	



	Traffic Management (Borough Council of Calderdale) Permit Scheme Order 2015/328, Sch. 1 para. 1		
	Traffic Management (Buckinghamshire County Council) Permit Scheme Order 2013/2398, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (City of London Corporation) Permit Scheme Order 2009/3162, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (Council of the City of Wakefield MDC) Permit Scheme Order 2015/293, Sch. 1 para. 1		
	Traffic Management (Doncaster Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/1282, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Hertfordshire County Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2549, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Leeds City Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/1295, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Barking and Dagenham) Permit Scheme Order 2011/2599, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Bexley) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3102, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Greenwich) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1956, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Harrow) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1961, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Havering) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3103, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Hillingdon) Permit Scheme Order 2011/2600, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	

	Traffic Management (London Borough of Merton) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3105, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Newham) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1962, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Richmond upon Thames) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1960, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Southwark) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1957, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Sutton) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3106, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Tower Hamlets) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3107, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Waltham Forest) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1959, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Luton Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2547, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Norfolk County Council) Permit Scheme Order 2014/941, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3104, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (Sheffield City Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/1294, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Shropshire Council) Permit Scheme Order 2014/466, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the duties of activity promoters and street authorities	
	Traffic Management (Southend-On-Sea Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2548, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
<b>Pt III s. 65(2)</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 2		art. 2

<b>Pt III s. 65(5)</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(i)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 66(3)</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(j)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 68(1)</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(k)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 69</b>	Traffic Management (Bedford Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2541, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Borough Council of Calderdale) Permit Scheme Order 2015/328, Sch. 1 para. 1		
	Traffic Management (Buckinghamshire County Council) Permit Scheme Order 2013/2398, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (City of London Corporation) Permit Scheme Order 2009/3162, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (Council of the City of Wakefield MDC) Permit Scheme Order 2015/293, Sch. 1 para. 1		
	Traffic Management (Doncaster Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/1282, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Hertfordshire County Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2549, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Leeds City Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/1295, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Barking and Dagenham) Permit Scheme Order 2011/2599, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Bexley) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3102, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Greenwich) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1956, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	

	Traffic Management (London Borough of Harrow) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1961, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Havering) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3103, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Hillingdon) Permit Scheme Order 2011/2600, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Merton) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3105, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Newham) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1962, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Richmond upon Thames) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1960, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Southwark) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1957, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Sutton) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3106, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Tower Hamlets) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3107, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Waltham Forest) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1959, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Luton Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2547, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Norfolk County Council) Permit Scheme Order 2014/941, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3104, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2

	Traffic Management (Sheffield City Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/1294, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Shropshire Council) Permit Scheme Order 2014/466, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the duties of activity promoters and street authorities	
	Traffic Management (Southend-On-Sea Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2548, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
<b>Pt III s. 70</b>	Street Works (Registers, Notices, Directions and Designations) (Wales) Regulations 2008/101, reg. 17(2)	Modified in its application as respects Wales	
<b>Pt III s. 70(3)</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(1)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 70(4)</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(1)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 72</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(m)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 74</b>	Traffic Management (Borough Council of Calderdale) Permit Scheme Order 2015/328, Sch. 1 para. 1		
	Traffic Management (Council of the City of Wakefield MDC) Permit Scheme Order 2015/293, Sch. 1 para. 1		
<b>Pt III s. 74(2ZA)</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI	

		2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham	



		Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(a)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
<b>Pt III s. 74(3)</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
<b>Pt III s. 74(4)</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(4)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
<b>Pt III s. 75</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(n)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 80</b>	Street Works (Registers, Notices, Directions and Designations) (England) Regulations 2007/1951, reg. 13(2)(a)	Modified in relation to a street which is not a maintainable highway	
	Street Works (Registers, Notices, Directions and Designations) (Wales) Regulations 2008/101, reg. 13	Modified in relation to a street which is not a maintainable highway	
<b>Pt III s. 81</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(o)		art. 2
	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 3(a)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 82(1)</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(p)		art. 2
	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 3(b)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 83</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 4(a)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 84</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 4(b)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 85</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 4(c)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 88</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 4(d)		art. 2
	Traffic Management (Borough Council of Calderdale) Permit Scheme Order 2015/328, Sch. 1 para. 1		



	Traffic Management (Council of the City of Wakefield MDC) Permit Scheme Order 2015/293, Sch. 1 para. 1		
<b>Pt III s. 88(4)</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit	

		Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(5)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
<b>Pt III s. 89</b>	Traffic Management (Borough Council of Calderdale) Permit Scheme Order 2015/328, Sch. 1 para. 1		
	Traffic Management (Council of the City of Wakefield MDC) Permit Scheme Order 2015/293, Sch. 1 para. 1		
<b>Pt III s. 89(2)</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(6)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
<b>Pt III s. 90</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 5		art. 2
	Traffic Management (Bedford Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2541, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Borough Council of Calderdale) Permit Scheme Order 2015/328, Sch. 1 para. 1		
	Traffic Management (Buckinghamshire County Council) Permit Scheme Order 2013/2398, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (City of London Corporation) Permit Scheme Order 2009/3162, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (Council of the City of Wakefield MDC) Permit Scheme Order 2015/293, Sch. 1 para. 1		
	Traffic Management (Doncaster Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/1282, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Hertfordshire County Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2549, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Leeds City Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/1295, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Barking and Dagenham) Permit Scheme Order 2011/2599, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	



	Traffic Management (London Borough of Bexley) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3102, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Greenwich) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1956, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Harrow) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1961, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Havering) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3103, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Hillingdon) Permit Scheme Order 2011/2600, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Merton) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3105, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Newham) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1962, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Richmond upon Thames) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1960, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Southwark) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1957, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Sutton) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3106, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Tower Hamlets) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3107, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (London Borough of Waltham Forest) Permit Scheme Order 2011/1959, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Luton Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2547, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	

	Traffic Management (Norfolk County Council) Permit Scheme Order 2014/941, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames) Permit Scheme Order 2012/3104, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of Permits rather than the exchange of notices	art. 2
	Traffic Management (Sheffield City Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/1294, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
	Traffic Management (Shropshire Council) Permit Scheme Order 2014/466, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified in relation to the duties of activity promoters and street authorities	
	Traffic Management (Southend-On-Sea Borough Council) Permit Scheme Order 2012/2548, Sch. 1 para. 1	Modified to accommodate the issuing of permits rather than the exchange of notices	
<b>Pt III s. 93</b>	Traffic Management (Borough Council of Calderdale) Permit Scheme Order 2015/328, Sch. 1 para. 1		
	Traffic Management (Council of the City of Wakefield MDC) Permit Scheme Order 2015/293, Sch. 1 para. 1		
<b>Pt III s. 93(2)</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

<b>Pt III s. 93(5)</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	



	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(b)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
<b>Pt III s. 93(6)</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35	

		and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit	

		Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
<b>Pt III s. 93(7)</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI	

		2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(7)(c)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
<b>Pt III s. 94</b>	Contracting Out (Highway Functions) Order 1995/1986, Sch. 2 para. 1(q)		art. 2
<b>Pt III s. 105(6)</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	



	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI	

		2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit	

		Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(8)	Deemed to be inserted in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
<b>Pt III s. 106</b>	Network Rail (Redditch Branch Enhancement) Order 2013/2809, Pt 4 art. 13(2)	Modified in relation to any dispute arising from the making of connections to or the use of a public sewer or drains	
<b>Pt IV</b>	Airdrie-Bathgate Railway and Linked Improvements Act 2007 asp 19 (Scottish Act), Pt 1 s. 13(4)	Modified in relation to the authorised undertaker	
	Pipe-lines Act 1962 c. 58, s. 16	Modified in relation to undertakers' works in exercise of a power conferred by 1962 c.58 s.15(1)	
<b>Pt IV s. 144</b>	Forth Crossing Act 2011 asp 2 (Scottish Act), Pt 7 s. 61(3)	Modified in relation to measures taken under 2011 asp 2 s.61(1)(b) as they apply to measures mentioned in 1991 c.22 s.144	
<b>Sch. 3A para. 1</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit	

		Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.12.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(a)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
<b>Sch. 3A para. 2</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	



	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and	

		Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
<b>Sch. 3A para. 3</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.12.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(i)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
<b>Sch. 3A para. 4</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	



	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
<b>Sch. 3A para. 5</b>	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Shropshire Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/466 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B para.B1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Hillingdon Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2600 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Southwark Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1957 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Derby City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/1781 art.4 and Sch.1	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the East Sussex County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2399 art.4 and Sch.1 para.12.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Leeds City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1295 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Sutton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3106 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Harrow Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1961 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Doncaster Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1282 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Bexley Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3102 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within Hertfordshire County Council	

		Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2549 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Tower Hamlets Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3107 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Richmond upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1960 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the City of London Corporation Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2009/3162 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Royal Borough of Kingston upon Thames Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3104 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Luton Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2547 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Norfolk County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2014/941 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Greenwich Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1956 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Havering Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3103 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Newham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1962 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Southend-On-Sea Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2548 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Barking and Dagenham Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/2599 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Waltham Forest Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2011/1959 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the London Borough of Merton Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/3105 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix B	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Surrey County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2389 art.4 and Sch.1 para.2.12.2	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Bedford Borough Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/2541 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix C	

	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Sheffield City Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2012/1294 art.4 and Sch.1 Appendix D para.1.3	
	Traffic Management Permit Scheme (England) Regulations 2007/3372, Pt 8 reg. 37(9)(n)	Modified in relation to the specified streets within the Buckinghamshire County Council Permit Scheme as applied by SI 2007/3372 reg.35 and SI 2013/2398 art.4, Sch.1 para.1.5 and Appendix A	
<b>Sch. 4</b>	Pipe-lines Act 1962 c. 58, s. 16	Modified in relation to undertakers' works in exercise of a power conferred by 1962 c.58 s.15(1)	
<b>Sch. 6</b>	Pipe-lines Act 1962 c. 58, s. 16	Modified in relation to undertakers' works in exercise of a power conferred by 1962 c.58 s.15(1)	

## Table of Contents

<b>New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 c. 22.....</b>	<b><u>1</u></b>
Preamble .....	<u>1</u>
<b>Part I NEW ROADS IN ENGLAND AND WALES.....</b>	<b><u>1</u></b>
<b>Concession agreements.....</b>	<b><u>1</u></b>
✓ s. 1 Concession agreements.....	<u>1</u>
✓ s. 2 Exercise of highway functions by concessionaire.....	<u>2</u>
✓ s. 3 Provisions as to traffic regulation.....	<u>3</u>
✓ s. 4 Leasing of land to concessionaire.....	<u>4</u>
✓ s. 5 Transfer or termination of concession.....	<u>4</u>
<b>Toll orders.....</b>	<b><u>5</u></b>
✓ s. 6 Toll orders.....	<u>5</u>
✓ s. 7 The toll period.....	<u>6</u>
✓ s. 8 Amount of tolls chargeable by concessionaire.....	<u>7</u>
✓ s. 9 Amount of tolls chargeable by highway authority.....	<u>8</u>
✓ s. 10 Application of enactments relating to monopolies, &c.....	<u>8</u>
✓ s. 11 Variation or revocation of toll order.....	<u>9</u>
✓ s. 12 Extension toll orders.....	<u>9</u>
<b>Further provisions with respect to tolls.....</b>	<b><u>10</u></b>
✓ s. 13 Further provisions as to charging of tolls.....	<u>10</u>
✓ s. 14 Collection of tolls.....	<u>11</u>
✓ s. 15 Refusal or failure to pay tolls.....	<u>12</u>
✓ s. 16 Facilities for collection of tolls.....	<u>13</u>
✓ s. 17 Restriction of access to toll roads.....	<u>13</u>
<b>Annual Report.....</b>	<b><u>14</u></b>
✓ s. 18 Annual report on concession agreements and toll orders.....	<u>14</u>
<b>Miscellaneous.....</b>	<b><u>14</u></b>
✓ s. 19 Environmental assessment of projects involving special roads.....	<u>14</u>
✓ s. 20 Classification of traffic for purposes of special roads.....	<u>15</u>
✓ s. 21 Certain special roads not necessarily trunk roads.....	<u>15</u>
✓ s. 22 Adoption of privately constructed roads.....	<u>16</u>
✓ s. 23 Execution of works by highway authority at expense of another.....	<u>17</u>
✓ s. 24 Exercise of road traffic regulation powers.....	<u>19</u>
<b>General.....</b>	<b><u>19</u></b>
✓ s. 25 Application of provisions of the Highways Act 1980, &c.....	<u>19</u>
✓ s. 26 Interpretation.....	<u>20</u>
<b>Part II NEW ROADS IN SCOTLAND.....</b>	<b><u>21</u></b>
<b>Toll Roads.....</b>	<b><u>21</u></b>
✓ s. 27 Toll orders.....	<u>21</u>

✓ s. 28 Assignment of rights under a toll order.....	<u>22</u>
✓ s. 29 The toll period.....	<u>23</u>
✓ s. 30 Extension toll orders.....	<u>24</u>
✓ s. 31 Amount of tolls chargeable.....	<u>25</u>
✓ s. 32 Toll order in respect of major crossings.....	<u>25</u>
✓ s. 33 Application of enactments relating to monopolies, &c.....	<u>26</u>
✓ s. 34 Variation or revocation of toll order.....	<u>27</u>
✓ s. 35 Transfer or termination of assignation.....	<u>27</u>
<b>Further provision with respect to tolls.....</b>	<b><u>28</u></b>
✓ s. 36 Further provision as to charging of tolls.....	<u>28</u>
✓ s. 37 Collection of tolls.....	<u>29</u>
✓ s. 38 Refusal or failure to pay tolls.....	<u>30</u>
✓ s. 39 Facilities for collection of tolls.....	<u>31</u>
✓ s. 40 Restriction of access to toll roads.....	<u>31</u>
<b>Report.....</b>	<b><u>32</u></b>
✓ s. 41 Report on toll roads and toll orders in Scotland.....	<u>32</u>
<b>Supplementary provisions.....</b>	<b><u>32</u></b>
✓ s. 42 Environmental assessment of projects involving special roads.....	<u>33</u>
✓ s. 43 Provisions as to traffic regulation.....	<u>33</u>
✓ s. 44 Exercise of road traffic regulation powers.....	<u>34</u>
✓ s. 45 Classification of traffic for purposes of special roads.....	<u>34</u>
✓ s. 46 Special roads not necessarily to be trunk roads.....	<u>35</u>
✓ s. 47 The Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 and the interpretation of Part II.....	<u>35</u>
<b>Part III STREET WORKS IN ENGLAND AND WALES.....</b>	<b><u>36</u></b>
<b>Introductory provisions.....</b>	<b><u>36</u></b>
✓ s. 48 Streets, street works and undertakers.....	<u>36</u>
✓ s. 49 The street authority and other relevant authorities.....	<u>37</u>
✓ s. 50 Street works licences.....	<u>38</u>
✓ s. 51 Prohibition of unauthorised street works.....	<u>40</u>
✓ s. 52 Emergency works.....	<u>40</u>
<b>The street works register.....</b>	<b><u>41</u></b>
✓ s. 53 The street works register.....	<u>41</u>
<b>Notice and co-ordination of works.....</b>	<b><u>43</u></b>
✓ s. 54 Advance notice of certain works.....	<u>43</u>
✓ s. 55 Notice of starting date of works.....	<u>44</u>
✓ s. 56 Power to give directions as to timing of street works.....	<u>45</u>
✓ s. 56A Power to give directions as to placing of apparatus.....	<u>46</u>
✓ s. 57 Notice of emergency works.....	<u>47</u>
✓ s. 58 Restriction on works following substantial road works.....	<u>48</u>



✓ s. 58A Restriction on works following substantial street works.....	50
✓ s. 59 General duty of street authority to co-ordinate works.....	50
✓ s. 60 General duty of undertakers to co-operate.....	51
<b>Streets subject to special controls.....</b>	<b>52</b>
✓ s. 61 Protected streets.....	52
✓ s. 62 Supplementary provisions as to designation of protected streets.....	53
✓ s. 63 Streets with special engineering difficulties.....	54
✓ s. 64 Traffic-sensitive streets.....	55
<b>General requirements as to execution of street works.....</b>	<b>55</b>
✓ s. 65 Safety measures.....	56
✓ s. 66 Avoidance of unnecessary delay or obstruction.....	57
✓ s. 67 Qualifications of supervisors and operatives.....	57
✓ s. 68 Facilities to be afforded to street authority.....	58
✓ s. 69 Works likely to affect other apparatus in the street.....	59
<b>Reinstatement.....</b>	<b>59</b>
✓ s. 70 Duty of undertaker to reinstate.....	59
✓ s. 71 Materials, workmanship and standard of reinstatement.....	61
✓ s. 72 Powers of street authority in relation to reinstatement.....	62
✓ s. 73 Reinstatement affected by subsequent works.....	62
<b>Inspections.....</b>	<b>63</b>
✓ s. 73F Guidance about street authority inspections.....	64
<b>Charges, fees and contributions payable by undertakers.....</b>	<b>64</b>
✓ s. 74 Charge for occupation of the highway where works unreasonably prolonged...	64
✓ s. 74A Charge determined by reference to duration of works.....	67
✓ s. 74B Regulations under sections 74 and 74A.....	68
✓ s. 75 Inspection fees.....	68
✓ s. 76 Liability for cost of temporary traffic regulation.....	70
✓ s. 77 Liability for cost of use of alternative route.....	71
✓ s. 78 Contributions to costs of making good long-term damage.....	71
<b>Duties and liabilities of undertakers with respect to apparatus.....</b>	<b>72</b>
✓ s. 79 Records of location of apparatus.....	72
✓ s. 80 Duty to inform undertakers of location of apparatus.....	73
✓ s. 81 Duty to maintain apparatus.....	74
✓ s. 82 Liability for damage or loss caused.....	75
<b>Apparatus affected by highway, bridge or transport works.....</b>	<b>76</b>
✓ s. 83 Works for road purposes likely to affect apparatus in the street.....	76
✓ s. 84 Measures necessary where apparatus affected by major works.....	77
✓ s. 85 Sharing of cost of necessary measures.....	77
<b>Provisions with respect to particular authorities and undertakings.....</b>	<b>78</b>

✓ s. 86 Highway authorities, highways and related matters.....	<u>78</u>
✓ s. 87 Prospectively maintainable highways.....	<u>79</u>
✓ s. 88 Bridges, bridge authorities and related matters.....	<u>80</u>
✓ s. 89 Public sewers, sewer authorities and related matters.....	<u>81</u>
✓ <sup>9</sup> s. 90 Provisions as to reinstatement of sewers, drains or tunnels.....	<u>82</u>
✓ s. 91 Transport authorities, transport undertakings and related matters.....	<u>83</u>
✓ s. 92 Special precautions as to displaying of lights.....	<u>83</u>
✓ s. 93 Works affecting level crossings or tramways.....	<u>84</u>
<b>Power of street authority or district council to undertake street works.....</b>	<b><u>85</u></b>
✓ s. 94 Power of street authority or district council to undertake street works.....	<u>85</u>
<b>Supplementary provisions.....</b>	<b><u>85</u></b>
✓ s. 95 Offences.....	<u>86</u>
✓ s. 95A Fixed penalties for certain offences under this Part.....	<u>86</u>
✓ <sup>9</sup> s. 96 Recovery of costs or expenses.....	<u>87</u>
✓ <sup>9</sup> s. 97 Service of notices and other documents.....	<u>87</u>
✓ s. 98 Reckoning of periods.....	<u>88</u>
✓ s. 99 Arbitration.....	<u>88</u>
✓ s. 100 Agreements inconsistent with the provisions of this Part.....	<u>88</u>
✓ s. 101 Effect of this Part on certain existing special enactments or instruments.....	<u>89</u>
✓ s. 102 Effect of this Part on other existing enactments or instruments.....	<u>90</u>
✓ s. 103 Former controlled land.....	<u>91</u>
✓ s. 104 Meaning of "prescribed" and regulations generally.....	<u>92</u>
✓ s. 105 Minor definitions.....	<u>92</u>
✓ <sup>9</sup> s. 106 Index of defined expressions.....	<u>93</u>
<b>Part IV ROAD WORKS IN SCOTLAND.....</b>	<b><u>95</u></b>
<b>Introductory provisions.....</b>	<b><u>95</u></b>
✓ s. 107 Roads, road works and undertakers.....	<u>95</u>
✓ s. 108 The road works authority and other relevant authorities.....	<u>96</u>
✓ s. 109 Permission to execute road works.....	<u>97</u>
✓ s. 110 Prohibition of unauthorised road works.....	<u>98</u>
✓ s. 111 Emergency works.....	<u>99</u>
<b>The road works register.....</b>	<b><u>99</u></b>
⊖ s. 112 The road works register.....	<u>99</u>
✓ s. 112A The Scottish Road Works Register.....	<u>100</u>
✓ s. 112B Duty to enter certain information in the Scottish Road Works Register....	<u>101</u>
<b>Notice and co-ordination of works.....</b>	<b><u>102</u></b>
✓ s. 113 Advance notice of certain works.....	<u>103</u>
✓ s. 114 Notice of starting date of works.....	<u>103</u>
✓ s. 114A Notice confirming start of works.....	<u>104</u>

✓ s. 115 Power to give directions as to timing of works.....	<a href="#">105</a>
✓ s. 115A Power to give directions as to placing of apparatus.....	<a href="#">106</a>
✓ s. 116 Notice of emergency works.....	<a href="#">107</a>
✓ <sup>1</sup> s. 117 Restriction on works following substantial works carried out for road purposes.....	<a href="#">108</a>
✓ <sup>1</sup> s. 118 General duty of road works authority to co-ordinate works.....	<a href="#">110</a>
✓ <sup>1</sup> s. 119 General duty of undertakers to co-operate.....	<a href="#">111</a>
✓ s. 119A Enforcement of sections 118 and 119: imposition of penalties.....	<a href="#">113</a>
<b>Roads subject to special controls.....</b>	<b><a href="#">113</a></b>
✓ s. 120 Protected roads.....	<a href="#">114</a>
✓ s. 121 Supplementary provisions as to designation of protected roads.....	<a href="#">115</a>
✓ s. 122 Roads with special engineering difficulties.....	<a href="#">115</a>
✓ s. 123 Traffic-sensitive roads.....	<a href="#">116</a>
<b>General requirements as to execution of road works.....</b>	<b><a href="#">117</a></b>
✓ s. 124 Safety measures.....	<a href="#">117</a>
✓ s. 125 Avoidance of unnecessary delay or obstruction.....	<a href="#">118</a>
✓ s. 126 Qualifications of supervisors and operatives.....	<a href="#">119</a>
✓ s. 126A Duty of authorities, undertakers etc. to ensure competence of employees etc..	<a href="#">120</a>
✓ s. 127 Facilities to be afforded to road works authority.....	<a href="#">121</a>
✓ s. 128 Works likely to affect other apparatus in the road.....	<a href="#">121</a>
<b>Reinstatement.....</b>	<b><a href="#">122</a></b>
✓ s. 129 Duty of undertaker to reinstate.....	<a href="#">122</a>
✓ s. 130 Materials, workmanship and standard of reinstatement.....	<a href="#">123</a>
✓ s. 130A Reinstatement quality plans: undertakers etc.....	<a href="#">124</a>
✓ s. 130B Reinstatement quality plans: roads authorities.....	<a href="#">125</a>
✓ s. 130C Reinstatement quality plans: codes of practice and further provision.....	<a href="#">126</a>
✓ s. 131 Powers of road works authority in relation to reinstatement.....	<a href="#">127</a>
✓ s. 132 Reinstatement affected by subsequent works.....	<a href="#">128</a>
<b>Charges, fees and contributions payable by undertakers.....</b>	<b><a href="#">129</a></b>
✓ s. 133 Charge for occupation of the road where works unreasonably prolonged....	<a href="#">129</a>
✓ s. 134 Inspection fees.....	<a href="#">130</a>
✓ s. 135 Liability for cost of temporary traffic regulation.....	<a href="#">131</a>
✓ s. 136 Liability for cost of use of alternative route.....	<a href="#">131</a>
✓ s. 137 Contributions to costs of making good long-term damage.....	<a href="#">132</a>
<b>Duties and liabilities of undertakers with respect to apparatus.....</b>	<b><a href="#">133</a></b>
🌐 <sup>1</sup> s. 138 Records of location of apparatus.....	<a href="#">133</a>
🌐 s. 138A Entering details about apparatus in the Scottish Road Work Register.....	<a href="#">134</a>
🌐 <sup>1</sup> s. 139 Duty to inform undertakers of location of apparatus.....	<a href="#">134</a>
✓ <sup>1</sup> s. 140 Duty to maintain apparatus.....	<a href="#">135</a>

✓ s. 141 Liability for damage or loss caused.....	<u>136</u>
<b>Apparatus affected by road, bridge or transport works.....</b>	<b><u>137</u></b>
✓ s. 142 Works for road purposes likely to affect apparatus in the road.....	<u>137</u>
✓ s. 143 Measures necessary where apparatus affected by major works.....	<u>138</u>
✓ s. 144 Sharing of cost of necessary measures.....	<u>139</u>
<b>Provisions with respect to particular authorities and undertakings.....</b>	<b><u>140</u></b>
✓ s. 145 Roads authorities, roads and related matters.....	<u>140</u>
✓ s. 146 Prospective public roads.....	<u>141</u>
✓ s. 147 Bridges, bridge authorities and related matters.....	<u>141</u>
✓ s. 148 Sewers.....	<u>142</u>
✓ s. 149 Provisions as to reinstatement of sewers, drains or tunnels.....	<u>143</u>
✓ s. 150 Transport authorities, transport undertakings and related matters.....	<u>144</u>
✓ s. 151 Special precautions as to displaying of lights.....	<u>145</u>
✓ s. 152 Works affecting level crossings or tramways.....	<u>145</u>
<b>Power of road works authority or district council to undertake road works.....</b>	<b><u>146</u></b>
✓ s. 153 Power of road works authority or district council to undertake road works...	<u>146</u>
<b>Power of Scottish Road Works Commissioner to issue compliance notices.....</b>	<b><u>147</u></b>
🔄 s. 153A Compliance notices.....	<u>147</u>
🔄 s. 153B Restriction on issuing a compliance notice.....	<u>148</u>
🔄 s. 153C Content and form of a compliance notice.....	<u>148</u>
🔄 s. 153D Variation of a compliance notice.....	<u>149</u>
🔄 s. 153E Withdrawal of a compliance notice.....	<u>149</u>
🔄 s. 153F Appeal against a compliance notice.....	<u>150</u>
🔄 s. 153G Failure to comply with a compliance notice.....	<u>150</u>
🔄 s. 153H Effect of a compliance notice on criminal proceedings.....	<u>151</u>
🔄 s. 153I Power to make supplementary etc. provision.....	<u>151</u>
<b>Supplementary provisions.....</b>	<b><u>152</u></b>
✓ s. 154 Offences.....	<u>152</u>
✓ s. 154A Fixed penalties for certain offences under this Part.....	<u>153</u>
✓ s. 155 Recovery of costs or expenses.....	<u>153</u>
✓ s. 156 Service of notices and other documents.....	<u>154</u>
✓ s. 157 Reckoning of periods.....	<u>155</u>
✓ s. 157A Regulations prescribing manner of settlement of disputes.....	<u>155</u>
✓ s. 158 Arbitration.....	<u>155</u>
✓ s. 159 Agreements inconsistent with the provisions of this Part.....	<u>156</u>
✓ s. 160 Effect of this Part on certain existing special enactments or instruments...	<u>156</u>
👉 s. 161 Effect of this Part on other existing enactments or instruments.....	<u>157</u>
✓ s. 162 Former controlled land.....	<u>158</u>
👉 s. 163 Meaning of "prescribed" and regulations generally.....	<u>159</u>

✓ s. 163A Consultation on regulations and codes of practice.....	<u>160</u>
✓ s. 164 Minor definitions.....	<u>160</u>
✓ s. 165 Index of defined expressions.....	<u>161</u>
<b>Part V GENERAL.....</b>	<b><u>163</u></b>
✓ s. 166 Offences by bodies corporate or Scottish partnerships.....	<u>163</u>
✓ s. 167 Crown application.....	<u>164</u>
✓ s. 168 Minor and consequential amendments and repeals.....	<u>165</u>
✓ s. 169 Extent.....	<u>165</u>
✓ s. 170 Commencement.....	<u>166</u>
✓ s. 171 Short title.....	<u>166</u>
<b>Schedule 1 SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS AS TO TERMINATION OF CONCESSION.....</b>	<b><u>167</u></b>
<b>Introductory.....</b>	<b><u>167</u></b>
✓ para. 1 .....	<u>167</u>
<b>Property to vest free from security rights.....</b>	<b><u>167</u></b>
✓ para. 2 .....	<u>167</u>
<b>Recovery of property taken in distress, &amp;c.....</b>	<b><u>168</u></b>
✓ para. 3 .....	<u>168</u>
<b>Validity of previous discharge of liabilities.....</b>	<b><u>168</u></b>
✓ para. 4 .....	<u>168</u>
<b>Property subject to covenants, conditions or restrictions.....</b>	<b><u>169</u></b>
✓ para. 5 .....	<u>169</u>
<b>Transfer of agreements, &amp;c.....</b>	<b><u>169</u></b>
✓ para. 6 .....	<u>169</u>
<b>Legal or other proceedings.....</b>	<b><u>170</u></b>
✓ para. 7 .....	<u>170</u>
<b>Transfer of employees.....</b>	<b><u>170</u></b>
✓ para. 8 .....	<u>170</u>
<b>Schedule 2 PROCEDURE IN CONNECTION WITH TOLL ORDERS.....</b>	<b><u>171</u></b>
<b>Publicity for proposals.....</b>	<b><u>171</u></b>
✓ para. 1 .....	<u>171</u>
✓ para. 2 .....	<u>172</u>
✓ para. 3 .....	<u>173</u>
✓ para. 4 .....	<u>173</u>
<b>Making of objections.....</b>	<b><u>174</u></b>
✓ para. 5 .....	<u>174</u>
<b>Local inquiry.....</b>	<b><u>174</u></b>
✓ para. 6 .....	<u>174</u>
<b>Making or confirmation of order.....</b>	<b><u>175</u></b>

✓ para. 7 .....	<u>175</u>
<b>Notice of making or confirmation of order.....</b>	<b><u>175</u></b>
✓ para. 8 .....	<u>175</u>
<b>Special parliamentary procedure where existing highway appropriated or transferred.....</b>	<b><u>176</u></b>
✓ para. 9 .....	<u>176</u>
<b>Challenge to validity of order or certificate.....</b>	<b><u>176</u></b>
✓ para. 10 .....	<u>177</u>
✓ para. 11 .....	<u>177</u>
<b>Schedule 3 STREET WORKS LICENCES.....</b>	<b><u>178</u></b>
<b>Grant of licence.....</b>	<b><u>178</u></b>
✓ para. 1 .....	<u>178</u>
✓ para. 2 .....	<u>179</u>
<b>Electronic communications networks: determination of applications to install facilities.....</b>	<b><u>179</u></b>
✓ para. 2A .....	<u>179</u>
<b>Conditions attached to licence.....</b>	<b><u>180</u></b>
✓ para. 3 .....	<u>180</u>
✓ para. 4 .....	<u>180</u>
<b>Notice of change of ownership, &amp;c.....</b>	<b><u>180</u></b>
✓ para. 5 .....	<u>180</u>
<b>Withdrawal of licence.....</b>	<b><u>181</u></b>
✓ para. 6 .....	<u>181</u>
<b>Removal of apparatus.....</b>	<b><u>182</u></b>
✓ para. 7 .....	<u>182</u>
<b>Obligation of licensee to indemnify street authority.....</b>	<b><u>182</u></b>
✓ para. 8 .....	<u>182</u>
<b>Appeal against decision of local highway authority.....</b>	<b><u>183</u></b>
✓ para. 9 .....	<u>183</u>
<b>Schedule 3A RESTRICTION ON WORKS FOLLOWING SUBSTANTIAL STREET WORKS.....</b>	<b><u>184</u></b>
<b>Introductory.....</b>	<b><u>184</u></b>
✓ para. 1 .....	<u>184</u>
<b>Notice by authority of proposed restriction.....</b>	<b><u>185</u></b>
✓ para. 2 .....	<u>185</u>
<b>Completion of notified works.....</b>	<b><u>186</u></b>
✓ para. 3 .....	<u>186</u>
<b>Direction restricting further works.....</b>	<b><u>187</u></b>
✓ para. 4 .....	<u>188</u>
<b>Effect of direction imposing restriction.....</b>	<b><u>188</u></b>

✓ para. 5 .....	<u>189</u>
<b>Supplementary.....</b>	<b><u>189</u></b>
✓ para. 6 .....	<u>190</u>
<b>Schedule 4 STREETS WITH SPECIAL ENGINEERING DIFFICULTIES.....</b>	<b><u>190</u></b>
<b>Introductory.....</b>	<b><u>190</u></b>
✓ para. 1 .....	<u>190</u>
<b>Requirement of plan and section.....</b>	<b><u>191</u></b>
✓ para. 2 .....	<u>191</u>
✓ para. 3 .....	<u>191</u>
✓ para. 4 .....	<u>191</u>
✓ para. 5 .....	<u>192</u>
✓ para. 6 .....	<u>192</u>
<b>Procedure on submission of plan and section.....</b>	<b><u>193</u></b>
✓ para. 7 .....	<u>193</u>
✓ para. 8 .....	<u>194</u>
✓ para. 9 .....	<u>195</u>
<b>Settlement of plan and section by arbitration.....</b>	<b><u>195</u></b>
✓ para. 10 .....	<u>195</u>
✓ para. 11 .....	<u>196</u>
<b>Objection to works executed without plan and section being settled.....</b>	<b><u>196</u></b>
✓ para. 12 .....	<u>196</u>
<b>Execution of works in accordance with plan and section.....</b>	<b><u>197</u></b>
✓ para. 13 .....	<u>197</u>
<b>Schedule 4A FIXED PENALTY OFFENCES UNDER PART 3.....</b>	<b><u>197</u></b>
✓ para. 1 .....	<u>198</u>
<b>Schedule 4B FIXED PENALTIES FOR CERTAIN OFFENCES UNDER PART 3....</b>	<b><u>198</u></b>
<b>Power to give fixed penalty notices.....</b>	<b><u>199</u></b>
✓ para. 1 .....	<u>199</u>
✓ para. 2 .....	<u>199</u>
<b>Contents of fixed penalty notice.....</b>	<b><u>200</u></b>
✓ para. 3 .....	<u>200</u>
<b>The amount of the penalty and the period for payment.....</b>	<b><u>200</u></b>
✓ para. 4 .....	<u>201</u>
<b>The discounted amount.....</b>	<b><u>201</u></b>
✓ para. 5 .....	<u>201</u>
<b>Effect of notice and payment of penalty.....</b>	<b><u>202</u></b>
✓ para. 6 .....	<u>202</u>
<b>Power to withdraw notices.....</b>	<b><u>203</u></b>
✓ para. 7 .....	<u>203</u>

<b>General and supplementary.....</b>	<b><u>203</u></b>
✓ para. 8 .....	<u>203</u>
✓ para. 9 .....	<u>204</u>
<b>Schedule 5 PROCEDURE FOR MAKING CERTAIN ORDERS UNDER PART III..</b>	<b><u>204</u></b>
<b>Publication of proposals.....</b>	<b><u>204</u></b>
✓ para. 1 .....	<u>205</u>
<b>Notice to parties affected.....</b>	<b><u>205</u></b>
✓ para. 2 .....	<u>205</u>
<b>Local inquiry.....</b>	<b><u>206</u></b>
✓ para. 3 .....	<u>206</u>
✓ para. 4 .....	<u>206</u>
<b>Making of order.....</b>	<b><u>207</u></b>
✓ para. 5 .....	<u>207</u>
<b>Special parliamentary procedure.....</b>	<b><u>207</u></b>
✓ para. 6 .....	<u>207</u>
<b>Schedule 6 ROADS WITH SPECIAL ENGINEERING DIFFICULTIES.....</b>	<b><u>208</u></b>
<b>Introductory.....</b>	<b><u>208</u></b>
✓ para. 1 .....	<u>208</u>
<b>Requirement of plan and section.....</b>	<b><u>208</u></b>
✓ para. 2 .....	<u>208</u>
✓ para. 3 .....	<u>209</u>
✓ para. 4 .....	<u>209</u>
✓ para. 5 .....	<u>209</u>
✓ para. 6 .....	<u>210</u>
<b>Procedure on submission of plan and section.....</b>	<b><u>210</u></b>
✓ para. 7 .....	<u>210</u>
✓ para. 8 .....	<u>212</u>
✓ para. 9 .....	<u>212</u>
<b>Settlement of plan and section by arbitration.....</b>	<b><u>213</u></b>
✓ para. 10 .....	<u>213</u>
✓ para. 11 .....	<u>213</u>
<b>Objection to works executed without plan and section being settled.....</b>	<b><u>214</u></b>
✓ para. 12 .....	<u>214</u>
<b>Execution of works in accordance with plan and section.....</b>	<b><u>214</u></b>
✓ para. 13 .....	<u>215</u>
<b>Schedule 6A FIXED PENALTY OFFENCES UNDER PART 4.....</b>	<b><u>215</u></b>
✓ para. 1 .....	<u>215</u>
<b>Schedule 6B FIXED PENALTIES FOR CERTAIN OFFENCES UNDER PART 4....</b>	<b><u>216</u></b>
<b>Power to give fixed penalty notices.....</b>	<b><u>216</u></b>



✓ <sup>1</sup> para. 1 .....	<u>216</u>
✓ para. 2 .....	<u>217</u>
<b>Contents of fixed penalty notice.....</b>	<b><u>217</u></b>
✓ <sup>1</sup> para. 3 .....	<u>217</u>
<b>The amount of the penalty and the period for payment.....</b>	<b><u>218</u></b>
✓ <sup>1</sup> para. 4 .....	<u>218</u>
<b>The discounted amount.....</b>	<b><u>219</u></b>
✓ <sup>1</sup> para. 5 .....	<u>219</u>
<b>Effect of notice and payment of penalty.....</b>	<b><u>219</u></b>
✓ <sup>1</sup> para. 6 .....	<u>220</u>
<b>Request for hearing.....</b>	<b><u>220</u></b>
✓ <sup>1</sup> para. 7 .....	<u>220</u>
<b>Power to withdraw notices.....</b>	<b><u>221</u></b>
✓ <sup>1</sup> para. 8 .....	<u>221</u>
<b>Effect of prosecution on notice.....</b>	<b><u>222</u></b>
✓ para. 9 .....	<u>222</u>
<b>Recovery of unpaid fixed penalties.....</b>	<b><u>223</u></b>
✓ para. 10 .....	<u>223</u>
<b>Judicial determination of enforcement of fixed penalty.....</b>	<b><u>223</u></b>
✓ para. 11 .....	<u>223</u>
<b>General and supplementary.....</b>	<b><u>224</u></b>
✓ <sup>1</sup> para. 12 .....	<u>224</u>
✓ para. 13 .....	<u>225</u>
🔄 para. 13A .....	<u>225</u>
✓ para. 14 .....	<u>225</u>
<b>Schedule 7 PROCEDURE FOR MAKING CERTAIN ORDERS UNDER PART IV..</b>	<b><u>226</u></b>
<b>Publication of proposals.....</b>	<b><u>226</u></b>
✓ para. 1 .....	<u>226</u>
<b>Notice to parties affected.....</b>	<b><u>226</u></b>
✓ para. 2 .....	<u>226</u>
<b>Local inquiry.....</b>	<b><u>227</u></b>
✓ para. 3 .....	<u>227</u>
✓ para. 4 .....	<u>228</u>
<b>Making of order.....</b>	<b><u>228</u></b>
✓ para. 5 .....	<u>228</u>
<b>Special parliamentary procedure.....</b>	<b><u>229</u></b>
✓ para. 6 .....	<u>229</u>
<b>Schedule 8 MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS.....</b>	<b><u>229</u></b>
<b>Part I AMENDMENTS OF THE HIGHWAYS ACT 1980.....</b>	<b><u>229</u></b>

✓ para. 1 .....	<u>229</u>
✓ para. 2 .....	<u>230</u>
✓ para. 3 .....	<u>231</u>
✓ para. 4 .....	<u>231</u>
✓ para. 5 .....	<u>232</u>
✓ para. 6 .....	<u>232</u>
✓ para. 7 .....	<u>234</u>
✓ para. 8 .....	<u>234</u>
✓ para. 9 .....	<u>234</u>
✓ para. 10 .....	<u>235</u>
✓ para. 11 .....	<u>235</u>
✓ para. 12 .....	<u>236</u>
✓ para. 13 .....	<u>236</u>
✓ para. 14 .....	<u>237</u>
✓ para. 15 .....	<u>237</u>
✓ para. 16 .....	<u>238</u>
<b>Part II AMENDMENTS OF THE ROAD TRAFFIC REGULATION ACT 1984...</b>	<b><u>238</u></b>
<b>Traffic regulation orders outside Greater London.....</b>	<b><u>239</u></b>
✓ para. 17 .....	<u>239</u>
✓ para. 18 .....	<u>239</u>
✓ para. 19 .....	<u>240</u>
✓ para. 20 .....	<u>240</u>
<b>Orders as to traffic regulation in Greater London.....</b>	<b><u>241</u></b>
✓ para. 21 .....	<u>241</u>
✓ para. 22 .....	<u>241</u>
<b>Experimental traffic schemes.....</b>	<b><u>242</u></b>
✓ para. 23 .....	<u>242</u>
✓ para. 24 .....	<u>243</u>
✓ para. 25 .....	<u>244</u>
<b>Temporary prohibition or restriction of traffic.....</b>	<b><u>244</u></b>
⊖ para. 26 .....	<u>244</u>
✓ para. 27 .....	<u>244</u>
<b>Traffic regulation on special roads.....</b>	<b><u>245</u></b>
✓ para. 28 .....	<u>245</u>
✓ para. 29 .....	<u>246</u>
<b>Traffic regulation in other special cases.....</b>	<b><u>246</u></b>
✓ para. 30 .....	<u>246</u>
✓ para. 31 .....	<u>247</u>
✓ para. 32 .....	<u>247</u>

✓ para. 33 .....	<u>248</u>
✓ para. 34 .....	<u>248</u>
<b>Pedestrian crossings.....</b>	<b><u>249</u></b>
✓ para. 35 .....	<u>249</u>
✓ para. 36 .....	<u>250</u>
<b>Street playgrounds.....</b>	<b><u>250</u></b>
✓ para. 37 .....	<u>250</u>
✓ para. 38 .....	<u>251</u>
<b>Parking places.....</b>	<b><u>251</u></b>
✓ para. 39 .....	<u>251</u>
✓ para. 40 .....	<u>252</u>
✓ para. 41 .....	<u>252</u>
✓ para. 42 .....	<u>253</u>
✓ para. 43 .....	<u>253</u>
✓ para. 44 .....	<u>254</u>
✓ para. 45 .....	<u>254</u>
✓ para. 46 .....	<u>255</u>
<b>Traffic signs.....</b>	<b><u>256</u></b>
✓ para. 47 .....	<u>256</u>
✓ para. 48 .....	<u>256</u>
✓ para. 49 .....	<u>257</u>
✓ para. 50 .....	<u>257</u>
✓ para. 51 .....	<u>257</u>
✓ para. 52 .....	<u>258</u>
✓ para. 53 .....	<u>258</u>
✓ para. 54 .....	<u>259</u>
✓ para. 55 .....	<u>259</u>
✓ para. 56 .....	<u>260</u>
✓ para. 57 .....	<u>260</u>
✓ para. 58 .....	<u>260</u>
✓ para. 59 .....	<u>261</u>
✓ para. 60 .....	<u>262</u>
✓ para. 61 .....	<u>262</u>
✓ para. 62 .....	<u>263</u>
✓ para. 63 .....	<u>263</u>
✓ para. 64 .....	<u>264</u>
✓ para. 65 .....	<u>264</u>
✓ para. 66 .....	<u>264</u>
✓ para. 67 .....	<u>265</u>

✓ para. 68 .....	<u>266</u>
✓ para. 69 .....	<u>266</u>
✓ para. 70 .....	<u>266</u>
✓ para. 71 .....	<u>267</u>
✓ para. 72 .....	<u>268</u>
✓ para. 73 .....	<u>268</u>
✓ para. 74 .....	<u>268</u>
✓ para. 75 .....	<u>269</u>
✓ para. 76 .....	<u>269</u>
✓ para. 77 .....	<u>270</u>
✓ para. 78 .....	<u>270</u>
✗ para. 79 .....	<u>271</u>
✓ para. 80 .....	<u>271</u>
<b>Part III AMENDMENTS OF THE ROADS (SCOTLAND) ACT 1984.....</b>	<b><u>272</u></b>
✓ para. 81 .....	<u>272</u>
✓ para. 82 .....	<u>272</u>
✓ para. 83 .....	<u>273</u>
✓ para. 84 .....	<u>273</u>
✓ para. 85 .....	<u>274</u>
✓ para. 86 .....	<u>274</u>
✓ para. 87 .....	<u>274</u>
✓ para. 88 .....	<u>275</u>
✓ para. 89 .....	<u>276</u>
✓ para. 90 .....	<u>277</u>
✓ para. 91 .....	<u>277</u>
✓ para. 92 .....	<u>278</u>
✓ para. 93 .....	<u>278</u>
✓ para. 94 .....	<u>278</u>
✓ para. 95 .....	<u>279</u>
✓ para. 96 .....	<u>279</u>
✗ para. 97 .....	<u>282</u>
<b>Part IV AMENDMENTS OF OTHER ENACTMENTS.....</b>	<b><u>282</u></b>
<b>Roads Act 1920 (c.72).....</b>	<b><u>282</u></b>
✗ para. 98 .....	<u>282</u>
<b>Fire Services Act 1947 (c.41).....</b>	<b><u>282</u></b>
① para. 99 .....	<u>282</u>
<b>Land Powers (Defence) Act 1958 (c.30).....</b>	<b><u>283</u></b>
✓ para. 100 .....	<u>283</u>
<b>Pipelines Act 1962 (c.58).....</b>	<b><u>284</u></b>

✓ para. 101 .....	<u>284</u>
<b>New Towns (Scotland) Act 1968 (c. 16)</b> .....	<b><u>286</u></b>
✓ para. 102 .....	<u>286</u>
<b>Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968 (c. 47)</b> .....	<b><u>287</u></b>
✓ para. 103 .....	<u>287</u>
<b>Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1972 (c.52)</b> .....	<b><u>287</u></b>
✗ para. 104 .....	<u>287</u>
<b>Control of Pollution Act 1974 (c.40)</b> .....	<b><u>287</u></b>
✓ para. 105 .....	<u>287</u>
<b>Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 (c.57)</b> .....	<b><u>288</u></b>
✓ para. 106 .....	<u>288</u>
<b>Development of Rural Wales Act 1976 (c.75)</b> .....	<b><u>289</u></b>
✗ para. 107 .....	<u>289</u>
<b>Water (Scotland) Act 1980 (c.45)</b> .....	<b><u>289</u></b>
✓ para. 108 .....	<u>289</u>
<b>Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c.65)</b> .....	<b><u>290</u></b>
✓ para. 109 .....	<u>290</u>
<b>Water Act 1981 (c.12)</b> .....	<b><u>291</u></b>
✗ para. 110 .....	<u>291</u>
<b>British Telecommunications Act 1981 (c.38)</b> .....	<b><u>291</u></b>
✓ para. 111 .....	<u>291</u>
<b>New Towns Act 1981 (c.64)</b> .....	<b><u>291</u></b>
✓ para. 112 .....	<u>291</u>
<b>Telecommunications Act 1984 (c.12)</b> .....	<b><u>292</u></b>
✓ para. 113 .....	<u>292</u>
✓ para. 114 .....	<u>293</u>
✓ para. 115 .....	<u>293</u>
<b>Local Government Act 1985 (c.51)</b> .....	<b><u>294</u></b>
✓ para. 116 .....	<u>294</u>
<b>Transport Act 1985 (c.67)</b> .....	<b><u>294</u></b>
✓ para. 117 .....	<u>294</u>
<b>Airports Act 1986 (c.31)</b> .....	<b><u>295</u></b>
✓ para. 118 .....	<u>295</u>
<b>Gas Act 1986 (c.44)</b> .....	<b><u>296</u></b>
✓ para. 119 .....	<u>296</u>
✗ para. 120 .....	<u>297</u>
<b>Road Traffic Act 1988 (c.52)</b> .....	<b><u>297</u></b>
✓ para. 121 .....	<u>297</u>
<b>Water Act 1989 (c.15)</b> .....	<b><u>298</u></b>

- para. 122 .....	<u>298</u>
<b>Electricity Act 1989 (c.29)</b> .....	<b><u>298</u></b>
✓ para. 123 .....	<u>298</u>
✓ para. 124 .....	<u>299</u>
✓ para. 125 .....	<u>299</u>
<b>Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c.8)</b> .....	<b><u>300</u></b>
✓ para. 126 .....	<u>300</u>
<b>Natural Heritage (Scotland) Act 1991 (c.28)</b> .....	<b><u>300</u></b>
✓ para. 127 .....	<u>301</u>
<b>Schedule 9 REPEALS</b> .....	<b><u>301</u></b>
✓ para. 1 .....	<u>301</u>
<b>Modifications</b> .....	<b><u>305</u></b>
<b>Table of Contents</b> .....	<b><u>383</u></b>